

424B5 1 d790774d424b5.htm 424B5

[Table of Contents](#)File pursuant to Rule 424(b)(5)  
Registration No. 333-281764**PROSPECTUS**

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of MBX Biosciences, Inc.

We are offering 10,200,000 shares of our common stock. The initial public offering price is \$16.00 per share.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "MBX".

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company" under the federal securities laws and, as such, we have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and for future filings.

**Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before buying any shares, you should read carefully the discussion of the material risks of investing in our common stock under the heading "[Risk factors](#)" starting on page 16 of this prospectus.**

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

	Per share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$ 16.00	\$163,200,000
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 1.12	\$ 11,424,000
Proceeds, before expenses, to MBX Biosciences, Inc.	\$ 14.88	\$151,776,000

(1) See "Underwriting" beginning on page 210 of this prospectus for additional information regarding underwriting compensation.

We have granted the underwriters an option for a period of 30 days to purchase an additional 1,530,000 shares of our common stock from us at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions.

At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the shares offered by this prospectus for sale, at the initial public offering price, to our directors, officers, certain employees and certain other persons associated with us. See "Underwriting—Directed share program."

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on September 16, 2024.

**J.P. Morgan****Jefferies****Stifel****Guggenheim Securities**

Prospectus dated September 12, 2024.

[Table of Contents](#)**Table of contents**

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Prospectus summary</a>	1
<a href="#">The offering</a>	12
<a href="#">Summary financial data</a>	14
<a href="#">Risk factors</a>	16
<a href="#">Special note regarding forward-looking statements</a>	94
<a href="#">Use of proceeds</a>	96
<a href="#">Dividend policy</a>	97
<a href="#">Capitalization</a>	98
<a href="#">Dilution</a>	100
<a href="#">Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations</a>	102
<a href="#">Business</a>	120
<a href="#">Management</a>	166
<a href="#">Executive compensation</a>	176
<a href="#">Certain relationships and related person transactions</a>	190
<a href="#">Principal stockholders</a>	195
<a href="#">Description of capital stock</a>	198
<a href="#">Shares eligible for future sale</a>	204
<a href="#">Material U.S. federal income tax considerations for non-U.S. holders</a>	206
<a href="#">Underwriting</a>	210
<a href="#">Legal matters</a>	225
<a href="#">Experts</a>	225
<a href="#">Where you can find more information</a>	225
<a href="#">Index to financial statements</a>	F-1

We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus or any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the shares of common stock offered hereby, but only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where it is lawful to do so. The information contained in this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus or any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of shares of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

Market data and certain other statistical information used throughout this prospectus are based on independent industry publications, governmental publications, reports by market research firms, or other independent sources that we believe to be reliable sources. Industry publications and third-party research, surveys, and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. We are responsible for all of the disclosure contained in this prospectus, and we believe that these sources are reliable; however, we have not independently verified the information contained in such publications. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any third-party information presented in this prospectus, their estimates, in particular, as they relate to projections, involve numerous assumptions, are subject to risks and uncertainties, and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the section entitled "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Some data are also based on our good faith estimates.

We intend to apply for various trademarks that we use in connection with the operation of our business. This prospectus may also contain trademarks, service marks and trade names of third parties, which are the property of their respective owners. Our use or display of third parties' trademarks, service marks, trade names or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship by us. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ®, TM or SM symbols, but the omission of such references is not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the right of the applicable owner of these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Prospectus summary

*This summary highlights information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should also consider, among other things, the information set forth under the sections entitled "Risk factors," "Special note regarding forward-looking statements," and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations," in each case included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel precision peptide therapies for the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders. Our company was founded by global leaders with a transformative approach to peptide drug design and development. Leveraging this expertise, we designed our proprietary Precision Endocrine Peptide™, or PEP™, platform to overcome the key limitations of unmodified and modified peptide therapies and to improve clinical outcomes and simplify disease management for patients. Our PEPs are selectively engineered to have optimized pharmaceutical properties, including extended time-action profiles and consistent drug concentrations with low peak-to-trough concentration ratios, consistent exposure to target tissues, and less frequent dosing. We are advancing a pipeline of novel candidates for endocrine and metabolic disorders with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet medical needs and large potential market opportunities. Our product candidates and programs include:

- **MBX 2109:** Our lead product candidate, MBX 2109, is a parathyroid hormone peptide prodrug that is designed as a potential long-acting hormone replacement therapy for the treatment of chronic hypoparathyroidism, or HP. Leveraging our proprietary PEP platform, we designed MBX 2109 to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP by providing a continuous, infusion-like exposure to parathyroid hormone, or PTH, with convenient once-weekly administration. In a Phase 1 clinical trial, MBX 2109 demonstrated a low ratio between the highest concentration of active drug observed after a dose and the concentration of active drug observed immediately prior to the next dose, or peak-to-trough ratio, which is consistent with a continuous, infusion-like profile, and an extended half-life, potentially enabling the first once-weekly PTH dosing regimen for patients with HP. MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects. We are currently evaluating MBX 2109 in a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with HP and dosed our first patient in this trial in August 2024. We anticipate reporting topline data in the third quarter of 2025.
- **MBX 1416:** We are advancing MBX 1416, which is designed to be a long-acting glucagon-like peptide-1, or GLP-1, receptor antagonist, as a potential therapy for post-bariatric hypoglycemia, or PBH, a chronic complication of bariatric surgery. MBX 1416 is designed as a convenient once-weekly therapy to reduce insulin secretion and increase blood glucose to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic events. In our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial, preliminary data regarding the way the compound is absorbed, distributed, metabolized and excreted, or pharmacokinetics, from the single ascending dose portion demonstrated that weekly subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and a half-life supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. We anticipate additional single ascending dose and multiple ascending dose data from our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2024.
- **Obesity portfolio:** Our lead obesity product candidate, MBX 4291, is designed to be a long-acting and highly potent GLP-1 and glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide, or GIP, receptor co-agonist prodrug with the goal of reducing dosing frequency and improving efficacy and tolerability relative to existing standards of

[Table of Contents](#)

care. In our preclinical studies, the active component of MBX 4291 demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as tirzepatide, an approved weekly GLP-1/GIP co-agonist, and an extended duration of action of the active component of MBX 4291, supporting the potential for once-monthly administration. During our preclinical studies, the concentration of the active component of MBX 4291 was significantly lower than the concentration of tirzepatide during the comparison period. Although we believe MBX 4291 has the potential to be dosed less frequently, less frequent dosing would necessarily require a higher dose of MBX 4291. The results observed from our preclinical studies may not necessarily be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials that we may conduct. In addition, the study supporting potential duration of MBX 4291 was conducted separately from studies evaluating its effects. MBX 4291 is currently in IND-enabling studies with an anticipated investigational new drug, or IND, submission in the second quarter of 2025. Beyond MBX 4291, we have a robust discovery pipeline including multiple programs in the lead optimization stage of development.

Endocrine organs secrete peptide hormones into the blood stream that act on distant organs to calibrate their function and maintain homeostasis, which impact metabolism, growth, reproduction and other bodily functions. Underproduction of a hormone, known as a hormonal deficiency, can lead to endocrine diseases, such as diabetes and HP. In addition to using peptides as hormone replacement therapies, peptide-based drugs have been developed as pharmacologic agents to treat endocrine and other diseases. However, whether as replacement therapies or novel pharmacological actions, these therapeutic peptides often have significant drawbacks. Unmodified peptides often have short half-lives, and are rapidly degraded by enzymes and swiftly cleared within minutes to hours by the liver and kidney. This often necessitates frequent, daily injections of these peptides, which can result in wide fluctuations of the peptide concentration in the bloodstream leading to diminished effectiveness of the therapy or side effects caused by high levels of the peptide.

Modified peptide therapies have been developed to allow less frequent once-daily and once-weekly dosing regimens. Although these convenient, patient-friendly therapies could increase compliance and result in improved effectiveness in the real-world setting, they can still produce significant fluctuations in peptide blood levels or high peak-to-trough ratios, which can lead to side effects and limit potential efficacy. Therefore, there remains a significant unmet need to develop modified peptide therapies with extended time-action profiles and low peak-to-trough ratios that allow for less frequent injections and have the potential to provide improved efficacy, tolerability and convenience. Leveraging the proprietary technologies in our PEP platform, we are designing and developing novel peptide therapeutics with the goal of achieving four key, distinct attributes: 1) high potency, 2) high target selectivity, 3) half-lives that allow for dosing at weekly or less frequent intervals, and 4) low or flat peak-to-trough ratios to improve tolerability, thereby facilitating higher dosing and greater potential efficacy.

***Our platform***

We have built our proprietary PEP platform to develop innovative precision peptide therapies that are designed to overcome key limitations of current peptide therapies. We were founded by leaders in the field of peptide discovery and development with the goal of transforming the treatment landscape for endocrine and metabolic diseases with novel, efficacious, safe and convenient treatments. Our PEP platform builds upon the expertise and chemical technologies originally discovered at the Indiana University laboratory of our scientific co-founder, Dr. Richard DiMarchi, who is globally recognized for translational breakthroughs in endocrine pharmacology, including the discovery of the first GLP-1/GIP co-agonist as well as other dual and triple incretin agonists. Our state-of-the-art, proprietary PEP platform has enabled us to engineer novel product candidates that are designed to have optimized pharmaceutical properties, including a longer duration of action, consistent drug concentrations with low peak-to-trough ratios, and less frequent dosing, which support our goals of improved tolerability, efficacy

## [Table of Contents](#)

and potency. We currently rely on the discovery capabilities of Dr. DiMarchi through the Indiana University laboratory, but are continuing to grow and develop our internal discovery and development capacity, including having hired an experienced cross-functional discovery team and building a peptide synthesis laboratory that will fully launch in the third quarter of 2024. We have developed a proprietary platform of tools that we believe will allow us to continually design transformative therapies. These proprietary tools and know-how include:

- **Advanced chemical modifications** with a goal to provide enhanced physical properties including stability and solubility, increased potency, and multiple mechanisms of action in a single peptide
- **Programmable prodrug technologies** that are designed to precisely time the chemical conversion of the prodrug into an active form to reduce peak-to-trough ratios and improve clinical outcomes
- **Fatty acylation** that aims to provide increased duration of action for more convenient dosing regimens and compatibility with non-injectable formulations

Our PEP platform is designed to improve clinical outcomes and simplify disease management for patients. Our PEPs are engineered to potentially optimize pharmaceutical properties yielding peptides with extended time-action profiles, convenient dosing regimens and the potential to enhance compliance and improve treatment effectiveness in a real-world setting. PEPs may improve efficacy and reduce adverse events by providing a more continuous, infusion-like exposure to the peptide. We believe that our PEP technology, along with our significant know-how in the synergistic application of these tools, provides the opportunity to discover novel, highly selective and efficacious peptides with extended time-action profiles and low peak-to-trough ratios that may improve on the shortcomings of existing peptide therapies.

### **Our pipeline**

We are leveraging our PEP platform to advance a pipeline of programs to treat both endocrine and metabolic disorders with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet needs and large potential market opportunities. Developing product candidates, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a time consuming, expensive and uncertain process. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain regulatory approvals. We retain exclusive, worldwide development and commercialization rights to all of our product candidates and discovery programs.

Candidate	Mechanism of Action	Indication	Discovery	IND Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Anticipated milestones
<b>Endocrine Portfolio</b>								
MBX 2109	PTH Prodrug	Hypoparathyroidism	[Progress bar: Discovery to Phase 2]					Phase 2 topline data in Q3 2025
MBX 1416	GLP-1 Receptor Antagonist	Post-Bariatric Hypoglycemia	[Progress bar: Discovery to Phase 1]					Phase 1 topline data in Q4 2024
<b>Obesity Portfolio</b>								
MBX 4291	GLP-1/GIP Co-agonist Prodrug	Obesity & co-morbidities	[Progress bar: Discovery to IND Enabling]					IND submission in Q2 2025

GLP-1=glucagon-like peptide-1; GIP=glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide; PTH=parathyroid hormone

Beyond MBX 4291, we have a robust discovery pipeline including multiple obesity programs in the lead optimization stage of development.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX 2109: Potential treatment for chronic hypoparathyroidism**

Our lead product candidate, MBX 2109, is a parathyroid hormone peptide prodrug that is designed as a potential long-acting hormone replacement therapy for the treatment of HP. HP is a rare endocrine disease where parathyroid glands fail to produce sufficient amounts of PTH, which is a hormone that regulates calcium levels in the blood through its effects on bone, kidneys and intestines. We estimate that HP affects approximately 120,000 people in the United States and more than 250,000 in the United States and Europe. HP is caused by damage to or removal of the parathyroid glands during neck surgery in approximately 75% of cases or, less commonly, from an autoimmune disease or a genetic disorder. A deficiency of PTH results in lower blood calcium levels, or hypocalcemia, which can result in a variety of acute symptoms, such as muscle cramping or spasm, tingling, and neurological symptoms such as depression, confusion and cognitive impairment.

To avoid hypocalcemia and its symptoms, patients are treated with high dose calcium supplements and prescription strength active vitamin D therapy, which can require the daily ingestion of approximately seven or more pills taken at multiple times throughout the day. This treatment does not address PTH deficiency and symptom relief can be suboptimal. Once-daily injectable PTH therapies have been shown in clinical studies to reduce the need for high doses of calcium and active vitamin D supplements, decrease urinary calcium excretion and, by patient-reported-outcome assessments, result in improvements in patients' quality of life. However, these therapies can have significant fluctuations in drug concentrations that require daily subcutaneous injections, which impacts the potential outcomes for patients. Palopegteriparatide, manufactured by Ascendis Pharma, is a once-daily PTH replacement therapy that is approved in the United States and European Union, marketed as Yorvipath®, for the treatment of HP in adults. In Phase 3 trials, palopegteriparatide treatment rendered the majority of patients independent of active vitamin D and calcium supplements (which reduced pill burden), reduced urinary calcium excretion and, by patient-reported-outcome assessments, improved quality of life. We believe there is a need for a more effective therapy, which can ultimately normalize serum and urine calcium levels with a sustained PTH pharmacology, with a more convenient, once-weekly dosing regimen for patients with HP.

Leveraging our proprietary PEP platform, we designed MBX 2109 to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP. MBX 2109 is a prodrug, which is a compound engineered to be biologically inactive at the time of subcutaneous injection that then converts to an active peptide in an intrinsically controlled, time-dependent fashion. The prodrug design is supplemented by fatty acylation, the addition of fatty acids to the compound, which facilitates binding to proteins and extends the time of the compound in circulation. This combination is meant to provide an extended time-action profile that allows a once-weekly administration and provides a continuous, infusion-like PTH exposure with lower daily peak-to-trough ratios than observed with daily PTH dosing regimens. This continuous, infusion-like exposure to MBX 2109 may reduce the frequency and severity of events of excessive blood calcium, or hypercalcemia, and insufficient blood calcium, or hypocalcemia. The once-weekly MBX 2109 dosing regimen may improve compliance relative to daily PTH dosing regimens, which we believe improves effectiveness in a real-world setting.

In a Phase 1 clinical trial in 76 healthy adults, weekly subcutaneous injections of MBX 2109 led to sustained and dose-dependent elevations of serum calcium and the suppression of endogenous PTH. The half-life of the MBX 2109 active drug across all doses was approximately 7.7 to 8.9 days, supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects. We are currently evaluating the safety, tolerability and efficacy of three fixed doses of MBX 2109 in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in approximately 48 patients with HP. The primary endpoint of the Phase 2 clinical trial is the proportion of patients who can discontinue active vitamin D and reduce calcium

[Table of Contents](#)

supplements after 12 weeks of treatment while maintaining normal serum calcium levels. We expect to report topline data from our Phase 2 clinical trial in the third quarter of 2025.

***MBX 1416: Potential treatment for post-bariatric hypoglycemia***

MBX 1416, our potential treatment for PBH, is designed to be a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist, which is a molecule that binds to the applicable receptor to prevent the native molecule that would otherwise activate the receptor from binding. PBH is a rare, serious and chronic complication of bariatric surgery typically occurring six months or later after surgery. We estimate PBH affects more than 90,000 people in the United States. In PBH, pathologic increases in GLP-1 are released following a meal leading to hyperinsulinemia, or excessive levels of insulin, that may result in hypoglycemia, or low blood glucose. Hypoglycemic symptoms may include confusion, weakness, dizziness, blurred vision, loss of consciousness and seizures. While GLP-1-based therapies have been recently approved to treat obesity and its co-morbidities, people with severe obesity, defined as a BMI  $\geq 40$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, often can require a greater degree of weight loss than these current therapies can achieve. According to the CDC, the prevalence of severe obesity in the United States in adults over 20 years increased from 4.7% in 2000 to 9.2% in 2018. Bariatric surgery still remains the most efficacious means of treating severe obesity, with bariatric surgeries increasing by approximately 23% since 2017 to approximately 280,000 in the United States in 2022, according to the American Society for Metabolic and Bariatric Surgery.

There are currently no U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved pharmacologic therapies for PBH. The current treatment options to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic episodes focus on dietary interventions and, secondarily, on the use of off-label medications with significant side effect profiles and unproven effectiveness in patients with PBH. While glucagon is used as a rescue therapy to treat severe hypoglycemic events, it does not prevent hypoglycemia from occurring. In certain patients with severe, intractable hypoglycemia, surgical reversal of the bariatric procedure may be considered.

MBX 1416 is designed as a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist to prevent GLP-1 from augmenting insulin release to cause hyperinsulinemia following a meal and thereby prevent the occurrence of severe hypoglycemia in patients with PBH. Leveraging our PEP platform, we aim to improve the pharmaceutical properties of the GLP-1 sequence required to inhibit GLP-1 action by chemically modifying the amino acid backbone to achieve enhanced potency, stability and solubility, relative to the corresponding, unmodified GLP-1 sequence. We are evaluating the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and the effects that the drug has on the body, or pharmacodynamics, of MBX 1416 in an ongoing randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled single- and multiple- ascending dose, first-in-human Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy adults. Preliminary pharmacokinetic data from the single ascending dose portion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial demonstrated that subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and a half-life supporting once-weekly dosing. We anticipate topline results from our Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2024.

***Our obesity portfolio***

Leveraging our PEP platform, we are discovering and developing candidates with optimized pharmacokinetic profiles and pharmacologic attributes to potentially improve on the current treatments for obesity and related co-morbidities. We are engineering our candidates to extend the time-action profile and to potentially improve tolerability, thereby providing the potential for higher doses leading to greater weight loss than can be achieved with existing therapies. We are prioritizing candidates targeting clinically validated mechanisms for weight loss and are focusing on discovering peptides that target multiple unique receptors. Our obesity



[Table of Contents](#)

portfolio currently includes one product candidate, MBX 4291, in IND-enabling studies, and a robust discovery pipeline with multiple development programs in lead optimization.

*MBX 4291: Long-acting and highly potent potential treatment for obesity*

Our lead obesity product candidate, MBX 4291, is designed to be a long-acting and highly potent GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist prodrug. Obesity is a common and costly chronic condition leading to significant morbidity and mortality. According to the CDC, an estimated 42% of U.S. adults aged 20 and over have obesity, or BMI  $\geq 30$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, as of 2018, including 9% of adults with severe obesity, and another 31% of adults who are overweight, or BMI between 25.0 and 29.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Based on the CDC's 2018 prevalence rates, we estimate that at least 190 million adults in the United States are obese or overweight. While the current, approved GLP-1-based agonists represent significant and clinically meaningful advances in the treatment of obesity, they require weekly injections and can be associated with significant gastrointestinal, or GI, side effects. These side effects often lead to reduced adherence and increased discontinuation, thereby limiting a patient's ability to lose weight.

We believe MBX 4291 has the potential to be a safe and efficacious therapy that will help people achieve their weight loss goals and improve their overall health. MBX 4291 is designed to achieve the extended time-action profile using two of our proprietary technologies, programmable prodrug and fatty acylation. In our preclinical studies, the active component of MBX 4291 demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as tirzepatide, an approved weekly GLP-1/GIP co-agonist, and an extended duration of action of the active component of MBX 4291 supporting the potential for once-monthly administration. We believe that our proprietary PEP platform and know-how also provide significant optionality in devising dosing regimens that could lead to clinically meaningful improvements in tolerability and increase the maximally attained weight loss, relative to existing, approved GLP-1-based therapies. MBX 4291 is currently in IND-enabling studies with an IND submission in the second quarter of 2025.

***Our company and team***

MBX was founded by pioneers in the endocrine drug development field and is led by a team of seasoned industry veterans with a common goal to transform the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders and improve patients' lives. Members of our leadership team have collaborated successfully over several decades on the discovery, development and commercialization of endocrine therapeutics including Forteo<sup>®</sup>, Humalog<sup>®</sup>, and Byetta<sup>®</sup>. Our co-founders, Dr. DiMarchi and Kent Hawryluk, were central to the success of MB2 and Marcadia Biotech in advancing multiple GLP-1- and glucagon-based product candidates in clinical development through strategic transactions with Eli Lilly, Merck, Novo Nordisk, and Roche.

Our team is led by executives who have deep experience in drug development and company-building in the biopharmaceutical industry. Key members of our executive and leadership team include:

- Kent Hawryluk, President, Chief Executive Officer and Co-Founder, has spent more than 20 years as a life sciences entrepreneur, leader and investor, and prior to co-founding MBX held biopharma executive leadership roles at Avidity Biosciences, MB2, and Marcadia Biotech.
- Salomon (Sam) Azoulay, M.D., Chief Medical Officer, has over 35 years of experience in drug development and operations, including as the Chief Medical Officer at Sumitovant Biopharma and Pfizer Essential Health.
- Richard Bartram, Chief Financial Officer, has over 15 years of financial leadership experience spanning strategic and operational finance roles, including serving as the Chief Financial Officer of Esperion Therapeutics and as a public accountant at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Michelle Graham, Chief Human Resources Officer, has over 25 years of experience in human resources, talent management, and organizational development across various sectors of the healthcare industry, including as the Chief Human Resources Officer at Albireo Pharma, Tesaro, and Parexel.
- Steven J. Prestrelski, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer, is a seasoned biopharmaceutical executive with over 30 years of scientific and operational expertise who has led successful endocrine and metabolism product development programs from discovery through regulatory approval, including Byetta, Bydureon® and Gvoke®.

Our platform technology includes patent rights and proprietary technology exclusively licensed from Indiana University and developed in the Indiana University laboratory of our scientific founder, Dr. DiMarchi. Dr. DiMarchi developed the original PEP technology, and is the inventor of the first dual and triple incretin agonists. Dr. DiMarchi is known as a world class innovator and inventor, a member of the National Inventor Hall of Fame and the National Academy of Medicine, and one of the world's leading peptide chemists. He is a former decade-long chairman of the Peptide Therapeutics Foundation and is widely recognized as an international spokesperson for macromolecular medicines. He has an extensive track record of drug development in big pharma, early-stage biotech, and academia, and is a successful repeat entrepreneur. In particular, he is recognized for his contributions to the discovery and development of rDNA-derived Humalog, rGlucagon, and Forteo, which he shepherded through development and commercialization. His research has broadened the understanding of glucagon physiology and the discovery of single molecule multimode agonists for the treatment of diabetes and obesity. A former officer and director, Dr. DiMarchi is not currently an employee of the Company, but acts as the principal investigator under our research agreement with the Trustees of Indiana University, pursuant to which we have the option to license intellectual property developed on our behalf by Dr. DiMarchi. Dr. DiMarchi is not required to devote any specified number of hours to the Company.

Since our inception, we have raised approximately \$214 million in funding from leading healthcare investors, including Deep Track Capital, Frazier Life Sciences, New Enterprise Associates, Norwest Venture Partners, OrbiMed, RA Capital Management, and Wellington Management. Prospective investors should not rely on the investment decisions of our existing investors, as these investors may have different risk tolerances and in certain cases received their shares in prior offerings at prices lower than the price offered to the public in this offering. See the sections titled "Certain relationships and related person transactions" and "Principal stockholders" for more information.

### **Our strategy**

We are building a leading biopharmaceutical company with a focus on endocrine and metabolic disorders. Our mission is to enable patients with these disorders to live fuller and healthier lives through the discovery and development of transformative precision peptide therapies. We are leveraging our propriety PEP platform to significantly improve clinical outcomes by discovering novel treatments that overcome key limitations of current peptide therapies. The key pillars of our business strategy to achieve this mission include:

- Advance MBX 2109, a potential PTH peptide prodrug therapy, through clinical development to improve outcomes for patients with HP.
- Advance MBX 1416, a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist, through clinical development to potentially address the unmet medical need in patients with PBH.
- Advance our obesity portfolio, including our lead obesity candidate, MBX 4291, with a focus on improving efficacy, tolerability and dosing frequency compared to existing GLP-1-based therapies.
- Leverage our proprietary PEP technology platform and the capabilities of our experienced discovery team to expand our pipeline in endocrine, metabolic and other disease areas.

[Table of Contents](#)

- Build a fully-integrated biopharmaceutical company and selectively evaluate strategic opportunities to maximize the value of our pipeline.
- Maintain an entrepreneurial, scientifically rigorous, and inclusive corporate culture where employees are fully engaged and strive to bring improved therapeutic options to patients.

**Risks associated with our business**

- We have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.
- The results observed from preclinical studies or early-stage clinical trials of our product candidates, including, but not limited to, our preclinical studies of MBX 4291, may not necessarily be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials that we may conduct. Similarly, positive results from such preclinical studies or early-stage clinical trials may not be replicated in our subsequent preclinical studies or clinical trials.
- We have never generated revenue from product sales and may never become profitable.
- We will need substantial additional funding in addition to the net proceeds we receive from this offering. If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be forced to delay, reduce, or terminate certain of our research and product development programs, future commercialization efforts or other operations.
- Our business is highly dependent on the success of our product candidates. If we are unable to successfully complete clinical development, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize one or more of our product candidates, or if we experience delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.
- If we fail to discover, develop and commercialize other product candidates, or successfully build out our own internal discovery capacities, we may be unable to grow our business and our ability to achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.
- We may incur unexpected costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following regulatory approval, if obtained.
- We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our future clinical trials given the limited number of patients who have the diseases some of our product candidates are intended to target. Additionally, we also compete for trial participants with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same areas as our product candidates. If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities and our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.
- Our estimates as to prevalence may not be accurate, and the actual prevalence or addressable patient population for some or all of those indications, or any other indication that we elect to pursue, may be significantly smaller than our estimates. The actual number of patients with these disease indications may, however, be significantly lower than we believe, which may delay enrollment in our clinical trials and delay or prevent development of our product candidates.
- Even if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success, in which case we may not generate significant revenues or become profitable.

[Table of Contents](#)

- We may be unsuccessful in obtaining or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with Orphan Drug Designation, including the potential for market exclusivity. Furthermore, Orphan Drug Designation does not shorten the development time or regulatory review time of a product candidate and does not provide any guarantee of approval in the regulatory review or approval process.
- We face significant competition in an environment of rapid change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop therapies that are safer or more advanced or effective than ours, or that we are unable to compete with existing entities that have made substantial investment into novel treatments for disease, which may harm our financial condition and our ability to successfully market or commercialize any product candidates we may develop.
- The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain regulatory approvals.
- Unless we can demonstrate that MBX 2109 is either not a similar medicinal product to Yorvipath®, a once-daily PTH replacement therapy that is approved in the European Union, or EU, for the treatment of HP, or, if it is, that MBX 2109 is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior, we may not be able to gain approval for MBX 2109 in the European Union until expiry of the market exclusivity period for Yorvipath. The exclusivity period could run until 2035 at the latest. Yorvipath is approved in the United States for the treatment of HP in adults.
- We may in the future conduct clinical trials for drug candidates outside the United States, and the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.
- We may seek to establish collaborations and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.
- We rely on third parties to assist in conducting our clinical trials. If they do not perform satisfactorily, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval or commercialize our product candidates, or such approval or commercialization may be delayed, and our business could be substantially harmed.
- Our use of third parties to manufacture our product candidates may increase the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates, raw materials, active pharmaceutical ingredients, or APIs, or drug products when needed or at an acceptable cost.
- We are dependent on the services of our management and other clinical and scientific personnel, and if we are not able to retain these individuals or recruit additional management or clinical and scientific personnel, our business will suffer.
- Our commercial success depends on our ability to obtain, maintain, enforce, and otherwise protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology, and if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors or other third parties could develop and commercialize products and product candidates similar to ours and our ability to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates may be adversely affected.
- If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our current and future licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.
- We will need to continue to significantly increase the size of our organization and we may have difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully.

[Table of Contents](#)

- We do not know whether a market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.

### Corporate information

We were founded as MBX Biosciences LLC, an Indiana limited liability company, in August 2018. We converted to a Delaware corporation in April 2019 and incorporated under the name MBX Biosciences, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 11711 N. Meridian Street, Suite 300, Carmel, Indiana 46032, and our telephone number is (317) 659-0200. Our website address is <https://www.mbxbio.com>. The information contained in or accessible from our website is not incorporated into this prospectus, and you should not consider it part of this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

### Implications of being an emerging growth company and a smaller reporting company

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended, or the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” disclosure in this prospectus;
- reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements;
- not being required to hold advisory votes on executive compensation or to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute arrangements not previously approved;
- an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; and
- an exemption from compliance with the requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor’s report on the financial statements.

We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.235 billion or more; (ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock. Additionally, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, while we are an emerging growth company we will not be subject to new or revised accounting standards at the same time that they become applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to those of other public companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company

---

[Table of Contents](#)

effective dates. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoptions is permitted for private companies.

We are also a “smaller reporting company,” meaning that the market value of our shares held by nonaffiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our shares held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million or (ii) our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares held by nonaffiliates is less than \$700 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

[Table of Contents](#)**The offering**

<b>Shares of common stock offered by us</b>	10,200,000 shares.
<b>Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares</b>	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to 1,530,000 additional shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions on the same terms as set forth in this prospectus.
<b>Shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering</b>	31,853,698 shares (or 33,383,698 shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
<b>Use of proceeds</b>	We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of 10,200,000 shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$148.0 million, or \$170.8 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments, to fund the continued development of MBX 2109 and MBX 1416, our two clinical stage programs, MBX 4291, our preclinical stage program, our discovery research and development activities and additional clinical development and for general corporate purposes and working capital. See "Use of proceeds."
<b>Directed share program</b>	At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus for sale at the initial public offering price to our directors, officers, certain employees and certain other persons associated with us. The sales will be made by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, an underwriter of this offering, through a directed share program. We do not know if these persons will choose to purchase all or any portion of these reserved shares, but any purchases they do make will reduce the number of shares of common stock available to the general public. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares of common stock. Except for reserved shares purchased by our executive officers and directors, these reserved shares

[Table of Contents](#)**Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol**

will not be subject to the lock-up restrictions described elsewhere in this prospectus.” See “Underwriting—Directed share program”.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “MBX.”

**Risk factors**

Investment in our common stock involves substantial risks. You should read this prospectus carefully, including the section entitled “Risk factors” and the financial statements and the related notes to those statements included in this prospectus, before investing in our common stock.

The number of shares of our common outstanding after this offering is based on 21,653,698 shares of our common stock (which includes 35,703 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards subject to a repurchase option by us) outstanding as of June 30, 2024, after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible Series A preferred stock, Series B preferred stock, and Series C preferred stock, or the preferred stock, into an aggregate of 20,336,599 shares of our common stock, which will occur immediately upon the closing of this offering, or the Preferred Stock Conversion, and excludes:

- 2,864,410 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2024, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$6.68 per share under our 2019 Stock Option and Grant Plan, or the 2019 Plan;
- 357,544 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted after June 30, 2024, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$10.46 per share under the 2019 Plan;
- 783,287 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2019 Plan, as amended, as of August 15, 2024, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2024 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, or the 2024 Plan, becomes effective;
- 3,065,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Plan, which became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC; and
- 289,436 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or the 2024 ESPP, which became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC.

Except as otherwise noted, all information in this prospectus assumes:

- no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase up to 1,530,000 additional shares of common stock in this offering;
- no vesting of the restricted common stock described above;
- no exercise of the outstanding options described above;
- no purchases by existing stockholders or their affiliates pursuant to the directed share program;
- a 1 -for- 12.0221 reverse stock split of our common stock effected on September 6, 2024; and



[Table of Contents](#)

- the filing and effectiveness of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

### Summary financial data

You should read the following summary financial data together with our financial statements and the related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus and the "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" section of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations and comprehensive loss data for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023 from our audited financial statements appearing at the end of this prospectus. We have derived the statement of operations and comprehensive loss data for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 and the summary balance sheet data as of June 30, 2024, except for pro forma amounts, from our unaudited condensed interim financial statements and related notes as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 appearing at the end of this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period.

(in thousands, except per share and per share data)	Years Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2022	2023	2023	2024
<b>Statement of operations:</b>				
Operating expenses				
Research and development	\$ 21,397	\$ 28,534	\$ 11,734	\$ 25,445
General and administrative	3,764	6,777	2,640	4,527
Total operating expenses	25,161	35,311	14,374	29,972
Loss from operations	(25,161)	(35,311)	(14,374)	(29,972)
Interest and other income, net	372	2,748	817	1,778
Interest expense	(374)	—	—	—
Change in derivative liability	(73)	—	—	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(899)	—	—	—
Net loss	\$ (26,135)	\$ (32,563)	\$ (13,557)	\$ (28,194)
Unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities	3	60	(3)	(75)
Reclassification of net (gains) losses included in net loss	—	(3)	—	—
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	3	57	(3)	(75)
Total comprehensive loss	\$ (26,132)	\$ (32,506)	\$ (13,560)	\$ (28,269)
Net loss per common share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (39.18)	\$ (31.96)	\$ (14.68)	\$ (22.93)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computation of net loss per common share, basic and diluted	667,018	1,018,757	923,696	1,229,473

[Table of Contents](#)

<b>As of June 30, 2024</b>			
<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Actual</b>	<b>Pro forma(2)</b>	<b>Pro forma, as adjusted(3)</b>
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>			
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 55,262	\$ 118,762	\$ 266,788
Working capital(4)	50,603	114,103	262,129
Total assets	62,882	126,382	274,408
Total liabilities	8,410	8,410	8,410
Convertible preferred stock	152,357	—	—
Accumulated deficit	(103,777)	(103,777)	(103,777)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(97,885)	117,972	265,998

(1) See notes 2 and 15 to our audited financial statements and note 14 to our unaudited condensed interim financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus for an explanation of the method used to calculate the net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted, and the weighted average number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

(2) The pro forma column above gives effect to (i) our issuance in August 2024 of an aggregate of 61,650,480 shares of Series C preferred stock for gross proceeds of \$63.5 million, or the Series C Financing, (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation in Delaware immediately prior to the closing of this offering and the adoption of our amended and restated bylaws upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and (iii) the automatic conversion of all of our convertible preferred stock into an equal number of shares of common stock.

(3) The pro forma, as adjusted column gives effect to the pro forma adjustments set forth in footnote (2) above and gives further effect to the sale of 10,200,000 shares of common stock in this offering based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, after deducting underwriting fees and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

(4) Working capital is defined as total current assets less total current liabilities. See our financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Risk factors

*Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks and uncertainties described below together with all of the other information contained in this prospectus, including our financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus, before deciding to invest in our common stock. If any of the events or developments described below were to occur, our business, prospects, operating results and financial condition could suffer materially, the trading price of our common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may also adversely affect our business.*

### Risks related to financial position and need for capital

***We have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve or maintain profitability.***

Since inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our net loss was \$26.1 million and \$32.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. Our net loss was \$28.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024. As of December 31, 2023, we had an accumulated deficit of \$75.6 million. As of June 30, 2024, we had an accumulated deficit of \$103.8 million. We have financed our operations primarily through issuing convertible preferred stock and convertible promissory notes. Substantially all of our losses have resulted from expenses incurred in connection with our research and development and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for the foreseeable future. Our ability to generate revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of our current product candidates and potential future product candidates. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially for the foreseeable future if and as we:

- advance our current research activities and further develop our platform;
- continue preclinical development and progress clinical trials for our product candidates and any future product candidates we may identify;
- seek regulatory approval for any product candidates for which we successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish our manufacturing capacity capabilities to supply our clinical trials in our pipeline and eventually for commercialization;
- commercialize our product candidates, if approved, which will require significant marketing, sales, and distribution infrastructure expenses;
- hire additional research and development, clinical, commercial, and general and administration personnel;
- develop, maintain, expand, protect, and enforce our intellectual property portfolio;
- acquire or in-license product candidates, intellectual property and technologies;
- confirm, maintain or obtain freedom to operate for any of our owned or licensed technologies and product candidates;
- establish and maintain collaborations;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel; or

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- incur additional legal, audit, accounting, compliance, insurance, investor relations and other expenses to operate as a public company that we did not incur as a private company.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings, or other capital sources, which may include collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as and when needed, we may have to significantly delay, reduce or eliminate the development and commercialization of our platform, product candidates or delay our pursuit of potential in-licenses or acquisitions.

We have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully complete any pivotal clinical trials, advance any product candidate beyond Phase 2, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture our product candidates at commercial scale, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. To become and remain profitable, we must develop and, either directly or through collaborators, eventually commercialize a therapy or therapies with market potential. This will require us to be successful in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical studies and clinical trials of product candidates, obtaining regulatory approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those therapies for which we may obtain regulatory approval and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. We may never succeed in these activities and, even if we do, may never generate revenues that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with developing our technology, platform and our product candidates, we are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when we will become profitable, if at all. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company could also cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

### ***We have never generated revenue from product sales and may never become profitable.***

Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with collaborative partners, to successfully complete the development of, and obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize, our product candidates. We may not generate revenues from product sales for many years, if ever. Our ability to generate future revenues from product sales depends heavily on our or our collaborators' ability to successfully:

- complete research and development of our product candidates;
- identify new product candidates;
- seek and obtain regulatory approvals for any product candidates for which we successfully complete clinical trials;
- launch and commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval by establishing a sales force, marketing and distribution infrastructure, or alternatively, collaborating with a commercialization partner;
- qualify for adequate coverage and reimbursement by government and third-party payors for any product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- establish and maintain supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide adequate, in both amount and quality, products and services to support clinical development and the market demand for any product candidates for which we obtain regulatory approval;
- develop, maintain and enhance a sustainable, scalable, reproducible and transferable manufacturing process for the product candidates we may develop;
- address competing technological and market developments;
- negotiate favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations in such collaborations;
- receive market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors, and others in the medical community;
- maintain, protect, enforce, defend and expand our portfolio of intellectual property and other proprietary rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- defend against third-party intellectual property claims of infringement, misappropriation or other violation; and
- attract, hire and retain qualified personnel.

Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or other regulatory authorities to perform preclinical studies or clinical trials in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if one or more of our product candidates are approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with commercializing any approved product candidate. Additionally, such products may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices or healthcare reform initiatives. Even if we are able to generate revenues from the sale of any approved product candidates, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

***We will need substantial additional funding in addition to the net proceeds we receive from this offering. If we are unable to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, we may be forced to delay, reduce, or terminate certain of our research and product development programs, future commercialization efforts or other operations.***

Developing product candidates, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a very time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that takes years to complete. Our operations have consumed substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development of, continue, initiate and conduct clinical trials of, and seek regulatory approval for, our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution to the extent that such sales, marketing, manufacturing, and distribution are not the responsibility of a collaborator. Other unanticipated costs may also arise. Furthermore, upon the closing of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain substantial additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. If we are unable to raise capital when needed or on acceptable terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and product development programs, future commercialization efforts or other operations.

As of June 30, 2024, our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities were \$55.3 million, exclusive of approximately \$63.5 million in gross proceeds from the Series C Financing received in August 2024. We expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

securities, including the proceeds from our Series C Financing, will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into mid-2027. However, our operating plan may change as a result of factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek funding sooner than planned. Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing and progress of research and development, preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number, scope and duration of clinical trials required for regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- the costs, timing, and outcome of regulatory review of any of our product candidates;
- the costs of manufacturing clinical and commercial supplies of our product candidates;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting our patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our patents and other intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- our ability to maintain existing, and establish new, strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements, and the financial terms of any such agreements, including the timing and amount of any future milestone, royalty or other payments due under any such agreement;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies;
- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our product candidates;
- our implementation of various computerized informational systems and efforts to enhance operational systems;
- expenses incurred to attract, hire and retain skilled personnel;
- the costs of operating as a public company;
- our ability to establish a commercially viable pricing structure and obtain approval for coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party and government payers;
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products, and technologies;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments; and
- the impact of economic uncertainty, global health crises and geopolitical tensions, which may exacerbate the magnitude of the factors discussed above.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical testing and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive, and uncertain process that takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain regulatory approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our commercial revenues, if any, will be derived from sales of products that we do not expect to be commercially available for many years, if at all. Accordingly, we will need to continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives. Adequate additional financing may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, declaring dividends, and possibly other restrictions.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. We have no committed sources of additional capital and, if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our future product candidates or other research and development initiatives. Without sufficient funding, our license agreements and any future collaboration agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment or other obligations under such agreements.

If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves. Additionally, if we raise funds through additional collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates, or we may have to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us and/or that may reduce the value of our common stock.

***Our short operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.***

We are an early-stage company. We commenced our operations in August 2018. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, and research and development activities such as developing our platform and technology and identifying and beginning to advance preclinical and clinical testing of our product candidates. Two of our product candidates, MBX 2109 and MBX 1416 are in clinical development, while MBX 4291 is in the IND-enabling phase and our other development programs in our obesity portfolio remain in the research or lead optimization stage of development. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to complete any large-scale, pivotal clinical trials, advance any product candidate beyond Phase 2, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture our product candidates at commercial scale, arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization.

Our limited operating history, particularly in light of the evolving field of peptide therapies, may make it difficult to evaluate our platform, technology and industry and predict our future performance. Our short history as an operating company makes any assessment of our future success or viability subject to significant uncertainty. We will encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by very early stage companies in rapidly evolving fields. If we do not address these risks successfully, our business will suffer.

In addition, as a new business that is rapidly growing, we may encounter other unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, and delays in our product development. We will need to transition from a company with a focus on research and conducting clinical trials to a company capable of supporting commercial activities if any of our product candidates are approved. We may not be successful in such a transition.

***Our future ability to utilize our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.***

Since our inception, we have incurred losses and we may never achieve profitability. As of December 31, 2023, we had U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$30.1 million which are not subject to expiration and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$71.3 million which begin to expire in various amounts in 2039, and \$4.7 million of U.S. federal research and development carryforwards which begin to expire in various amounts in 2039, and \$1.2 million of research credit carryforwards for state income tax purposes which begin to expire in various amounts in 2029. To the extent that we continue to generate taxable losses, under current law, our unused U.S. federal net operating losses, or NOLs, may be carried forward to offset a portion of future taxable

---

[Table of Contents](#)

income, if any. Additionally, we continue to generate business tax credits, including research and development tax credits, which generally may be carried forward to offset a portion of future taxable income, if any, subject to expiration of such credit carryforwards. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," generally defined as one or more shareholders or groups of shareholders who own at least 5 percent of the corporation's equity increasing their equity ownership in the aggregate by more than 50 percentage points (by value) over a three-year period, the corporation's ability to use its pre-change NOLs and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research and development tax credits) to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. Similar rules may apply under state tax laws. To date, we have not completed an analysis under Section 382 of the Code. It is possible that our prior equity offerings and other changes in our stock ownership could have resulted in such ownership changes in the past. In addition, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of this offering or subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which are outside of our control. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOLs or other pre-change tax attributes to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us. There is a risk that due to changes under the tax law, regulatory changes or other unforeseen reasons, our existing NOLs or business tax credits could expire or otherwise be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. At the state level, there may also be periods during which the use of NOLs or business tax credits is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed. For these reasons, we may not be able to realize a tax benefit from the use of our NOLs or tax credits, even if we attain profitability.

***Changes in tax laws or in their implementation or interpretation may adversely affect our business and financial condition.***

The rules dealing with U.S. federal, state and local income taxation are constantly under review by persons involved in the legislative process and by the Internal Revenue Service and the U.S. Treasury Department. Changes to tax laws (which changes may have retroactive application) could adversely affect our business and our financial condition. In recent years, many such changes have been made and changes are likely to continue to occur in the future. For example, under Section 174 of the Code, currently, in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2021, expenses that are incurred for research and development in the U.S. are capitalized and amortized, which may have an adverse effect on our cash flow. More recently, however, there have been proposals to retroactively reinstate deductibility under Section 174 of the Code. In addition, it is unclear how changes in U.S. federal income tax laws will affect state and local taxation. We cannot predict whether, when, in what form or with what effective dates, tax laws, regulations and rulings may be enacted, promulgated or decided or whether they could increase our or our shareholders' tax liability or require changes in the manner in which we operate in order to minimize any adverse effects of changes in tax laws or in the interpretation thereof.

## **Risks related to our business and industry**

***Our business is highly dependent on the success of our product candidates. If we are unable to successfully complete clinical development, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize one or more of our product candidates, or if we experience delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.***

We are in the early stages of our development efforts and have only two product candidates, MBX 2109 and MBX 1416, in clinical development. All of our other development programs are still in the preclinical or drug discovery stage. To date, as an organization, we have not completed the development of any product candidates. Our future success and ability to generate revenue from our product candidates is dependent on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize one or more of our



---

[Table of Contents](#)

product candidates. All of our product candidates will require substantial additional investment for clinical development, regulatory review and approval in one or more jurisdictions. If any of our product candidates encounters safety or efficacy problems, development delays or regulatory issues or other problems, our development plans and business would be materially harmed.

We may not have the financial resources to continue development of our product candidates if we experience any issues that delay or prevent regulatory approval of, or our ability to commercialize, our product candidates, including:

- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that our product candidates are safe and effective;
- insufficiency of our financial and other resources to complete the necessary clinical trials and preclinical studies;
- negative or inconclusive results from our clinical trials, preclinical studies or the clinical trials of others for product candidates similar to ours, leading to a decision or requirement to conduct additional clinical trials or preclinical studies or abandon a program;
- product-related adverse events experienced by subjects in our clinical trials, including unexpected toxicity results or drug-drug interactions, or by individuals using drugs or therapeutic biologics similar to our product candidates;
- delays in submitting an Investigational New Drug, or IND, application or comparable foreign applications or delays or failure in obtaining the necessary approvals from regulators to commence a clinical trial or a suspension or termination, or hold, of a clinical trial once commenced;
- conditions imposed by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities regarding the scope or design of our clinical trials;
- poor effectiveness of our product candidates during clinical trials;
- better than expected performance of control arms, such as placebo groups, which could lead to negative or inconclusive results from our clinical trials;
- delays in enrolling or inability to enroll subjects in our clinical trials;
- high drop-out rates of subjects from our clinical trials;
- inadequate supply or quality of product candidates or other materials necessary for the conduct of our clinical trials;
- higher than anticipated clinical trial or manufacturing costs;
- our inability to timely or adequately finalize the design or formulation of any product candidate or demonstrate that a formulation of any product candidate will be stable for commercially reasonable time periods;
- unfavorable FDA or comparable regulatory authority inspection and review of our clinical trial sites;
- failure of our third-party contractors or investigators to comply with regulatory requirements or the clinical trial protocol or otherwise meet their contractual obligations in a timely manner, or at all;
- failure to acquire patent rights over our product candidates;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policies and guidelines, including the imposition of additional regulatory oversight around clinical testing generally or with respect to our therapies in particular; or
- varying interpretations of data by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

***If we fail to discover, develop and commercialize other product candidates, or successfully build out our own internal discovery capacities, we may be unable to grow our business and our ability to achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.***

Although the development and commercialization of MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291 and the other development candidates in our obesity portfolio are our initial focus, as part of our longer-term growth strategy, we plan to continue to develop our additional assets in earlier stages of development and to build fully functional internal discovery capabilities to develop other product candidates. We intend to evaluate internal opportunities from our existing product candidates or other potential product candidates. We have historically relied on the discovery capabilities of our co-founder, Dr. Richard DiMarchi, but we are currently continuing to build fully functional internal discovery capabilities, including laboratory space, and internalizing our ability to develop other product candidates. Dr. DiMarchi is a current consultant to the Company, as well as the principal investigator under our research agreement with the Trustees of Indiana University, under which we retain intellectual property developed on our behalf by Dr. DiMarchi, but the consulting agreement and research agreement are both terminable by either party. We have leased laboratory and office space at a research facility suitable for peptide chemistry, *in vitro* pharmacology and bioanalytical chemistry. We have built a team devoted to peptide chemistry and *in vitro* pharmacology, and are continuing to expand that team. The peptide chemistry lab will be based around a state-of-the-art peptide synthesizer capable of synthesizing up to 106 peptides of variable scales and chemistries simultaneously. We are equipping the laboratories currently and expect to have our internal discovery efforts established in the third quarter of 2024. If we are unable to complete this expansion and internalization, we may not be able to add internally-developed product candidates to our pipeline and will have to rely on our existing product candidates, additional product candidates we may in-license, or additional candidates we may develop through third-party research partners.

We also may choose to in-license or acquire other product candidates to treat patients suffering from other disorders with significant unmet medical needs and limited treatment options. These in-licensed or internally developed potential product candidates will require additional, time-consuming development efforts prior to commercial sale, including preclinical studies, clinical trials and approval by the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities. All product candidates are prone to the risks of failure that are inherent in pharmaceutical product development, including the possibility that the product candidate will not be shown to be sufficiently safe and effective for approval by regulatory authorities. In addition, we cannot assure you that any such products that are approved will be manufactured or produced economically, successfully commercialized or widely accepted in the marketplace or be more effective than other commercially available alternatives.

These research programs to discover and identify additional product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified, and all efforts are as of now completed externally as we continue our efforts to internalize certain of our discovery capabilities. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development for many reasons, including the following:

- the research methodology used may not be successful in identifying potential product candidates;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- product candidates that we develop may nevertheless be covered by third parties' patents or other exclusive rights;
- a product candidate may, on further study, be shown to have harmful side effects, interactions with other drugs, or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- a product candidate may not be sufficiently differentiated or offer substantial improvement over the currently available treatment options or standard of care in a given therapeutic category;
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and
- a product candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by patients, the medical community or third-party payors.

In the future, we may also seek to in-license or acquire product candidates or the underlying technology. The process of proposing, negotiating and implementing a license or acquisition is lengthy and complex. Other companies, including some with substantially greater financial, marketing and sales resources, may compete with us for the license or acquisition of product candidates. We have limited resources to identify and execute the acquisition or in-licensing of third-party products, businesses and technologies and integrate them into our current infrastructure. Moreover, we may devote resources to potential acquisitions or in-licensing opportunities that are never completed, or we may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of such efforts. We may not be able to acquire the rights to additional product candidates on terms that we find acceptable, or at all.

In addition, future acquisitions may entail numerous operational and financial risks, including:

- exposure to unknown liabilities;
- disruption of our business and diversion of management's time and attention to develop acquired products or technologies;
- incurrence of substantial debt, dilutive issuances of securities or depletion of cash to pay for acquisitions;
- higher than expected acquisition and integration costs;
- difficulty assimilating or integrating acquired or licensed technologies, products, employees or business operations;
- issues maintaining uniform standards, procedures, controls and policies;
- unanticipated costs associated with acquisitions or strategic alliances, including the assumption of unknown or contingent liabilities and the incurrence of debt or future write-offs of intangible assets or goodwill;
- increased amortization expenses;
- risks associated with entering new markets in which we have limited or no experience;
- potential losses related to investments in other companies;
- impairment of relationships with key suppliers or customers of any acquired businesses due to changes in management and ownership; and
- inability to motivate key employees of any acquired businesses.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

If we are unsuccessful in identifying and developing additional product candidates, either through internal development or licensing or acquisition from third parties, our potential for growth and achieving our strategic objectives may be impaired and we may not be able to increase our revenues in future periods, which could harm our business, results of operations and prospects, and the value of our shares.

### ***The successful development of pharmaceutical products is highly uncertain.***

Successful development of pharmaceutical products is highly uncertain and is dependent on numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control. Product candidates that appear promising in the early phases of development may fail to reach the market for several reasons, including:

- clinical trial results may show the product candidates to be less effective than expected (for example, a clinical trial could fail to meet its primary or key secondary endpoint(s)) or have an unacceptable safety or tolerability profile;
- failure to receive the necessary regulatory approvals or a delay in receiving such approvals, which, among other things, may be caused by patients who fail the trial screening process, slow enrollment in clinical trials, patients dropping out of trials, patients lost to follow-up, length of time to achieve trial endpoints, additional time requirements for data analysis or New Drug Application, or NDA, preparation, discussions with the FDA, an FDA request for additional preclinical or clinical data (such as long-term toxicology studies) or unexpected safety or manufacturing issues;
- preclinical study results may show the product candidate to be less effective than desired or to have harmful side effects;
- post-marketing approval requirements; or
- the proprietary rights of others and their competing products and technologies that may prevent our product candidates from being commercialized.

The length of time necessary to complete clinical trials and submit an application for marketing approval for a final decision by a regulatory authority varies significantly from one product candidate to the next and from one country or jurisdiction to the next and may be difficult to predict.

Even if we are successful in obtaining marketing approval, commercial success of any approved products will also depend in large part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, including government payors such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs and managed care organizations in the United States or country-specific governmental organizations in foreign countries, which may be affected by existing and future healthcare reform measures designed to reduce the cost of healthcare. Third-party payors could require us to conduct additional studies, including post-marketing studies related to the cost effectiveness of a product, to qualify for reimbursement, which could be costly and divert our resources. If government and other healthcare payors were not to provide coverage and adequate reimbursement for our products once approved, market acceptance and commercial success would be reduced.

In addition, if any of our product candidates receive marketing approval, we will be subject to significant regulatory obligations regarding the submission of safety and other post-marketing information and reports and registration, and will need to continue to comply (or ensure that our third-party providers comply) with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMPs, and Good Clinical Practices, or GCPs, for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. In addition, there is always the risk that we, a regulatory authority or a third-party might identify previously unknown problems with a product post-approval, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency. Compliance with these requirements is costly, and any failure to comply or other issues with our product candidates post-approval could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

---

[Table of Contents](#)***We may incur unexpected costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.***

To obtain the requisite regulatory approvals to commercialize any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through extensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that our product candidates are safe and effective in humans. We may experience delays in completing our clinical trials or preclinical studies and initiating or completing additional clinical trials or preclinical studies, including as a result of regulators not allowing or delay in allowing clinical trials to proceed under an IND, or not approving or delaying approval for any clinical trial grant or similar approval we need to initiate a clinical trial. We may also experience numerous unforeseen events during our clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize the product candidates we develop, including:

- regulators, institutional review boards, or IRBs, or other reviewing bodies may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial, or to conduct or continue a clinical trial at a prospective or specific trial site;
- we may not reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- we may experience challenges or delays in recruiting principal investigators or study sites to lead our clinical trials;
- the number of subjects or patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be insufficient or slower than we anticipate, including because of the small number of patients for certain of our rare disease indications, and the number of clinical trials being conducted at any given time may be high and result in fewer available patients for any given clinical trial, or patients may drop out of these clinical trials at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our third-party contractors, including those manufacturing our product candidates or conducting clinical trials on our behalf, may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- we may have to amend clinical trial protocols submitted to regulatory authorities or conduct additional studies to reflect changes to incorporate adjustments in our planned analysis or in regulatory requirements or guidance, which may be required to resubmit to an IRB and regulatory authorities for re-examination;
- regulators or other reviewing bodies may find deficiencies with, fail to approve or subsequently find fault with the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we enter into agreements for clinical and commercial supplies, or the supply or quality of any product candidate or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient, inadequate or not available at an acceptable cost, or we may experience interruptions in supply; and
- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory agencies to significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Regulators or IRBs of the institutions in which clinical trials are being conducted may suspend, limit or terminate a clinical trial, or data monitoring committees may recommend that we suspend or terminate a clinical trial, due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. Negative or inconclusive results

---

[Table of Contents](#)

from our clinical trials or preclinical studies could mandate repeated or additional clinical trials and, to the extent we choose to conduct clinical trials in other indications, could result in changes to or delays in clinical trials of our product candidates in such other indications. We do not know whether any clinical trials that we conduct will demonstrate adequate efficacy and safety to result in regulatory approval to market our product candidates for the indications that we are pursuing. If later-stage clinical trials do not produce favorable results, our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates will be adversely impacted.

Our failure to successfully initiate and complete clinical trials and to demonstrate the efficacy and safety necessary to obtain regulatory approval to market our product candidates would significantly harm our business. Our product candidate development costs will also increase if we experience delays in testing or regulatory approvals and we may be required to obtain additional funds to complete clinical trials. We cannot assure you that our clinical trials will begin as planned or be completed on schedule, if at all, or that we will not need to restructure or otherwise modify our trials after they have begun. For instance, we have adjusted our protocol for MBX 2109 to take into account feedback from our CRO. Significant clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do and impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates, which may harm our business and results of operations. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, delays of clinical trials may ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

***Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain and may prevent us from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of our product candidates.***

Any product candidate we develop and the activities associated with its development and commercialization, including its design, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, recordkeeping, labeling, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, and distribution, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate in a given jurisdiction. We have not received approval to market any product candidates from regulatory authorities in any jurisdiction and it is possible that none of the product candidates we are developing or may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

We have no experience in submitting and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-party CROs or regulatory consultants to assist us in this process. Securing regulatory approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to the various regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing regulatory approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the relevant regulatory authority. Any product candidates we develop may not be effective, may be only moderately effective, or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude its obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive, may take many years if additional clinical trials are required, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidates involved. Changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. The FDA and comparable authorities in other countries have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In

---

[Table of Contents](#)

addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit, or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval that we may ultimately obtain could be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

If we experience delays in obtaining approval or if we fail to obtain approval of any product candidates we may develop, the commercial prospects for those product candidates may be harmed, and our ability to generate revenues will be materially impaired.

***Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could delay or prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial profile of an approved label, or result in significant negative consequences following regulatory approval, if obtained.***

Undesirable side effects caused by any of our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Certain side effects and potential drug-drug interactions have been observed in our product candidates to date. For example, in our Phase 1 clinical trial of MBX 2109, injection site adverse events were the most common treatment-related adverse event, and events of hypercalcemia were observed at the top doses in three subjects each in the single and multiple ascending dose cohort. Although these events were not serious adverse events and resolved without intervention, if we were unable to identify a dose with a tolerable side-effect profile, or were limited in our ability for our product candidates to be used with certain other drugs, the commercial success of our product candidates, if approved, could be limited. Injection site adverse events were observed in the single and multiple ascending dose cohorts of the Phase 1 clinical trial of MBX 1416 and we have added a drug interaction cohort to our Phase 1 clinical trial of MBX 1416 to evaluate interactions between MBX 1416 and certain other common drugs, which could be costly and time-consuming.

We may also observe additional safety or tolerability issues with our product candidates in ongoing or future clinical trials. Many compounds that initially showed promise in clinical or earlier-stage testing are later found to cause undesirable or unexpected side effects that prevented further development of the compound. Results of future clinical trials of our product candidates could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics, despite a favorable tolerability profile observed in earlier-stage testing.

If unacceptable side effects arise in the development of our product candidates, we, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, the IRBs, or independent ethics committees at the institutions in which our trials are conducted, could suspend, limit or terminate our clinical trials, or the independent safety monitoring committee could recommend that we suspend, limit or terminate our trials, or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-emergent side effects that are deemed to be drug-related could delay recruitment of clinical trial subjects or may cause subjects that enroll in our clinical trials to discontinue participation in our clinical trials. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff. We may need to train medical personnel using our product candidates to understand the side effect profiles for our clinical trials and upon any commercialization of any of our product candidates. Inadequate training in recognizing or managing the potential side effects of our product candidates could result in harm to patients that are administered our product candidates. Any of these occurrences may adversely affect our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Moreover, clinical trials of our product candidates are conducted in carefully defined sets of patients who have agreed to enter into clinical trials. Consequently, it is possible that our clinical trials may indicate an apparent

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

positive effect of a product candidate that is greater than the actual positive effect, if any, or alternatively fail to identify undesirable side effects.

***If our clinical trials fail to replicate positive results from earlier preclinical studies or clinical trials conducted by us or third parties, we may be unable to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize our product candidates.***

The results observed from preclinical studies or early-stage clinical trials of our product candidates may not necessarily be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials that we conduct. Similarly, positive results from such preclinical studies or early-stage clinical trials may not be replicated in our subsequent preclinical studies or clinical trials. Furthermore, our product candidates may not be able to demonstrate similar activity or adverse event profiles as other product candidates that we believe may have similar profiles. For example, our future preclinical or clinical trials for our existing and future product candidates may not continue to demonstrate the extended half lives and low peak-to-trough ratios that we have seen so far in our product candidates.

In addition, in our planned future clinical trials, we may utilize clinical trial designs or dosing regimens that have not been tested in prior clinical trials.

There can be no assurance that any of our clinical trials will ultimately be successful or support further clinical development of any of our product candidates. There is a high failure rate for drugs proceeding through clinical trials. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials after achieving positive results in early-stage development, and we cannot be certain that we will not face similar setbacks. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, preclinical findings made while clinical trials were underway or safety or efficacy observations made in preclinical studies and clinical trials, including previously unreported adverse events.

Additionally, we may utilize an “open-label” clinical trial design. An “open-label” clinical trial is one where both the patient and investigator know whether the patient is receiving the investigational product candidate or either an existing approved drug or placebo. Most open-label clinical trials test only the investigational product candidate and sometimes may do so at different dose levels. Open-label clinical trials are subject to various limitations that may exaggerate any therapeutic effect as patients in open-label clinical trials are aware when they are receiving treatment. Open-label clinical trials may be subject to a “patient bias” where patients perceive their symptoms to have improved merely due to their awareness of receiving an experimental treatment. In addition, open-label clinical trials may be subject to an “investigator bias” where those assessing and reviewing the physiological outcomes of the clinical trials are aware of which patients have received treatment and may interpret the information of the treated group more favorably given this knowledge. The results from an open-label trial may not be predictive of future clinical trial results of a product candidate when studied in a controlled environment with a placebo or active control.

Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses and many companies that believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials nonetheless failed to obtain FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority approval.

***Interim, topline and preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data becomes available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.***

From time to time, we may publish interim, topline or preliminary data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Preliminary or topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being



---

[Table of Contents](#)

materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, interim and preliminary data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. Adverse differences between preliminary or interim data and final data could significantly harm our reputation and business prospects.

***We may find it difficult to enroll patients in our future clinical trials given the limited number of patients who have the diseases some of our product candidates are intended to target. Additionally, we also compete for trial participants with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same areas as our product candidates. If we experience delays or difficulties in the enrollment of patients in clinical trials, our clinical development activities and our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals could be delayed or prevented.***

As we progress our programs, we may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for our product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or other comparable regulatory authorities outside the United States, or as needed to provide appropriate statistical power for a given trial. Enrollment may be particularly challenging for some of the rare diseases we are targeting in our programs such as MBX 2109 and MBX 1416. For instance, in our Phase 1 trial of MBX 2109, we added one new site to the trial following slow enrollment at the originally selected sites, in order to meet our enrollment requirements. Enrollment may also be challenging for product candidates targeting prevalent diseases, such as MBX 4291 or other product candidates in our obesity portfolio, due to the intense competition in the field. In addition, if patients are unwilling to participate in our trials because of negative publicity from adverse events, competitive clinical trials for similar patient populations, clinical trials in competing product candidates or for other reasons, the timeline for recruiting patients, conducting studies and obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates may be delayed. Moreover, some of our competitors may have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates that would treat the same indications as our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our future clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates.

Patient enrollment is also affected by other factors, some of which may include:

- severity of the disease under investigation;
- size of the patient population and process for identifying patients, including proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients with conditions that have small patient pools;
- effects of global health crises, such as those related to COVID-19, on enrollment and/or completion of a trial;
- design of the trial protocol, including efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- availability and efficacy of approved medications for the disease under investigation;
- ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment;
- ability to obtain and maintain patient informed consent;
- risk that enrolled patients will drop out before completion of the trial;
- eligibility and exclusion criteria for the trial in question;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate; and
- patient referral practices of physicians.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

In addition, if we are unable to enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients in these trials in the United States, we may look to enroll in sites outside of the United States. Our ability to successfully initiate, enroll and complete a clinical trial in any foreign country is subject to numerous risks unique to conducting business in foreign countries, some of which may include:

- difficulty in establishing or managing relationships with CROs and physicians;
- different standards for the conduct of clinical trials;
- different standard-of-care for patients with a particular disease;
- difficulty in locating qualified local consultants, physicians and partners; and
- potential burden of complying with a variety of foreign laws, medical standards and regulatory requirements, including the regulation of pharmaceutical and biotechnology products.

Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing. If we or our collaborators have difficulty enrolling a sufficient number of patients to conduct our clinical trials, we may need to delay, limit or terminate ongoing or planned clinical trials or entire clinical programs, any of which would have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The number of patients with the diseases and disorders for which we are developing our product candidates has not been established with precision. If the actual number of patients with the diseases or disorders we elect to pursue with our product candidates is smaller than we anticipate, we may have difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials, which may delay or prevent development of our product candidates. Even if such product candidates are successfully developed and approved, the markets for our products may be smaller than we expect and our revenue potential and ability to achieve profitability may be materially adversely affected.***

Our pipeline includes product candidates for both endocrine and metabolic diseases, with our lead product candidates targeting chronic hypoparathyroidism, or HP, post-bariatric hypoglycemia, or PBH, and obesity. There is no precise method of establishing the actual number of patients with any of these disorders in any geography over any time period. With respect to many of the indications in which we have developed, are developing, or plan to develop our product candidates, we have estimates of the prevalence of the disease or disorder. The process we have used in developing an estimated incidence and prevalence for the indications we are targeting has involved collating limited data from multiple sources. Our estimates as to prevalence may not be accurate, and the actual prevalence or addressable patient population for some or all of those indications, or any other indication that we elect to pursue, may be significantly smaller than our estimates. For example, the estimated patient population for HP, a rare endocrine disease, already tends to be small, and may be even smaller than our current estimates. Moreover, the patient population for PBH may decrease due to the development of novel treatments for obesity, reducing the potential need for bariatric surgery, and the patient population for obesity may decrease as novel treatments for obesity are introduced. In estimating the potential prevalence of indications we are pursuing, or may in the future pursue, including our estimates as to the prevalence of HP, PBH and obesity, we apply assumptions to available information that may not prove to be accurate. In each case, there is a range of estimates in the published literature and in marketing studies, which include estimates within the range that are lower than our estimates. The actual number of patients with these disease indications may, however, be significantly lower than we believe. Even if our prevalence estimates are correct, our product candidates may be developed for only a subset of patients with the relevant disease or

---

[Table of Contents](#)

disorder or our products, if approved, may be indicated for or used by only a subset. In the event the number of patients with the diseases and disorders we are studying is significantly lower than we expect, we may have difficulties in enrolling patients in our clinical trials, which may delay or prevent development of our product candidates. If any of our product candidates are approved and our prevalence estimates with respect to any indication or our other market assumptions are not accurate, the markets for our product candidates for these indications may be smaller than we anticipate, which could limit our revenues and our ability to achieve profitability or to meet our expectations with respect to revenues or profits.

***Even if any of our product candidates receives regulatory approval, it may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success, in which case we may not generate significant revenues or become profitable.***

We have never commercialized a product, and even if any of our product candidates is approved by the appropriate regulatory authorities for marketing and sale, it may nonetheless fail to achieve sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. Many of the indications for our product candidates have well-established standards of care that physicians, patients and payors are familiar with. Even if our product candidates are successful in registrational clinical trials, they may not be successful in displacing these current standards of care if we are unable to demonstrate superior efficacy, safety, ease of administration and/or cost-effectiveness. For example, physicians may be reluctant to take their patients off their current medications and switch their treatment regimen to our product candidates. Further, patients often acclimate to the treatment regimen that they are currently taking and do not want to switch unless their physicians recommend switching products or they are required to switch due to lack of coverage and adequate reimbursement. Even if we are able to demonstrate our product candidates' safety and efficacy to the FDA and other regulators, safety or efficacy concerns in the medical community may hinder market acceptance.

Efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors on the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources, including management time and financial resources, and may not be successful. If any product candidate is approved but does not achieve an adequate level of market acceptance, we may not generate significant revenues and we may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of the product;
- the potential advantages of the product compared to competitive therapies;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- whether the product is designated under physician treatment guidelines as a first-, second- or third-line therapy;
- our ability, or the ability of any future collaborators, to offer the product for sale at competitive prices;
- the product's convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try, and of physicians to prescribe, the product;
- limitations or warnings, including interactions with other drugs or distribution or use restrictions contained in the product's approved labeling;
- the strength of sales, marketing and distribution support;
- changes in the standard of care for the targeted indications for the product; and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- availability and adequacy of coverage and reimbursement from government payors, managed care plans and other third-party payors.

Any failure by one or more of our product candidates that obtains regulatory approval to achieve market acceptance or commercial success would adversely affect our business prospects.

***We face significant competition in an environment of rapid change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop therapies that are safer or more advanced or effective than ours, or that we are unable to compete with existing entities that have made substantial investment into novel treatments for disease, which may harm our financial condition and our ability to successfully market or commercialize any product candidates we may develop.***

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. We will face competition with respect to our product candidates and any product candidates that we may seek to develop or commercialize in the future from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent or other intellectual property protection and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing and commercialization. There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently market and sell products or are pursuing the development of products for the treatment of the disease indications for which we have research programs. Some of these competitive products and therapies are based on scientific approaches that are the same as or similar to our approach, while others are based on entirely different approaches. For more information, see "Business–Competition."

Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future that are approved to treat the same diseases for which we may obtain approval for any product candidates we may develop. This may include other types of therapies, such as small molecule, antibody and/or protein therapies.

Many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, may have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing approved products than we do. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize product candidates that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient, or are less expensive than any product candidates that we may develop or that would render any product candidates that we may develop obsolete or non-competitive. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their product candidates more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, technologies developed by our competitors may render our product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing any product candidates we may develop against competitors.

In addition, as a result of the expiration or successful challenge of our patent or other intellectual property rights, we could face risks relating to our ability to successfully prevent or delay launch of competitors' products. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for any product candidates that we may develop and commercialize.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Due to the significant resources required for the development of our pipeline, and depending on our ability to access capital, we must prioritize the development of certain product candidates over others. Moreover, we may fail to expend our limited resources on product candidates or indications that may have been more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.***

We currently have three product candidates as well as several other programs at various stages of discovery and development. We seek to advance discovery and development for product candidates with an initial focus on both endocrine and metabolic disorders with high unmet need.

Due to the significant resources required for the development of our product candidates, we must decide which product candidates and indications to pursue and advance and the amount of resources to allocate to each. Our decisions concerning the allocation of research, development, collaboration, management and financial resources toward particular product candidates, therapeutic areas or indications may not lead to the development of viable commercial products and may divert resources away from better opportunities. For instance, we have elected to evaluate MBX 1416 as a treatment for PBH, but there may be better indications for which to evaluate MBX 1416, and this decision may divert resources away from better opportunities for MBX 1416. If we make incorrect determinations regarding the viability or market potential of any of our product candidates or misread trends in the pharmaceutical industry, in particular for the rare diseases we are pursuing, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. As a result, we may fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities, be required to forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or other diseases and disease pathways that may later prove to have greater commercial potential than those we choose to pursue, or relinquish valuable rights to such product candidates through collaboration, licensing or royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been advantageous for us to invest additional resources to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

***We currently have no commercial marketing and sales organization and have no experience as a company in commercializing products, and we may have to invest significant resources to develop these capabilities. If we are unable to establish marketing and sales capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our products, we may not be able to generate product revenue.***

We have no internal sales, marketing or distribution capabilities, nor have we commercialized a product. If any of our product candidates ultimately receives regulatory approval, we expect to establish a marketing and sales organization with technical expertise and supporting distribution capabilities to commercialize each such product in major markets, which will be expensive and time consuming. We have no prior experience as a company in the marketing, sale and distribution of pharmaceutical products and there are significant risks involved in building and managing a sales organization, including our ability to hire, retain and incentivize qualified individuals, generate sufficient sales leads, provide adequate training to sales and marketing personnel and effectively manage a geographically dispersed sales and marketing team. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities would adversely impact the commercialization of these products. We may also choose to collaborate with third parties that have direct sales forces and established distribution systems, either to augment our own sales force and distribution systems or in lieu of our own sales force and distribution systems. We may not be able to enter into collaborations or hire consultants or external service providers to assist us in sales, marketing and distribution functions on acceptable financial terms, or at all. In addition, our product revenues and our profitability, if any, may be lower if we rely on third parties for these functions than if we were to market, sell and distribute any products that we develop ourselves. We likely will have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively. If we are not successful in commercializing our products, either on our own or through arrangements with one or more

---

[Table of Contents](#)

third parties, we may not be able to generate any future product revenue and we would incur significant additional losses.

***If we do not achieve our projected development and commercialization goals in the timeframes we announce and expect, the development and commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, and our business and results of operations may be harmed.***

For planning purposes, we sometimes estimate the timing of the accomplishment of various scientific, clinical, regulatory and other product development objectives. These milestones may include our expectations regarding the commencement or completion of scientific studies and clinical trials, the submission of regulatory filings or commercialization objectives. From time to time, we may publicly announce the expected timing of some of these milestones, such as the completion of an ongoing clinical trial, the initiation of other clinical programs, receipt of marketing approval or a commercial launch of a product. The achievement of many of these milestones may be outside of our control. All of these milestones are based on a variety of assumptions which, if not realized as expected, may cause the timing of achievement of the milestones to vary considerably from our estimates, including:

- our available capital resources or capital constraints we experience;
- the rate of progress, costs and results of our clinical trials and research and development activities, including the extent of scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians and collaborators;
- our ability to identify and enroll patients who meet clinical trial eligibility criteria;
- our receipt of approvals by the FDA and other regulatory authorities and the timing thereof;
- other actions, decisions or rules issued by regulators;
- our ability to access sufficient, reliable and affordable supplies of materials used to manufacture our product candidates;
- the efforts of our collaborators with respect to the commercialization of our product candidates; and
- the securing of, costs related to, and timing issues associated with, product manufacturing as well as sales and marketing activities.

If we fail to achieve announced milestones in the timeframes we expect, the development and commercialization of our product candidates may be delayed, and our business and results of operations may be harmed.

### **Risks related to regulatory, legal, and clinical trials**

***The regulatory approval processes of the FDA and comparable foreign authorities are lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.***

We are not permitted to commercialize, market, promote or sell any product candidate in the United States without obtaining regulatory approval from the FDA. Foreign regulatory authorities impose similar requirements. The time required to obtain approval by the FDA and comparable foreign authorities is inherently unpredictable, but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. Jurisdictions

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

outside of the United States, such as the European Union or Japan, may have different requirements for regulatory approval, which may require us to conduct additional clinical, nonclinical or chemistry, manufacturing and control studies. To date, we have not submitted an NDA to the FDA or similar drug approval submissions to comparable foreign regulatory authorities for any product candidate. We must complete additional preclinical studies and clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans before we will be able to obtain these approvals.

In addition, a product known as Yorvipath has received orphan medicine designation for hypoparathyroidism in the EU and was granted a marketing authorization in November 2023. In the EU, orphan medicines benefit from 10 years of market exclusivity once they receive a marketing authorization in the EU (which may be extended by two additional years when the results of specific studies are reflected in the summary of product characteristics, or SmPC, addressing the paediatric population and completed in accordance with a fully compliant paediatric investigation plan). This market exclusivity prevents the EMA and all EU Member States from accepting an application or granting a marketing authorization for a “similar medicinal product” for the same therapeutic indication as the authorized orphan medicine, subject to certain specific derogations. Regulation (EC) 847/2000 defines a “similar medicinal product” as one which contains a similar active substance or substances as contained in an authorized orphan medicinal product and which is intended for the same therapeutic indication. A “similar active substance” is defined in the same Regulation as an identical active substance, or an active substance with the same principal molecular structural features (but not necessarily all of the same molecular structural features) and which acts via the same mechanism. There are some limited derogations to the market exclusivity granted to orphan medicinal products in the EU. Specifically, a company may be able to market a similar medicinal product to an authorized orphan product if: (i) the marketing authorization holder for the authorized orphan product consents to the grant of a marketing authorization for the similar product; (ii) the marketing authorization holder for the authorized orphan product is unable to supply sufficient quantities of its product; or (iii) the later applicant can establish that its product, although similar to the authorized orphan product, is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior. Regulation (EC) 847/2000 provides details on what would constitute clinical superiority in this context, including that direct comparative clinical trials may be required to demonstrate greater efficacy or safety to the authorized orphan product. As a result, we may not be able to gain approval for MBX 2109 in the EU until expiry of the market exclusivity period for Yorvipath (which could run until 2035 at the latest), unless we can demonstrate that MBX 2109 is either not a similar medicinal product to Yorvipath (i.e. the active substance in MBX 2109, if not identical to Yorvipath, does not have the same principal molecular structural features and act via the same mechanism as Yorvipath) or, if it is, that MBX 2109 is safer, more effective or otherwise clinically superior. Any comparative studies required to demonstrate clinical superiority could be costly and time-consuming, and there is no certainty that we would succeed in adequately demonstrating that our product is clinically superior to Yorvipath.

Yorvipath is also approved in the United States for the treatment of HP in adults. In Phase 3 trials, palopegteriparatide treatment rendered the majority of patients independent of active vitamin D and calcium supplements (which reduced pill burden), reduced urinary calcium excretion and, by patient-reported-outcome assessments, improved quality of life.

Our current and future product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree as to the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate is safe and effective for its proposed indication;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- the results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from clinical trials or preclinical studies;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of an NDA to the FDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies;
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval; and
- another company may benefit from market exclusivity for their product which prevents us from obtaining marketing authorization for our product in the same indication during such exclusivity period (as described above).

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of clinical trial results and market exclusivity issues described above may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any product candidate we develop, which would substantially harm our business, results of operations and prospects. The FDA and other comparable foreign authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and determining when or whether regulatory approval will be granted for any product candidate that we develop. Even if we believe the data collected from future clinical trials of our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA or any other regulatory authority.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

***Our product candidates require specific shipping, storage, handling and administration, which in some cases, may require cold-chain logistics and subject our product candidates to risk of loss or damage if failures occur.***

Our product candidates are sensitive to temperature, storage and handling conditions. They must be stored at very low temperatures in specialized freezers or specialized shipping containers until immediately prior to use. The handling and administration of the therapy product, if approved, may need to be performed according to specific instructions and in some steps within specific time periods. Failure to correctly handle our product could negatively impact the efficacy and or safety of our product, or cause a loss of product. In addition, if approved, certain of our products may need to be frozen using specialized equipment and maintained following specific procedures in order to be stored without damage in a cost-efficient manner and without degradation. We will need to scale-up a cost-effective and reliable cold-chain distribution and logistics network, which we may be unable to accomplish. Failure to effectively scale-up our cold-chain supply logistics, by us or third



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

parties, could in the future lead to additional manufacturing costs and delays in our ability to supply required quantities for commercial supply. For these and other reasons, we may not be able to manufacture our current or future product candidates at commercial scale or in a cost-effective manner. Even if we are able to manufacture and distribute the product candidates, if our products require specific procedures to maintain and use them, we may be limited in commercial opportunity.

***Any drug delivery device that we potentially use to deliver our product candidates may have its own regulatory, development, supply and other risks.***

We expect to deliver our product candidates via a drug delivery device, such as an injector or other delivery system. There may be unforeseen technical complications related to the development activities required to bring such a product to market, including primary container compatibility and/or dose volume requirements. Our product candidates may not be approved or may be substantially delayed in receiving approval if the devices that we choose to utilize or develop do not gain and/or maintain their own regulatory approvals or clearances, if required. Where approval of the drug product and device is sought under a single application, the increased complexity of the review process may delay approval. In addition, some drug delivery devices are provided by single-source unaffiliated third-party companies. We may be dependent on the sustained cooperation and effort of those third-party companies both to supply the devices and, in some cases, to conduct the studies required for approval or other regulatory clearance of the devices. Even if approval is obtained, we may also be dependent on those third-party companies continuing to maintain such approvals or clearances once they have been received. Failure of third-party companies to supply the devices, to successfully complete studies on the devices in a timely manner, or to obtain or maintain required approvals or clearances of the devices could result in increased development costs, delays in or failure to obtain regulatory approval and delays in product candidates reaching the market or in gaining approval or clearance for expanded labels for new indications.

***The FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our regulatory plan for our product candidates.***

The general approach for FDA approval of a new drug is dispositive data from two or more adequate and well-controlled clinical trials of the product candidate in the relevant patient population. Adequate and well-controlled clinical trials typically involve a large number of patients, have significant costs and take years to complete. The FDA or other regulatory authorities may disagree with us about whether a clinical trial is adequate and well-controlled or may request that we conduct additional clinical trials prior to regulatory approval. In addition, there is no assurance that the doses, endpoints and trial designs that we intend to use for our planned clinical trials, including those that we have developed based on feedback from regulatory agencies or those that have been used for the approval of similar drugs, will be acceptable for future approvals. For instance, if our ongoing Phase 1 trial of MBX 1416 is successful, we plan to run a combined Phase 2/3 to evaluate MBX 1416 in PBH. If the FDA disagrees with our approach, we may have to evaluate MBX 1416 in two separate trials, which would be costly and time-consuming.

Our clinical trial results may not support approval of our product candidates. In addition, our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval, or regulatory approval could be delayed, for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not file or accept our NDA or marketing application for substantive review;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the dosing regimen, design or implementation of our clinical trials;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that our product candidates are safe and effective for any of their proposed indications;
- the results of our clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that our product candidates' clinical and other benefits outweigh their safety risks;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from our preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to the satisfaction of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities to support the submission of an NDA or other comparable submission in foreign jurisdictions or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

***We may in the future conduct clinical trials for drug candidates outside the United States, and the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.***

We may in the future choose to conduct one or more additional clinical trials outside the United States, including, among other places, in the EU, South America, Australia and/or Asia. The acceptance of study data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States or another jurisdiction by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may be subject to certain conditions or may not be accepted at all. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for regulatory approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application based on foreign data alone unless: (i) the data is applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice; and (ii) the trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and pursuant to GCP regulations. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including sufficient size of patient populations and statistical powering, must be met. Many foreign regulatory authorities have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or any comparable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which could be costly and time-consuming, and which may result in drug candidates that we may develop not receiving approval for commercialization in such jurisdiction.

***Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.***

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable foreign regulatory authorities must also approve the manufacturing and marketing of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

preclinical studies or clinical trials, as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

We may also submit marketing applications in other countries. Regulatory authorities in jurisdictions outside of the United States have requirements for approval of product candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing in those jurisdictions. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries.

***While we may in the future seek designations for our product candidates with the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities that are intended to confer benefits such as a faster development process, an accelerated regulatory pathway or regulatory exclusivity, there can be no assurance that we will successfully obtain such designations. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates are granted such designations, we may not be able to realize the intended benefits of such designations.***

The FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities offer certain designations for product candidates that are designed to encourage the research and development of product candidates that are intended to address conditions with significant unmet medical need. These designations may confer benefits such as additional interaction with regulatory authorities, a potentially accelerated regulatory pathway and priority review. However, there can be no assurance that we will successfully obtain such designations for our product candidates. In addition, while such designations could expedite the development or approval process, they generally do not change the standards for approval. Even if we obtain such designations for our product candidates, there can be no assurance that we will realize their intended benefits.

For example, we may seek a Fast Track Designation for future product candidates we develop. If a product is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and preclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address an unmet medical need for this condition, the product sponsor may apply for Fast Track Designation. The FDA has broad discretion whether or not to grant this designation, so even if we believe a particular product candidate is eligible for this designation, we cannot assure you that the FDA would decide to grant it. Even if we do receive Fast Track Designation, we may not experience a faster development process, review or approval compared to conventional FDA procedures. The FDA may rescind the Fast Track Designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development activities.

We may seek Breakthrough Therapy Designation for any product candidate that we develop. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a drug that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the drug may demonstrate substantial improvement over currently approved therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For drugs that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Drugs designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA are also eligible for accelerated approval and priority review.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe a product candidate we develop meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of Breakthrough Therapy Designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to drugs considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and does not assure

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if any product candidate we develop qualifies as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may later decide that the drug no longer meets the conditions for qualification and rescind the designation.

Even in the absence of obtaining Fast Track and/or Breakthrough Therapy Designations, a sponsor can seek priority review at the time of submitting a marketing application. The FDA may designate a product for priority review if it is a product that treats a serious condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting adverse reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, or evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority review designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from ten months to six months. Priority review designation may be rescinded if a product no longer meets the qualifying criteria.

***We may be unsuccessful in obtaining or may be unable to maintain the benefits associated with Orphan Drug Designation, including the potential for market exclusivity.***

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a drug as an orphan drug if it is a drug intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the U.S., or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the U.S. where there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing the drug will be recovered from sales in the U.S. In the U.S., Orphan Drug Designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages and user fee waivers. In July 2022, the FDA granted MBX 2109 Orphan Drug Designation for the treatment of hypoparathyroidism.

Similarly, in the EU, the EC grants orphan medicinal product designation after receiving the opinion of the EMA's Committee for Orphan Medicinal Products on an orphan medicinal product designation application. Orphan medicinal product designation is intended to promote the development of medicinal products that are intended for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of life threatening or chronically debilitating conditions affecting not more than five (5) in ten thousand (10,000) persons in the EU or for products intended for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a life threatening, seriously debilitating or serious and chronic condition when, without incentives, it is unlikely that sales of the product in the EU would generate sufficient return to justify the necessary investment in developing the product. In each case, there must be no satisfactory method of diagnosis, prevention, or treatment authorized for marketing in the EU (or, if such a method exists, the product would be of significant benefit to those affected by the condition). In the EU, orphan medicinal product designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as reduction of fees or fee waivers.

Generally, if a drug with an Orphan Drug Designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the drug is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the EC or the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same drug and indication for that time period, except in limited circumstances. The applicable period is seven years in the U.S. and ten years in the EU. The EU exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a drug no longer meets the criteria for orphan medicinal product designation or if the drug is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified.

Even if we obtain orphan drug exclusivity for a drug, that exclusivity may not effectively protect the designated drug from competition because different drugs can be approved for the same condition. Even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve the same drug for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later drug is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**Where appropriate, we plan to secure approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities through the use of expedited approval pathways, such as accelerated approval. If we are unable to obtain such approvals, we may be required to conduct additional preclinical studies or clinical trials beyond those that we contemplate, which could increase the expense of obtaining, and delay the receipt of, necessary marketing approvals. Even if we receive accelerated approval from the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities, if our confirmatory trials do not verify clinical benefit, or if we do not comply with rigorous post-marketing requirements, the FDA or such other regulatory authorities may seek to withdraw the accelerated approval.**

Where possible, we plan to pursue accelerated development strategies in areas of high unmet need. We may seek an accelerated approval pathway for one or more of our therapeutic candidates from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Under the accelerated approval provisions in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and the FDA's implementing regulations, the FDA may grant accelerated approval to a therapeutic candidate designed to treat a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic benefit over available therapies upon a determination that the therapeutic candidate has an effect on a surrogate endpoint or intermediate clinical endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit. The FDA considers a clinical benefit to be a positive therapeutic effect that is clinically meaningful in the context of a given disease, such as irreversible morbidity or mortality. For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit. The accelerated approval pathway may be used in cases in which the advantage of a new drug over available therapy may not be a direct therapeutic advantage, but is a clinically important improvement from a patient and public health perspective. If granted, accelerated approval is usually contingent on the sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the drug's clinical benefit. Under the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act, or FDORA, the FDA is permitted to require, as appropriate, that a post-approval confirmatory study or studies be underway prior to approval or within a specified time period after the date of approval for a product granted accelerated approval. FDORA also gives the FDA increased authority to withdraw approval of a drug or biologic granted accelerated approval on an expedited basis if the sponsor fails to conduct such studies in a timely manner, send status updates on such studies to the FDA every 180 days to be publicly posted by the agency, or if such post-approval studies fail to verify the drug's predicted clinical benefit. The FDA is empowered to take action, such as issuing fines, against companies that fail to conduct with due diligence any post-approval confirmatory study or submit timely reports to the agency on their progress.

Prior to seeking accelerated approval, we would seek feedback from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities and would otherwise evaluate our ability to seek and receive such accelerated approval. There can be no assurance that after our evaluation of the feedback and other factors we will decide to pursue or submit an NDA or BLA for accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval. Similarly, there can be no assurance that after subsequent feedback from the FDA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, we will continue to pursue or apply for accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval, even if we initially decide to do so. Furthermore, if we decide to submit an application for accelerated approval, there can be no assurance that such application will be accepted or that any approval will be granted on a timely basis, or at all. The FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities could also require us to conduct further studies prior to considering our application or granting approval of any type, including, for example, if other products are approved via the accelerated pathway and subsequently converted by FDA to full approval. A failure to obtain accelerated approval or any other form of expedited development, review or approval for our therapeutic candidate would result in a longer

---

[Table of Contents](#)

time period to commercialization of such therapeutic candidate, could increase the cost of development of such therapeutic candidate and could harm our competitive position in the marketplace.

***Our relationships with healthcare providers and physicians and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.***

It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payors in the United States and elsewhere play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of pharmaceutical products. Arrangements with third-party payors and customers can expose pharmaceutical manufacturers to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct research and would sell, market and distribute our products. As a pharmaceutical company, even though we do not and will not control referrals of healthcare services or bill directly to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payors, federal and state healthcare laws and regulations that may affect our ability to operate may apply. See the section titled, "Business–Government regulation–Other healthcare laws."

The scope and enforcement of each of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change in the current environment of healthcare reform, especially in light of the lack of applicable precedent and regulations. Federal and state enforcement bodies have recently increased their scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Ensuring business arrangements comply with applicable healthcare and privacy laws, as well as responding to possible investigations by government authorities, can be time and resource-consuming and can divert a company's attention from the business.

Ensuring that our internal operations and future business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental laws and regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, the exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, reputational harm and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, as well as additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or other agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws. Further, defending against any such actions can be costly and time consuming, and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs and imprisonment. If any of the above occur, our ability to operate our business and our results of operations could be adversely affected.

***Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, if approved, which could make it difficult for us to sell any product candidates profitably.***

The success of our product candidates, if approved, depends on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. We cannot be sure that coverage and reimbursement will be available

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

for, or accurately estimate the potential revenue from, our product candidates or assure that coverage and reimbursement will be available for any product that we may develop. See the section titled, “Business–Government regulation–Coverage and reimbursement.”

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. As a result, obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to each payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products on a payor-by-payor basis, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained. In the United States, the principal decisions about reimbursement for new medicines are typically made by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS. CMS decides whether and to what extent a new medicine will be covered and reimbursed under Medicare and private payors tend to follow CMS to a substantial degree. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Additionally, third-party payors may not cover, or provide adequate reimbursement for, long-term follow-up evaluations required following the use of product candidates, once approved. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates, once approved, unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of their cost. There is significant uncertainty related to insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. It is difficult to predict at this time what third-party payors will decide with respect to the coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any product candidate that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement. In addition, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely. Further, these prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs. Payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives.

Moreover, increasing efforts by governmental and other third-party payors in the United States and abroad to cap or reduce healthcare costs may cause such organizations to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for newly approved products and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to specialty drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs.

At the state level, legislatures have increasingly passed legislation and implemented regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

We expect that healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our products. Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals or clearances of our product candidates, if any, may be.

In addition, in some foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its Member States to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval, some of these countries may require the completion of clinical trials that compare the cost effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies. A Member State may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our product candidates. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally prices tend to be significantly lower.

***Ongoing healthcare legislative and regulatory reform measures may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.***

Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example, (1) changes to our manufacturing arrangements, (2) additions or modifications to product labeling, (3) the recall or discontinuation of our products or (4) additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business. See the sections titled, "Business–Government regulation–Current and future U.S. healthcare reform."

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments, and the prices of products have been a focus in this effort. There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years regarding the pricing of pharmaceutical products, limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for drugs and other medical products, government control and other changes to the healthcare system in the United States. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit our revenue generated from the sale of any approved products. Even if we do receive a favorable coverage determination for our products by third-party payors, coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time.

Moreover, payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. For example, CMS may develop new payment and delivery models, such as bundled payment models. In addition, recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their commercial products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical products. Congress has indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our approved products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

These laws, and future state and federal healthcare reform measures may be adopted in the future, any of which may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used.

***Off-label use or misuse of our product candidates may harm our reputation in the marketplace or result in injuries that lead to costly product liability suits.***

If our product candidates are approved by the FDA, we may only promote or market our product candidates in a manner consistent with their FDA-approved labeling. We will train our marketing and sales force against promoting our product candidates for uses outside of the approved indications for use, known as “off-label uses.” We cannot, however, prevent a physician from using our product candidates off-label, when in the physician’s independent professional medical judgment he or she deems it appropriate. Furthermore, the use of our product candidates for indications other than those approved by the FDA may not effectively treat such conditions. Any such off-label use of our product candidates could harm our reputation in the marketplace among physicians and patients. There may also be increased risk of injury to patients if physicians attempt to use our product candidates for these uses for which they are not approved, which could lead to product liability suits that might require significant financial and management resources and that could harm our reputation.

***Inadequate funding for the FDA or other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.***

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities, is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable. Disruptions at the FDA or other government agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, including as a result of

---

[Table of Contents](#)

reaching the debt ceiling, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

***Failure to access or a significant delay in accessing animal research models may materially adversely affect our ability to advance our preclinical programs and successfully develop any product candidates, which could result in significant harm to our business.***

Consistent with various rules, regulations and cGMP, our ability to advance our preclinical and clinical programs for our product candidates requires access to animal research models sufficient to assess safety and in some cases to establish the rationale for therapeutic use. Failure to access or a significant delay in accessing animal research models that meet our needs or that fulfill regulatory requirements may materially adversely affect our ability to advance our preclinical programs and successfully develop any product candidates and this could result in significant harm to our business. During the COVID-19 pandemic, researchers and CROs (including those engaged by us) experienced significant limitations in their access to animal research models, specifically including a sharp reduction in the availability of non-human primates, or NHPs, originating from breeding farms in Southeast Asia and limited access to the generation of genetically-modified rodent models used in efficacy evaluations. Prior to the pandemic, China was the leading exporter of NHPs employed in basic and applied research; however, early in 2020, China ceased exportation of cynomolgus monkeys, the species most commonly involved in pharmaceutical product development. This change in the world supply of a critical research model has resulted in increased demand from breeding farms principally located in Cambodia, Vietnam, and Mauritius Island, with a resultant marked increase in unit pricing. Consequently, this has further exacerbated an already constrained NHP supply for research purposes. If we are unable to obtain NHPs in sufficient quantities and in a timely manner to meet the needs of our preclinical research programs, if the price of NHPs that are available increases significantly, or if our suppliers are unable to ship the NHPs in their possession that are reserved for us, our ability to advance our preclinical programs and successfully develop any additional preclinical candidates we may identify may be materially adversely affected or significantly delayed.

***Even if we receive regulatory approval of any product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.***

If any of our product candidates are approved, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing studies and submission of safety, efficacy and other post-market information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable foreign regulatory authorities. In addition, we will be subject to continued compliance with cGMP and GCP requirements for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authority requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP regulations and applicable product tracking and tracing requirements. As such, we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any NDA, other marketing application and previous responses to inspection observations. Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production and quality control.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing, including Phase 4 clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. Certain endpoint data we hope to include in any approved product labeling also may not make it into such labeling, including exploratory or secondary endpoint data such as patient-reported outcome measures. The FDA may also require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategies, or REMS, program as a condition of approval of our product candidates, which could entail requirements for long-term patient follow-up, a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves our product candidates, we will have to comply with requirements including submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports and registration.

The FDA may impose consent decrees or withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information, imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our products, withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or withdrawal of approvals;
- product seizure or detention or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Additionally, under FDORA, sponsors of approved drugs and biologics must provide 6 months' notice to the FDA of any changes in marketing status, such as the withdrawal of a drug, and failure to do so could result in the FDA placing the product on a list of discontinued products, which would revoke the product's ability to be marketed. The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Products may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The policies of the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We are and will continue to be subject to U.S. and certain foreign export and import controls, sanctions, embargoes, anti-corruption laws, and anti-money laundering laws and regulations. Compliance with these legal standards could impair our ability to compete in domestic and international markets. We can face criminal liability and other serious consequences for violations, which can harm our business.***

We are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations, various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or the FCPA, the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. § 201, the U.S. Travel Act, the USA PATRIOT Act, and other state and national anti-bribery and anti-money laundering laws in the countries in which we conduct activities. Anti-corruption laws are interpreted broadly and prohibit companies and their employees, agents, contractors, and other collaborators from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, improper payments or anything else of value to recipients in the public or private sector. We may engage third parties to sell our products outside the United States, to conduct clinical trials, and/or to obtain necessary permits, licenses, patent registrations, and other regulatory approvals. We have direct or indirect interactions with officials and employees of government agencies or government-affiliated hospitals, universities, and other organizations. We can be held liable for the corrupt or other illegal activities of our employees, agents, contractors, and other collaborators, even if we do not explicitly authorize or have actual knowledge of such activities. Any violations of the laws and regulations described above may result in substantial civil and criminal fines and penalties, imprisonment, the loss of export or import privileges, debarment, tax reassessments, breach of contract and fraud litigation, reputational harm, and other consequences.

***If we or any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage fail to comply with environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.***

We and any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage are subject to numerous federal, state, and local environmental, health, and safety laws, regulations, and permitting requirements, including those governing laboratory procedures; the generation, handling, use, storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous and regulated materials and wastes; the emission and discharge of hazardous materials into the ground, air, and water; and employee health and safety. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from hazardous materials, including chemical and biological materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. Under certain environmental laws, we could be held responsible for costs relating to any contamination at our current or past facilities and at third-party facilities. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health, and safety laws, regulations, and permitting requirements. These current or future laws, regulations, and permitting requirements may impair our research, development, or production efforts. Failure to comply with these laws, regulations, and permitting requirements also may result in substantial fines, penalties, or other sanctions or business disruption, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Any third-party contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage will also be subject to these and other environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations. Liabilities they incur pursuant to these laws and regulations could result in significant costs or an interruption in operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

---

[Table of Contents](#)***Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading.***

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, consultants and commercial partners, and, if we commence clinical trials, our principal investigators. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional failures to comply with FDA regulations and other jurisdictions, provide accurate information to the FDA and other regulatory authorities, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad, report financial information or data accurately or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Such misconduct also could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. We are also exposed to risks in connection with any insider trading violations by employees or others affiliated with us. Upon the effectiveness of this registration statement, we will adopt a code of conduct and an insider trading policy applicable to all of our employees, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

***Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop.***

We will face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in human clinical trials and will face an even greater risk if we commercially sell such product candidates. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any of our product candidates;
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- significant costs to defend the related litigation;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to commercialize any of our product candidates.

We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage when we begin clinical trials and if we successfully commercialize any product candidate. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Our internal computer and information technology systems, or those of our third-party vendors, collaborators, contractors, consultants or other third parties, may fail, become unavailable, or suffer security incidents, compromises, or data breaches, loss or leakage of data and other disruptions, which could result in a material disruption of our product development programs, compromise confidential, sensitive or personal information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information, potentially exposing us to liability or otherwise adversely affecting our business.***

Our internal computer and information technology systems and those of our current and any future third-party vendors, collaborators, contractors, consultants or other third parties, are vulnerable to damage or interruption from, among other things, computer viruses, computer hackers, phishing attacks, ransomware, malware, social engineering, service interruptions, system malfunction, malicious code, employee theft, fraud, misconduct or misuse, denial-of-service attacks, sophisticated nation-state and nation-state-supported actors, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we seek to protect our information technology systems from system failure, accident and security breach, we have in the past and may in the future experience phishing and other security incidents which could result in a disruption of our development programs and our business operations, whether due to a loss of our trade secrets or other proprietary, personal or confidential information or other disruptions. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data.

While we have implemented cybersecurity measures designed to protect our information technology systems as well as the confidential and sensitive data in our possession, there can be no assurance that these measures will be adequate to detect, prevent, or adequately address any cybersecurity incident or data breach that we may face. Controls employed by our information technology department and other third parties could prove inadequate, and our ability to monitor such third parties' data security practices is limited. Due to applicable laws, rules, regulations and standards or contractual obligations, we may be held responsible for any information security failure or cybersecurity incident or compromise attributed to our third-party vendors as they relate to the information we share with them.

If we were to experience a cybersecurity incident, breach, compromise or other security event relating to our information systems or data, the costs, time and effort associated with the investigation, remediation and potential notification of the breach to counterparties, regulators and data subjects could be material. We may incur significant costs in an effort to detect and prevent security incidents or compromises, and we may face increased costs and requirements to expend substantial resources in the event of an actual or perceived security incident or compromise. In addition, techniques used to sabotage or to obtain unauthorized access to networks in which data is stored or through which data is transmitted change frequently, become more complex over time and generally are not recognized until launched against a target. The risk of a cybersecurity breach, incident, compromise or disruption, particularly through cyberattacks including supply chain attacks or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments, and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity, and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. As a result, we and our third-party vendors may be unable to anticipate these techniques or implement adequate preventative measures quickly enough to prevent either an electronic intrusion into our systems or services or a compromise of critical information. We cannot guarantee that we will be able to detect or prevent any such incidents, and, our remediation efforts may not be successful or timely. Our efforts to improve our cybersecurity and protect data from compromise may also identify previously undiscovered instances of data breaches, compromises or other cybersecurity incidents. If we do not allocate and effectively manage the resources necessary to build and sustain the proper technology and cybersecurity infrastructure, we could suffer significant business disruption, including transaction errors, supply chain or manufacturing interruptions, processing inefficiencies, data loss or the loss of or damage to intellectual property or other

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

proprietary, personal or confidential information. Although we currently maintain cybersecurity insurance, the insurance we maintain against the risk of this type of loss may not be sufficient to cover actual losses, or may not apply to the circumstances relating to any particular loss.

To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our or our third-party vendors', collaborators', contractors', employees', consultants' or other third parties' data, including personal data, or applications or inappropriate disclosure, loss, destruction or alteration of, or access to, confidential, personal or proprietary information, we could incur significant liability including litigation exposure, substantial penalties and fines, we could become the subject of regulatory action, inquiry or investigation, our competitive position could be harmed, we could incur significant reputational damage and the further development and commercialization of any product candidates we may develop could be delayed. Any of the above could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

***Laws and regulations governing any international operations we may have in the future may preclude us from developing, manufacturing and selling certain product candidates we may identify outside of the United States and require us to develop and implement costly compliance programs.***

We will be subject to numerous laws and regulations in each jurisdiction outside the United States in which we operate in the future. The creation, implementation and maintenance of international business practices compliance programs is costly and such programs are difficult to enforce, particularly where reliance on third parties is required.

The FCPA prohibits any U.S. individual or business from paying, offering, authorizing payment or offering of anything of value, directly or indirectly, to any foreign official, political party or candidate for the purpose of influencing any act or decision of the foreign entity in order to assist the individual or business in obtaining or retaining business. The FCPA also obligates companies whose securities are listed in the United States to comply with certain accounting provisions requiring the company to maintain books and records that accurately and fairly reflect all transactions of the corporation, including international subsidiaries, and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls for international operations. The anti-bribery provisions of the FCPA are enforced primarily by the Department of Justice. The SEC is involved with enforcement of the books and records provisions of the FCPA.

Similarly, the U.K. Bribery Act 2010 has extra-territorial effect for companies and individuals having a connection with the United Kingdom. The U.K. Bribery Act prohibits inducements both to public officials and private individuals and organizations. Compliance with the FCPA and the U.K. Bribery Act is expensive and difficult, particularly in countries in which corruption is a recognized problem. In addition, the FCPA presents particular challenges in the pharmaceutical industry, because, in many countries, hospitals are operated by the government, and doctors and other hospital employees are considered foreign officials. Certain payments to hospitals in connection with clinical trials and other work have been deemed to be improper payments to government officials and have led to FCPA enforcement actions.

Various laws, regulations and executive orders also restrict the use and dissemination outside of the United States, or the sharing with certain non-U.S. nationals, of information classified for national security purposes, as well as certain products and technical data relating to those products. Our expansion outside of the United States has required, and will continue to require, us to dedicate additional resources to comply with these laws, and these laws may preclude us from developing, manufacturing or selling certain drugs and drug candidates outside of the United States, which could limit our growth potential and increase our development costs. The failure to comply with laws governing international business practices may result in substantial penalties, including suspension or debarment from government contracting. Violation of the FCPA can result in significant

---

[Table of Contents](#)

civil and criminal penalties. Indictment alone under the FCPA can lead to suspension of the right to do business with the U.S. government until the pending claims are resolved. Conviction of a violation of the FCPA can result in long-term disqualification as a government contractor. The termination of a government contract or relationship as a result of our failure to satisfy any of our obligations under laws governing international business practices would have a negative impact on our operations and harm our reputation and ability to procure government contracts. The SEC also may suspend or bar issuers from trading securities on U.S. exchanges for violations of the FCPA's accounting provisions.

***We are subject to stringent and often unsettled laws, rules, regulations, policies, standards and contractual obligations related to data privacy and security and changes in such laws, rules, regulations, policies, standards and contractual obligations could adversely affect our business.***

We are subject to data privacy and protection laws, rules, regulations, policies, standards and contractual obligations that apply to the collection, transmission, storage, use, disclosure, transfer, maintenance and other processing of sensitive, personal and personally-identifying information, which, among other things, impose certain requirements relating to the privacy, security, transmission and other processing of personal information. The legislative and regulatory landscape for privacy and data protection continues to evolve in jurisdictions worldwide, and there has been an increasing focus on privacy and data protection issues with the potential to affect our business. However, our data privacy program is in its early stages and we have not yet assessed the applicability of and our compliance with data privacy-related laws, rules and regulations. As a result, we cannot guarantee that we are and have been in compliance with all applicable data privacy and protection laws, rules, regulations, policies and standards, and we may need to expend significant resources to implement privacy compliance measures. Additionally, we rely on certain third-party vendors to process certain confidential, sensitive or personal information on our behalf. Failure by us or our third-party vendors to comply with any of these laws, rules, regulations, contractual obligations or standards could result in notification obligations, enforcement actions, regulatory investigations or inquiries, significant fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, litigation and claims for damages by affected individuals, customers or business partners, damage to our reputation and loss of goodwill, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws, rules and regulations related to the privacy and security of personal information. In particular, regulations promulgated pursuant to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, establish privacy and security standards that limit the use and disclosure of individually identifiable health information, or protected health information, and require the implementation of administrative, physical and technological safeguards to protect the privacy of protected health information and ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of electronic protected health information. The Genetic Information Nondiscrimination Act of 2008, or GINA, which clarified that genetic information is protected under HIPAA and restricts the use and disclosure of genetic information.

Additionally, laws in all 50 states require businesses to provide notice to customers whose personally identifiable information has been disclosed as a result of a cybersecurity incident or data breach. These laws are not consistent, and compliance in the event of a widespread cybersecurity incident or data breach is difficult and may be costly. Moreover, states have been frequently amending existing laws, requiring attention to changing regulatory requirements. We also may be contractually required to notify patients or other counterparties of a cybersecurity breach, incident, or compromise. Although we may have contractual protections with our service providers, any actual or perceived security breach, cybersecurity incident, or other information system compromise could harm our reputation and brand, expose us to potential liability or require us to expend significant resources on data security and in responding to any such actual or perceived breach, incident, or compromise. Any contractual protections we may have from our service providers may not be sufficient to adequately protect us from any such liabilities and losses, and we may be unable to enforce any



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

such contractual protections. In addition to government regulation, privacy advocates and industry groups have and may in the future propose self-regulatory information technology system standards from time to time. These and other industry standards may legally or contractually apply to us, or we may elect to comply with such standards. Determining whether personal information has been handled in compliance with applicable privacy standards and our contractual obligations can be complex and may be subject to changing interpretation.

If we are unable to properly protect the privacy and security of personal information, we could be alleged or actually found to have breached our contracts. Furthermore, if we fail to comply with applicable privacy laws, we could face significant administrative, civil and criminal penalties. We cannot be sure how these laws, rules and regulations will be interpreted, enforced or applied to our operations. In addition to the risks associated with enforcement activities and potential contractual liabilities, our ongoing efforts to comply with evolving laws, rules and regulations at the international, federal and state level may be costly and require ongoing modifications to our policies, procedures and systems.

We make public statements about our use, collection, disclosure and other processing of personal information through our privacy policies and information provided on our website. Although we endeavor to comply with our public statements and documentation, we may at times fail to do so or be alleged to have failed to do so. The publication of our privacy policies and other statements that provide promises and assurances about data privacy and security can subject us to potential government or legal action if they are found to be deceptive, unfair or misrepresentative of our actual practices.

Data privacy remains an evolving landscape at both the domestic and international level, with new laws, rules and regulations coming into effect and continued legal challenges. At the state level, numerous states have enacted or are in the process of enacting or considering comprehensive data privacy and security laws, rules and regulations while other states have focused on more narrow aspects of privacy.

For example, Washington state passed a health privacy law that will regulate the collection and sharing of health information, and the law also has a private right of action, which further increases the relevant compliance risk. Connecticut and Nevada have also passed similar laws regulating consumer health data. In addition, other states have proposed and/or passed legislation that regulates the privacy and/or security of certain specific types of information. For example, a number of states have passed laws that regulate biometric data specifically. These various privacy and security laws may impact our business activities, including our identification of research subjects, relationships with business partners and ultimately the marketing and distribution of our products. State laws are changing rapidly and there is discussion in the U.S. Congress of a new comprehensive federal data privacy law to which we may likely become subject, if enacted. The existence of different privacy laws in various jurisdictions in the country would make our compliance obligations more complex and costly and may increase the likelihood that we may be subject to enforcement actions or otherwise incur liability for noncompliance. Although many of the existing state privacy laws exempt clinical trial information and health information governed by HIPAA, future privacy and data protection laws may be broader in scope.

To the extent that these laws are or become applicable, all of these evolving compliance and operational requirements may impose significant costs, such as costs related to organizational changes, implementing additional protection technologies, training employees and engaging consultants and legal advisors, which are likely to increase over time. In addition, such requirements may require us to modify our data processing practices and policies, utilize management's time and/or divert resources from other initiatives and projects. Our efforts to comply with these evolving data protection laws, rules and regulations may be unsuccessful. It is possible that these laws, rules and regulations may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our practices and our efforts to comply with the evolving data protection rules may be unsuccessful. The

---

[Table of Contents](#)

laws are not consistent, and compliance in the event of a widespread cybersecurity incident or data breach is costly and time-consuming. States are also frequently amending existing laws, requiring attention to frequently changing regulatory requirements. We must devote significant resources to understanding and complying with this changing landscape.

Any failure or perceived failure by us or our third-party vendors to comply with laws, rules and regulations regarding data privacy and protection could result in damage to our reputation or expose us to risk of enforcement actions taken by data protection authorities and/or other third parties, including class action privacy litigation in certain jurisdictions, which carry the potential for significant penalties if we are found to be non-compliant. Similarly, failure to comply with federal and state laws, rules and regulations in the United States regarding privacy and security of personal information could expose us to penalties under such laws, rules and regulations. Any such failure, or perceived failure, by us or our third-party vendors to comply with data protection and privacy laws, rules and regulations could result in significant government-imposed fines or orders requiring that we change our practices, claims for damages or other liabilities, regulatory investigations and enforcement action, litigation and significant costs for remediation, any of which could adversely affect our business. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, rules or regulations, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***The use of new and evolving technologies, such as artificial intelligence, or AI, in our operations may require us to expend material resources and may present risks and challenges that can impact our business including by posing security and other risks to our confidential information, proprietary information and personal information, any of which may result in reputational harm and liability, or otherwise adversely affect our business.***

We may choose to integrate AI into our operations, and this innovation presents risks and challenges that could affect its adoption, and therefore our business. There are significant risks involved in utilizing AI and no assurance can be provided that the usage of AI will enhance our business or assist our business in becoming more efficient or profitable. The use of certain AI technology can give rise to intellectual property risks, including compromises to proprietary intellectual property and intellectual property infringement and misappropriation. Other known risks of AI currently include inaccuracy, bias, toxicity, data privacy and cybersecurity issues, and data provenance disputes. In addition, AI may have errors or inadequacies that are not easily detectable. AI may also be subject to data herding and interconnectedness (i.e., multiple market participants utilizing the same data), which may adversely impact our business. If the data used to train AI or the content, analyses, or recommendations that AI applications assist in producing are or are alleged to be deficient, inaccurate, incomplete, overbroad or biased, our business, financial condition, and results of operations may be adversely affected. Additionally, we expect to see increasing government and supranational regulation and ethical concerns related to AI use which may also significantly increase the burden and cost of research, development and compliance in this area. For example, the EU's Artificial Intelligence Act, or AI Act — the world's first comprehensive AI law — entered into force on August 1, 2024 and, with some exceptions, will become fully applicable 24 months thereafter. This legislation imposes significant obligations on providers and deployers of high risk AI systems, and encourages providers and deployers of AI systems to account for certain ethical principles in their design, development and use of these systems. The rapid evolution of AI will require the application of significant resources to design, develop, test and maintain our technology and products to help ensure that AI is implemented in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and in a socially responsible manner and to minimize any real or perceived unintended harmful impacts. The legal landscape and subsequent legal protection for the use of AI remains uncertain, and development of the law in this area

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

could impact our ability to enforce our proprietary rights or protect against infringing uses. If we do not have sufficient rights to use the data on which AI relies or to the outputs produced by AI applications, we may incur liability through the violation of certain laws, third-party privacy or other rights or contracts to which we are a party. Our use of AI applications may also, in the future, result in cybersecurity incidents that implicate the personal data of customers or patients. Any such cybersecurity incidents related to our use of AI applications could adversely affect our reputation and results of operations.

Our vendors may also incorporate AI tools into their own offerings, and the providers of these AI tools may not meet existing or rapidly evolving regulatory or industry standards, including with respect to intellectual property, privacy and data security. Further, bad actors around the world use increasingly sophisticated methods, including the use of AI, to engage in illegal activities involving the theft and misuse of personal information, confidential information and intellectual property. Any of these effects could damage our reputation, result in the loss of valuable property and information, cause us to breach applicable laws and regulations, and adversely impact our business.

### **Risks related to third-party relationships**

#### ***We are reliant on a license agreement with Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation.***

We are reliant on a License Agreement, or the IURTC License Agreement, with Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation, or IURTC, pursuant to which we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to certain IURTC patent rights, or the Licensed Intellectual Property, developed by Dr. DiMarchi and other collaborators to further scientific research, for new product development, and for other applications in public interest. In particular, we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to make, have made, use, have used, offer to sell, have offered for sale, sell, have sold, import and have imported products that are covered by the Licensed Intellectual Property. Termination of our IURTC License Agreement or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights may require us to negotiate new or reinstated licenses with less favorable terms or to cease all development and commercialization of our current product candidates. In addition, delay in appointing or finding a suitable replacement provider, if one exists, could make it difficult for us to operate our business for that period. If any such events were to occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business prospects, financial condition and results of operations. For more information, see “Business—License agreement”.

#### ***We are dependent on third parties having accurately generated, collected, interpreted and reported data from certain preclinical studies and clinical trials that were previously conducted for our product candidates.***

We have relied on third parties, including Indiana University, to conduct certain preclinical studies and clinical trials. Therefore, we are dependent on these third parties having conducted their research and development in accordance with the applicable protocols, legal and regulatory requirements, and scientific standards; having accurately reported the results of all preclinical studies and clinical trials conducted with respect to such product candidates and having correctly collected and interpreted the data from these studies and trials. These risks also apply to any additional product candidates that we may acquire or in-license in the future. If these activities were not compliant, accurate or correct, the clinical development, regulatory approval or commercialization of our product candidates will be adversely affected.

#### ***If conflicts arise between us and our collaborators or strategic partners, these parties may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies.***

If conflicts arise between our collaborators and corporate or strategic partners and us, the other party may act in a manner adverse to us and could limit our ability to implement our strategies. Some of our collaborators

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

and strategic partners are conducting multiple product development efforts within each area that is the subject of the collaboration with us. Our collaborators or strategic partners, however, may develop, either alone or with others, products in related fields that are competitive with the product candidates we may develop that are the subject of these collaborations with us. Competing products, either developed by the collaborators or strategic partners or to which the collaborators or strategic partners have rights, may result in the withdrawal of partner support for any product candidates we may develop.

Additionally, some of our collaborators or strategic partners could also become our competitors in the future. Our collaborators or strategic partners could develop competing products, preclude us from entering into collaborations with their competitors, fail to obtain timely regulatory approvals, prevent us from obtaining timely regulatory approvals, terminate their agreements with us prematurely or fail to devote sufficient resources to the collaboration efforts, including development, delivery, manufacturing and commercialization of products. Any of these developments could harm our company and product development efforts.

***We may seek to establish collaborations and, if we are not able to establish them on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.***

The advancement of our product candidates and development programs and the potential commercialization of our current and future product candidates will require substantial additional cash to fund expenses. For some of our programs, we may decide to collaborate with other pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies with respect to development and potential commercialization. Likely collaborators may include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. In addition, if we are able to obtain regulatory approval for product candidates from foreign regulatory authorities, we may enter into collaborations with international biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies for the commercialization of such product candidates.

We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the potential differentiation of our product candidate from competing product candidates, design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities and the regulatory pathway for any such approval, the potential market for the product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering the product to patients and the potential of competing products. The collaborator may also consider alternative product candidates or technologies for similar indications that may be available for collaboration and whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than the one with us for our product candidate. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate and document. Further, there have been a significant number of recent business combinations among large pharmaceutical companies that have resulted in a reduced number of potential future collaborators. Any collaboration agreements that we enter into in the future may contain restrictions on our ability to enter into potential collaborations or to otherwise develop specified product candidates. We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We rely on third parties to assist in conducting our clinical trials. If they do not perform satisfactorily, we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval or commercialize our product candidates, or such approval or commercialization may be delayed, and our business could be substantially harmed.***

We have relied upon and plan to continue to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct our clinical trials and expect to rely on these third parties to conduct clinical trials of any other product candidate that we develop. Our ability to complete clinical trials in a timely fashion depends on a number of key factors. These factors include protocol design, regulatory and IRB approval, patient enrollment rates and compliance with GCPs. We have opened clinical trial sites and may in the future enroll patients in a number of countries where our experience is limited. In most cases, we use the services of third parties, including CROs, to carry out our clinical trial-related activities and rely on such parties to accurately report their results. Our reliance on third parties for clinical development activities may impact or limit our control over the timing, conduct, expense and quality of our clinical trials. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with GCPs for conducting, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible and accurate and that the rights, integrity and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. The FDA enforces these GCPs through periodic inspections of clinical trial sponsors, principal investigators, clinical trial sites and IRBs. For certain commercial prescription drug products, manufacturers and other parties involved in the supply chain must also meet chain of distribution requirements and build electronic, interoperable systems for product tracking and tracing and for notifying the FDA of counterfeit, diverted, stolen and intentionally adulterated products or other products that are otherwise unfit for distribution in the United States.

We remain responsible for ensuring that each of our trials is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards. Our failure or the failure of third parties to comply with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards can result in rejection of our clinical trial data or other sanctions. If we or our third-party clinical trial providers or third-party CROs do not successfully carry out these clinical activities, our clinical trials or the potential regulatory approval of a product candidate may be delayed or be unsuccessful. Additionally, if we or our third-party contractors fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our product candidates, which would delay the regulatory approval process. We cannot be certain that, upon inspection, the FDA will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCPs. We are also required to register certain clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database, ClinicalTrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Furthermore, the third parties conducting clinical trials on our behalf are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such contractors, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time, skill and resources to our ongoing development programs. Moreover, many CROs, including some of those that we have engaged to conduct our clinical trials, are experiencing enrollment challenges as a result of, among other things, high employee turnover driven by the post-COVID macroeconomic environment and the inexperience of new employees. Furthermore, at clinical trial sites, the availability of staff and trial participants has been limited due to a decrease in the number of clinical investigative sites across the globe. These contractors may also have relationships with other commercial entities, including our competitors, for whom they may also be conducting clinical trials or other drug development activities, which could impede their ability to devote appropriate time to our clinical programs. If these third parties, including clinical investigators, do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, regulatory approvals for our product

---

[Table of Contents](#)

candidates. If that occurs, we will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our product candidates. In such an event, our financial results and the commercial prospects for any product candidates that we seek to develop could be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenues could be delayed, impaired or foreclosed.

We also rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors could delay clinical development or regulatory approval of our product candidates or commercialization of any resulting products, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

Any of the third-party organizations we utilize may terminate their engagements with us under certain circumstances. The replacement of an existing CRO or other third party may result in the delay of the affected trials or otherwise adversely affect our efforts to obtain regulatory approvals and commercialize our product candidates. For example, although we believe there are a number of other CROs we could engage, we may not be able to enter into alternative arrangements or do so on commercially reasonable terms. In addition, while we believe there may be suitable replacements for one or more of these service providers, there is a natural transition period when a new service provider begins work. As a result, delays may occur, which could negatively impact our ability to meet our expected clinical development timelines and harm our business, financial condition and prospects.

***Changes in methods of product candidate manufacturing or formulation may result in additional costs or delay.***

As product candidates proceed through preclinical studies to late-stage clinical trials towards potential approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as the vendors used to manufacture drug product or manufacturing methods and formulation, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives. Any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials conducted with the materials manufactured using altered processes. Such changes may also require additional testing, FDA notification or FDA approval. Moreover, if the formulation of our product candidates requires the use of delivery methods such as cold-chain distribution provided by third parties, whereby the product must be maintained between specified temperatures, we will be subject to reliance on our distribution partners to maintain the temperature of the formulation or else risk it being adulterated and rendered unusable. Any of the above could delay or prevent completion of clinical trials, require conducting bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay or prevent approval of our product candidates and jeopardize our ability to commence sales and generate revenue.

***Our use of third parties to manufacture our product candidates may increase the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates, raw materials, active pharmaceutical ingredients, or APIs, or drug products when needed or at an acceptable cost.***

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial quantities of our product candidates, and we lack the resources and the capabilities to do so. Our current strategy is to outsource all manufacturing of our product candidates to third parties.

We currently rely on and engage third-party manufacturers to provide all of the API and the final drug product formulation of all of our product candidates that are being used in our clinical trials and preclinical studies. Although we believe that there are several potential alternative manufacturers who could manufacture our product candidates, we may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement. In addition, we typically order raw materials, API and drug product and services on a purchase order basis and do not enter into long-term dedicated capacity or minimum supply arrangements with any commercial

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

manufacturer. We may not be able to timely secure needed supply arrangements on satisfactory terms, or at all. Our failure to secure these arrangements as needed could have a material adverse effect on our ability to complete the development of our product candidates or, to commercialize them, if approved. We may be unable to conclude agreements for commercial supply with third-party manufacturers or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. There may be difficulties in scaling up to commercial quantities and formulation of our product candidates, and the costs of manufacturing could be prohibitive.

If our manufacturers have difficulty or suffer delays in successfully manufacturing material that meets our specifications, it may limit supply of our product candidates and could delay our clinical trials. Even if we are able to establish and maintain arrangements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails additional risks, including:

- the failure of the third-party manufacturer to comply with applicable regulatory requirements and reliance on third parties for manufacturing process development, regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- manufacturing delays if our third-party manufacturers give greater priority to the supply of other products over our product candidates or otherwise do not satisfactorily perform according to the terms of the agreement between us;
- limitations on supply availability resulting from capacity and scheduling constraints of third parties;
- the possible breach of manufacturing agreements by third parties because of factors beyond our control;
- the possible termination or non-renewal of the manufacturing agreements by the third party, at a time that is costly or inconvenient to us; and
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how.

If we do not maintain our key manufacturing relationships, we may fail to find replacement manufacturers or develop our own manufacturing capabilities, which could delay or impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates. If we do find replacement manufacturers, we may not be able to enter into agreements with them on terms and conditions favorable to us and there could be a substantial delay before new facilities could be qualified and registered with the FDA and other foreign regulatory authorities.

Additionally, if any third-party manufacturer with whom we contract fails to perform its obligations, we may be forced to manufacture the materials ourselves, for which we may not have the capabilities or resources, or enter into an agreement with a different manufacturer. In either scenario, our clinical trials supply could be delayed significantly as we establish alternative supply sources. In some cases, the technical skills required to manufacture our product candidates may be unique or proprietary to the original manufacturer and we may have difficulty, or there may be contractual restrictions prohibiting us from, transferring such skills to a back-up or alternate supplier, or we may be unable to transfer such skills at all. In addition, if we are required to change third-party manufacturers for any reason, we will be required to verify that the new manufacturer maintains facilities and procedures that comply with quality standards and with all applicable regulations. We will also need to verify, such as through a manufacturing comparability study, that any new manufacturing process will produce our product candidate according to the specifications previously submitted to the FDA or another regulatory authority. We may be unsuccessful in demonstrating the comparability of clinical supplies, which could require the conduct of additional clinical trials. The delays associated with the verification of a new third-party manufacturer could negatively affect our ability to develop product candidates or commercialize our products in a timely manner or within budget. Furthermore, a third-party manufacturer may possess technology related to the manufacture of our product candidate that such third party owns independently. This would increase our reliance on such third-party manufacturer or require us to obtain a license from such third-party manufacturer in order to have another third party manufacture our product candidates.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

If any of our product candidates is approved by any regulatory agency, we intend to utilize arrangements with third-party contract manufacturers for the commercial production of those products. This process is difficult and time consuming and we may face competition for access to manufacturing facilities as there are a limited number of contract manufacturers operating under cGMPs that are capable of manufacturing our product candidates. Consequently, we may not be able to reach agreement with third-party manufacturers on satisfactory terms, which could delay our commercialization.

Some of our manufacturers may be located outside of the United States. There is currently significant uncertainty about the future relationship between the United States and various other countries, including China, with respect to trade policies, treaties, government regulations and tariffs. Increased tariffs could potentially disrupt our existing supply chains and impose additional costs on our business. Additionally, it is possible further tariffs may be imposed that could affect imports of APIs used in our product candidates, or our business may be adversely impacted by retaliatory trade measures taken by China or other countries, including restricted access to such raw materials used in our product candidates. Given the unpredictable regulatory environment in China and the United States and uncertainty regarding how the U.S. or foreign governments will act with respect to tariffs, international trade agreements and policies, further governmental action related to tariffs, additional taxes, regulatory changes or other retaliatory trade measures in the future could occur with a corresponding detrimental impact on our business and financial condition.

Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable regulations could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including clinical holds, fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, seizures or voluntary recalls of product candidates, operating restrictions and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly affect supplies of our product candidates. The facilities used by our contract manufacturers to manufacture our product candidates must be evaluated by the FDA. We do not control the manufacturing process of, and are completely dependent on, our contract manufacturing partners for compliance with cGMPs. If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or others, we may not be able to secure and/or maintain regulatory approval for our product candidates manufactured at these facilities. In addition, we have no control over the ability of our contract manufacturers to maintain adequate quality control, quality assurance and qualified personnel. If the FDA finds deficiencies or a comparable foreign regulatory authority does not approve these facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates or if it withdraws any such approval in the future, we may need to find alternative manufacturing facilities, which would significantly impact our ability to develop, obtain regulatory approval for or market our product candidates, if approved. Contract manufacturers may face manufacturing or quality control problems causing drug substance production and shipment delays or a situation where the contractor may not be able to maintain compliance with the applicable cGMP requirements. Any failure to comply with cGMP requirements or other FDA and comparable foreign regulatory requirements could adversely affect our clinical research activities and our ability to develop our product candidates and market our products, if approved.

The FDA and other foreign regulatory authorities require manufacturers to register manufacturing facilities. The FDA and corresponding foreign regulators also inspect these facilities to confirm compliance with cGMPs.

Contract manufacturers may face manufacturing or quality control problems causing drug substance production and shipment delays or a situation where the contractor may not be able to maintain compliance with the applicable cGMP requirements. Any failure to comply with cGMP requirements or other FDA and comparable foreign regulatory requirements could adversely affect our clinical research activities and our ability to develop our product candidates and market our products following approval, if obtained.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

***If any third-party manufacturer of our product candidates is unable to increase the scale of its production of our product candidates or increase the product yield of its manufacturing, then our manufacturing costs may increase and commercialization may be delayed.***

In order to produce sufficient quantities to meet the demand for clinical trials and, if approved, subsequent commercialization of our product candidates, our third-party manufacturers will be required to increase their production and optimize their manufacturing processes while maintaining the quality of our product candidates. The transition to larger scale production could prove difficult. In addition, if our third-party manufacturers are not able to optimize their manufacturing processes to increase the product yield for our product candidates, or if they are unable to produce increased amounts of our product candidates while maintaining the same quality then we may not be able to meet the demands of clinical trials or market demands, which could decrease our ability to generate profits and have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

***We may need to maintain licenses for APIs from third parties to develop and commercialize some of our product candidates, which could increase our development costs and delay our ability to commercialize those product candidates.***

Should we decide to use any APIs in any of our product candidates that are proprietary to one or more third parties, we would need to maintain licenses to those APIs from those third parties. If we are unable to gain or continue to access rights to these APIs prior to conducting preclinical toxicology studies intended to support clinical trials, we may need to develop alternate product candidates from these programs by either accessing or developing alternate APIs, resulting in increased development costs and delays in commercialization of these product candidates. If we are unable to gain or maintain continued access rights to the desired APIs on commercially reasonable terms or develop suitable alternate APIs, we may not be able to commercialize product candidates from these programs.

## **Risks related to personnel, operations, and growth**

***We are dependent on the services of our management and other clinical and scientific personnel, and if we are not able to retain these individuals or recruit additional management or clinical and scientific personnel, our business will suffer.***

Our success depends in part on our continued ability to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified management, clinical and scientific personnel. We are highly dependent upon our senior management, including our President and Chief Executive Officer, as well as our senior scientists and other members of our senior management team. The loss of services of any of these individuals could delay or prevent the successful development of our product pipeline, initiation or completion of our planned clinical trials or the commercialization of our product candidates. Although we have executed employment agreements or offer letters with each member of our senior management team, these agreements are terminable at will with notice and, therefore, we may not be able to retain their services as expected. We do not currently maintain "key person" life insurance on the lives of our executives or any of our employees. This lack of insurance means that we may not have adequate compensation for the loss of the services of these individuals.

***We will need to continue to significantly increase the size of our organization and we may have difficulties in managing our growth and expanding our operations successfully.***

As of August 15, 2024, we had 36 full-time employees. As we advance our products and product candidates through the development and commercialization process, we will need to expand managerial, operational, financial, sales and marketing and other resources to manage our operations, preclinical and clinical trials,

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

research and development activities, regulatory filings, manufacturing and supply activities, and any marketing and commercialization activities or contract with other organizations to provide these capabilities for us. As operations expand, we expect that we will need to manage additional relationships with various suppliers and other organizations. Our ability to manage our operations and growth requires us to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures across a global organization. Such growth could place a strain on our administrative and operational infrastructure.

Further, we may not be successful in maintaining our unique company culture and continuing to attract or retain qualified management and scientific and clinical personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other businesses. Our industry has experienced a high rate of turnover of management personnel in recent years.

Additionally, we may not be able to make improvements to our management information and control systems in an efficient or timely manner and may discover deficiencies in existing systems and controls. Our management, personnel, systems and facilities currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. Our need to effectively execute our growth strategy requires that we either internally, together with collaboration partners or through third-party contractors, as applicable:

- expand our general and administrative functions;
- identify, recruit, screen, retain, incentivize and integrate additional employees;
- manage our internal development efforts effectively while carrying out our contractual obligations to third parties;
- establish and build a marketing and commercial organization; and
- continue to improve our operational, legal, financial, compliance and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

If we are not able to attract, retain and motivate necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will significantly impede the achievement of our development objectives, our ability to raise additional capital and our ability to implement our business strategy.

### **Risks related to our intellectual property**

***Our commercial success depends on our ability to obtain, maintain, enforce, and otherwise protect our intellectual property and proprietary technology, and if the scope of the intellectual property protection obtained is not sufficiently broad, our competitors or other third parties could develop and commercialize products and product candidates similar to ours and our ability to successfully develop and commercialize our product candidates may be adversely affected.***

Our commercial success depends, in large part, on our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property rights protection through patents, trademarks, and trade secrets in the United States and other countries with respect to our technology and product candidates. If we do not adequately protect our intellectual property rights, competitors or other third parties may be able to erode, negate or preempt any competitive advantage we may have, which could harm our business and ability to achieve profitability. To protect our proprietary position, we have filed patent applications and may file other patent applications in the United States or abroad related to our product candidates that are important to our business; we also license and may purchase patents or patent applications filed by others. In particular, we are heavily reliant on patent rights we have exclusively in-licensed from IURTC pursuant to the IURTC License Agreement. The patent application process is expensive, time-consuming and complex. We may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. Our owned and in-licensed patent portfolio is generally at a very early stage. In particular, we do not currently own or in-license any issued patents relating to any of our product candidates and we also do not own or in-license any issued U.S. patents relating to our PEP technology or otherwise. Further, the only pending patent applications we currently own are two U.S. provisional patent applications relating to one of our product candidates.

We may not be able to obtain patents on certain inventions if those inventions are publicly disclosed prior to our filing a patent application covering them. We enter into nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential information, including confidential information regarding inventions not yet disclosed in patent applications. We cannot guarantee that any of these parties will not breach these confidentiality agreements and publicly disclose any of our inventions before a patent application is filed covering such inventions. If such confidential information is publicly disclosed, we may not be able to successfully patent it and consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from using such inventions.

Composition of matter patents for pharmaceutical and biological product candidates can provide a strong form of intellectual property protection for those types of products, as such patents provide protection without regard to any method of use. We cannot be certain that the claims in our or our licensors' pending patent applications directed to the composition of matter of our product candidates will be considered patentable by the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, or by patent offices in foreign countries, or that the claims in any of the issued patents we may own or license will be considered valid and enforceable by courts in the United States or foreign countries. Method of use patents protect the use of a product for the specified method. This type of patent does not prevent a competitor from making and marketing a product that is identical to our product for an indication that is outside the scope of the patented method. Moreover, even if competitors do not actively promote their product for our targeted indications, physicians may prescribe such products "off-label." Although off-label prescriptions may infringe or contribute to the infringement of method of use patents, the practice is common and such infringement is difficult to prevent or prosecute.

If the scope of the patent protection we obtain is not sufficiently broad, we may not be able to prevent others from developing and commercializing technology and products similar or identical to ours. The degree of patent protection we require to successfully compete in the marketplace may be unavailable or severely limited in some cases and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep any competitive advantage. We cannot provide any assurances that any of our in-licensed patents have, or that any of our owned or in-licensed pending patent applications that mature into issued patents will include claims with a scope sufficient to protect our product candidates or otherwise provide any competitive advantage. Other parties have developed or may develop technologies that may be related or competitive with our approach, and may have filed or may file patent applications and may have been issued or may be issued patents with claims that overlap or conflict with our patent portfolio, either by claiming the same compounds, formulations or methods or by claiming subject matter that could dominate our patent position. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Furthermore, patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally twenty years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our patent portfolio may not provide us with adequate and continuing patent protection sufficient to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Even if they are unchallenged, our owned and in-licensed patents and pending patent applications, if issued, may not provide us with any meaningful protection or prevent competitors from designing around our patent claims to circumvent our patent portfolio by developing similar or alternative product candidates in a non-infringing manner. For example, a third party may develop a product candidate that provides benefits

---

[Table of Contents](#)

similar to one of our product candidates but falls outside the scope of our patent protection or license rights. If the patent protection provided by the patent and patent applications we hold or pursue with respect to such product candidate is not sufficiently broad to impede such competition, our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidate could be negatively affected, which would harm our business.

We, or any future partners, collaborators, or licensees, may fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Therefore, we may miss potential opportunities to strengthen our patent position.

It is possible that defects of form in the preparation or filing of our patent portfolio may exist, or may arise in the future, for example with respect to proper priority claims, inventorship, claim scope, or requests for patent term adjustments. If we or our partners, collaborators, or licensees whether current or future, fail to establish, maintain or protect such patents and other intellectual property rights, such rights may be reduced or eliminated. If our partners, collaborators, or licensees are not fully cooperative or disagree with us as to the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of any patent rights, such patent rights could be compromised. If there are material defects in the form, preparation, prosecution, or enforcement of our patent portfolio, such patents may be invalid and/or unenforceable, and such applications may never result in valid, enforceable patents. Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our owned or licensed patents and patent applications. We rely on our outside counsel or our licensing partners to pay these fees due to U.S. and non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can, in many cases, be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Non-compliant events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies carries uncertainty. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are characterized by uncertainty.

Pending patent applications cannot be enforced against third parties practicing the technology claimed in such applications unless and until a patent issues from such applications. Assuming the other requirements for patentability are met, currently, the first to file a patent application is generally entitled to the patent. However, prior to March 16, 2013, in the United States, the first to invent was entitled to the patent. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patent portfolio, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. If third parties have filed prior patent applications on inventions claimed in our patent portfolio that were filed on or before March 15, 2013, an interference proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by our patent portfolio. If third parties have filed such prior applications after March 15, 2013, a derivation proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Moreover, because the issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, any patents we may own or license may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. There is no assurance that all the potentially relevant prior art relating to our patent portfolio has been found. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing or, in some cases, not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patent portfolio, or that we were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. If such prior art exists, it may be used to invalidate a patent, or may prevent a patent from issuing from a pending patent application. For example, such patent filings may be subject to a third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO, or to other patent offices around the world. Alternately or additionally, we may become involved in post-grant review procedures, oppositions, derivation proceedings, ex parte reexaminations, inter partes review, supplemental examinations, or interference proceedings or challenges before the USPTO or in district court in the United States, or similar proceedings in various foreign jurisdictions, including both national and regional, challenging patents or patent applications in which we have rights, including patents on which we rely to protect our business. An adverse determination in any such challenges may result in loss of the patent or claims in the patent portfolio being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, in whole or in part, or in denial of the patent application or loss or reduction in the scope of one or more claims of the patent portfolio, any of which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and products.

Our or our licensors' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our business, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive products. For example, our or our licensors' provisional applications may never result in issued patents. A provisional patent application is not eligible to become an issued patent until, among other things, we or our licensors file a non-provisional patent application within 12 months of filing the related provisional patent application. If we or our licensors do not timely file non-provisional patent applications, we or our licensors may lose the priority dates with respect to such provisional patent applications and any patent protection on the inventions disclosed in such provisional patent applications. While we intend to timely file non-provisional patent applications relating to our current and future provisional patent applications, we cannot predict whether any of our or our licensors' patent applications for our technology and product candidates will result in the issuance of patents that effectively protect our technology and product candidates. Further, competitors may be able to design around our patents. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries also may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection. In addition, the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent or in the same manner as the laws of the United States. For example, patent laws in various jurisdictions, including jurisdiction covering significant commercial markets, such as the European Patent Office, China, and Japan, restrict the patentability of methods of treatment of the human body more than United States law does. If these developments were to occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue.

The patent application process is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, and there can be no assurance that we or any of our future development partners will be successful in protecting our product candidates by obtaining and defending patents. These risks and uncertainties include the following:

- the USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other provisions during the patent process. There are situations in which noncompliance, whether intentional or not, can result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than would otherwise have been the case;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- patent applications may not result in any patents being issued;
- company-owned or in-licensed patents that have been issued or may be issued in the future may be challenged, invalidated, modified, revoked, circumvented, found to be unenforceable or otherwise may not provide any competitive advantage;
- our competitors, many of whom have substantially greater resources and many of whom have made significant investments in competing technologies, may seek or may have already obtained patents that will limit, interfere with or eliminate our ability to make, use, and sell our product candidates, if approved;
- there may be significant pressure on the U.S. government and international governmental bodies to limit the scope of patent protection both inside and outside the United States for disease treatments that prove successful, as a matter of public policy regarding worldwide health concerns;
- countries other than the United States may have patent laws less favorable to patentees than those upheld by U.S. courts, allowing foreign competitors a better opportunity to create, develop and market competing products; and
- countries other than the U.S. may, under certain circumstances, force us to grant a license under our patents to a competitor, thus allowing the competitor to compete with us in that jurisdiction or forcing us to lower the price of our drug in that jurisdiction.

Issued patents that we may own or license may not provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner. Our competitors may also seek approval to market their own products similar to or otherwise competitive with our products. In these circumstances, we may need to defend or assert our patents, or both, including by filing lawsuits alleging patent infringement. In any of these types of proceedings, a court or other agency with jurisdiction may find our patents invalid or unenforceable, or that our competitors do not infringe our patents. Thus, even if we have valid and enforceable patents, these patents still may not provide protection against competing products or processes sufficient to achieve our business objectives.

We maintain certain information as company trade secrets. This information may relate to inventions that are not patentable or not optimally protected with patents. We use commercially acceptable practices to protect this information, including, for example, limiting access to the information and requiring passwords for our computers. Additionally, we execute confidentiality agreements with any third parties to whom we may provide access to the information and with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors, collaborators, vendors, contractors, and advisors. We cannot provide any assurances that all such agreements have been duly executed, and third parties may still obtain this information or may come upon this or similar information independently. It is possible that technology relevant to our business will be independently developed by a person who is not a party to such a confidentiality or invention assignment agreement. If any of our trade secrets were to be independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent such competitor or third party, or those to whom they communicate such independently developed information, from using that information to compete with us. We may not be able to prevent the unauthorized disclosure or use of our technical knowledge or trade secrets by contract manufacturers, consultants, collaborators, vendors, advisors, former employees and current employees. Monitoring unauthorized uses and disclosures is difficult and we do not know whether the steps we have taken to protect our proprietary technologies will be effective. Furthermore, if the parties to our confidentiality agreements breach or violate the terms of these agreements, we may not have adequate remedies for any such breach or violation, and we could lose our trade secrets as a consequence of such breaches or violations. Our trade secrets could otherwise become known or be independently discovered by our competitors. Additionally, if the steps taken to maintain

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating our trade secrets. If any of these events occurs or if we otherwise lose protection for our trade secrets, our business, financial condition, results of operation and prospects may be materially and adversely harmed.

***If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our current and future licensors, we could lose license rights that are important to our business.***

We are heavily reliant upon the IURTC License Agreement pursuant to which we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to certain patent rights that are important or necessary to the development of our proprietary technology and product candidates. Termination of the IURTC License Agreement or reduction or elimination of our licensed rights could lead to the loss of our ability to develop and commercialize our proprietary technology and product candidates. Further development of our proprietary technology and product candidates may require us to enter into additional license or collaboration agreements. Our future licenses may not provide us with exclusive rights to use the licensed intellectual property and technology, or may not provide us with exclusive rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our product candidates and proprietary technology in the future. Additionally, the IURTC License Agreement imposes, and future agreements may impose, various development, diligence, commercialization and other obligations on us and require us to meet development timelines, or to exercise commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products, in order to maintain the licenses.

Disputes may arise between us and our current or future licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- our financial or other obligations under the license agreement;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patents and other rights to third parties;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- our right to transfer or assign the license;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our current or future licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed, or license in the future, prevent or impair our ability to maintain our licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Despite our best efforts, our current or future licensors might conclude that we materially breached our license agreements and might therefore terminate the license agreements, thereby removing our ability to develop and commercialize products, if approved, and technology covered by these license agreements. As a result, we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of our product candidates and use of our proprietary technologies covered by the patent rights owned by the licensors. Furthermore, if the in-licensed patent rights fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors will have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products identical to ours. These events could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

***It is difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property and our proprietary technologies, and we may not be able to ensure their protection.***

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining patent protection and trade secret protection for our product candidates, as well as on successfully defending these patents against potential third-party challenges. Our ability to protect our product candidates from unauthorized making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing by third parties is dependent on the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents that cover these activities.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other life sciences companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved and have in recent years been the subject of much litigation. Changes in either the patent laws or in interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Over the past decade, U.S. federal courts have increasingly invalidated pharmaceutical and biotechnology patents during litigation often based on changing interpretations of patent law. Further, the determination that a patent application or patent claim meets all the requirements for patentability is a subjective determination based on the application of law and jurisprudence. The ultimate determination by the USPTO or by a court or other trier of fact in the United States, or corresponding foreign national patent offices or courts, on whether a claim meets all requirements of patentability cannot be assured. Although we have conducted searches for third-party publications, patents and other information that may affect the patentability of claims in our patent portfolio, we cannot be certain that all relevant information has been identified. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our own patent portfolio.

Although we exclusively in-license pending patent applications relating to our MBX 2109, MBX 1416, and MBX 4291 product candidates and we own two pending provisional patent applications relating to our MBX 2109 product candidate, we cannot provide assurances that any of our patent applications will be found to be patentable, including over our own prior art publications or patent literature, or will issue as patents. Neither can we make assurances as to the scope of any claims that may issue from our pending and future patent applications nor to the outcome of any proceedings by any potential third parties that could challenge the patentability, validity or enforceability of our patent portfolio in the United States or foreign jurisdictions. Any such challenge, if successful, could limit patent protection for our product candidates and/or materially harm our business.

In addition to challenges during litigation, third parties can challenge the validity of our patents in the United States using post-grant review and inter partes review proceedings, which some third parties have been using to cause the cancellation of selected or all claims of issued patents of competitors. For a patent filed March 16, 2013 or later, a petition for post-grant review can be filed by a third party in a nine-month window from issuance of the patent. A petition for inter partes review can be filed immediately following the issuance of a patent if the patent has an effective filing date prior to March 16, 2013. A petition for inter partes review can be filed after the nine-month period for filing a post-grant review petition has expired for a patent with an effective filing date of March 16, 2013 or later. Post-grant review proceedings can be brought on any ground of



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

invalidity, whereas inter partes review proceedings can only raise an invalidity challenge based on published prior art and patents. These adversarial actions at the USPTO review patent claims without the presumption of validity afforded to U.S. patents in lawsuits in U.S. federal courts and use a lower burden of proof than used in litigation in U.S. federal courts. Therefore, it is generally considered easier for a competitor or third party to have a U.S. patent invalidated in a USPTO post-grant review or inter partes review proceeding than invalidated in a litigation in a U.S. federal court. If any of our patents are challenged by a third party in such a USPTO proceeding, there is no guarantee that we will be successful in defending the patent, which may result in a loss of the challenged patent right to us.

The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- we may not be able to generate sufficient data to support full patent applications that protect the entire breadth of developments in one or more of our programs;
- it is possible that one or more of our pending patent applications will not become an issued patent or, if issued, that the patent claims will not have sufficient scope to protect our technology, provide us with commercially viable patent protection or provide us with any competitive advantages;
- if our pending applications issue as patents, they may be challenged by third parties as invalid or unenforceable under United States or foreign laws;
- we may not successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved, before our relevant patents expire;
- we may not be the first to file patent applications for the inventions covered by our patent portfolio; or
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are separately patentable.

In addition, to the extent that we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our product candidates, or in the event that such patent protection expires, it may no longer be cost-effective to extend our portfolio by pursuing additional development of any of our product candidates for follow-on indications.

***Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our products for an adequate amount of time.***

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. The patent term of a U.S. patent may be lengthened by patent term adjustment, which compensates a patentee for administrative delays by the United States Patent and Trademark Office in granting a patent, or may be shortened if a patent is terminally disclaimed over another patent having an earlier expiration date.

Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized.

In the United States, the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 permits a Patent Term Extension, or PTE, of up to five years beyond the normal expiration of the patent to compensate patent owners for loss of enforceable patent term due to the lengthy regulatory approval process. A PTE grant cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of the product approval. Further, PTE may only be applied once per product, and only with respect to an approved indication—in other

---

[Table of Contents](#)

words, only one patent (for example, covering the product itself, an approved use of said product, or a method of manufacturing said product) can be extended by PTE. Moreover, the scope of protection during the period of the PTE does not extend to the full scope of the claim, but instead only to the scope of the product as approved. We anticipate applying for PTE in the United States. Similar extensions may be available in other countries where we are prosecuting patents and we likewise anticipate applying for such extensions.

The granting of such patent term extensions is not guaranteed and is subject to numerous requirements. We might not be granted an extension because of, for example, failure to apply within applicable periods, failure to apply prior to the expiration of relevant patents, failure to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process or any other failure to satisfy any of the numerous applicable requirements. In addition, to the extent we wish to pursue patent term extension based on a patent that we in-license from a third party, we would need the cooperation of that third party. Moreover, the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the USPTO in the United States, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. If this occurs, our competitors may be able to obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration by referencing our clinical and preclinical data and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case. If this were to occur, it could have a material adverse effect on our ability to generate revenue.

***Changes in the interpretation of patent law in the United States and other jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.***

The United States Congress is responsible for passing laws establishing patentability standards. As with any laws, implementation is left to federal agencies and the federal courts based on their interpretations of the laws. Interpretation of patent standards can vary significantly within the USPTO, and across the various federal courts, including the U.S. Supreme Court. Recently, the Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases, generally limiting the types of inventions that can be patented. Further, there are open questions regarding interpretation of patentability standards that the Supreme Court has yet to decisively address. Absent clear guidance from the Supreme Court, the USPTO has become increasingly conservative in its interpretation of patent laws and standards.

In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, the legal landscape in the U.S. has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents. Depending on any actions by Congress, and future decisions by the lower federal courts and the U.S. Supreme Court, along with interpretations by the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways and could weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future.

Patent reform legislation in the United States and other countries, including the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, signed into law on September 16, 2011, could increase those uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our future issued patents. The Leahy-Smith Act included a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art and provide more efficient and cost-effective avenues for competitors to challenge the validity of patents. These include allowing third-party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, inter partes review, and derivation proceedings. Further, because of a lower evidentiary standard in these USPTO post-grant proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Thus, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our future issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

After March 16, 2013, under the Leahy-Smith Act, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that the other statutory requirements are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether this inventor was the first to invent the claimed invention. As a result, a third party that files a patent application in the USPTO on or after March 16 2013, but before we file an application covering the same invention, could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing until publication or issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates and other proprietary technologies we may develop. Even where we have a valid and enforceable patent, we may not be able to exclude others from practicing the claimed invention where the other party can show that they used the invention in commerce before our filing date. Accordingly, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our future issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the U.S. courts, the USPTO and the relevant law-making bodies in other countries, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years; these cases often narrow the scope of patent protection available to inventions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical spaces. For example, in *Amgen Inc. v. Sanofi*, or *Amgen*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain of Amgen's patent claims defined a class of antibodies by their function of binding to a particular antigen. The U.S. Supreme Court further wrote that because the patent claims defined the claimed class of antibodies only by their function of binding to a particular antigen, a skilled artisan would have to use significant trial and error to identify and make all of the molecules in that class. The U.S. Supreme Court ultimately held that Amgen failed to properly enable its patent claims. In the 2013 case *Assoc. for Molecular Pathology v. Myriad Genetics, Inc.*, the U.S. Supreme Court held that certain claims to DNA molecules are not patentable. While we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, we cannot predict how future decisions by the courts, the U.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents. In 2023, the Federal Circuit issued a decision in *In re Collect, LLC* involving the interaction of patent term adjustment, or PTA, terminal disclaimers, and obviousness-type double patenting which may affect the patent term of any issued patents that rely on any PTA. In 2022, Congress passed the Inflation Reduction Act, or IRA, which authorizes the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, or HHS, to negotiate prices directly with participating manufacturers for selected medicines covered by Medicare even if these medicines are protected by an existing patent. For small molecule medicines, the process begins seven years after initial approval by the FDA. While we do not believe that the IRA or its effects will impact our ability to obtain patents in the near future, we cannot be certain that it will not affect our patent strategy in the long run.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Further, a new court system recently became operational in the European Union. The Unified Patent Court, or UPC, began accepting patent cases on June 1, 2023. The UPC is a common patent court with jurisdiction over patent infringement and revocation proceedings effective for multiple member states of the European Union. The broad geographic reach of the UPC could enable third parties to seek revocation of any of our European patents in a single proceeding at the UPC rather than through multiple proceedings in each of the individual European Union member states in which the European patent is validated. Under the UPC, a successful revocation proceeding for a European Patent under the UPC would result in loss of patent protection in those European Union countries. Accordingly, a single proceeding under the UPC could result in the partial or complete loss of patent protection in numerous European Union countries. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business and our ability to commercialize our technology and product candidates and, resultantly, on our business, financial condition, prospects and results of operations. Moreover, the controlling laws and regulations of the UPC will develop over time and we cannot predict what the outcomes of cases tried before the UPC will be. The case law of the UPC may adversely affect our ability to enforce or defend the validity of our European patents. Patent owners have the option to opt-out their European Patents from the jurisdiction of the UPC, defaulting to pre-UPC enforcement mechanisms. We have decided to opt out certain European patents and patent applications from the UPC. However, if certain formalities and requirements are not met, our European patents could be subject to the jurisdiction of the UPC. We cannot be certain that our European patents will avoid falling under the jurisdiction of the UPC, if we decide to opt out of the UPC.

***We may not be able to seek or obtain patent protection throughout the world or enforce such patent protection once obtained.***

Filing, prosecuting, enforcing, and defending patents protecting our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. The requirements for patentability may differ in certain countries, particularly in developing countries; thus, even in countries where we do pursue patent protection, there can be no assurance that any patents will issue with claims that cover our products.

Moreover, our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property rights may be adversely affected by unforeseen changes in foreign intellectual property laws. Additionally, laws of some countries outside of the United States and Europe do not afford intellectual property protection to the same extent as the laws of the United States and Europe. Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in certain foreign jurisdictions. This could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or the misappropriation of our other intellectual property rights. For example, many foreign countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner must grant licenses to third parties. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in certain countries outside the United States and Europe or from selling or importing products made from our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop and market their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, if our ability to enforce our patents to stop infringing activities is inadequate. These products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Proceedings to enforce our patent rights, whether successful or not, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and resources from other aspects of our business. Further, such proceedings could put our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable or interpreted narrowly; put our pending patent applications at risk of not issuing; and provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Furthermore, while we intend to protect our intellectual property rights in major markets for our products, we cannot ensure that we will be able to initiate or maintain similar efforts in all jurisdictions in which we may wish to market our products, if approved. Accordingly, our efforts to protect our intellectual property rights in such countries may be inadequate.

Geopolitical actions in the United States and in foreign countries could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution or maintenance of our patent applications or those of any current or future licensors and the maintenance, enforcement or defense of our issued patents or those of any current or future licensors. For example, further to the United States and foreign government actions related to Russia's invasion of Ukraine, the Kremlin issued Decree 299 stating that Russian companies and individuals can use patented inventions without the owner's permission or compensation, if the patent is held by owners from "unfriendly countries," which include the United States. As a result, we would not be able to enforce our otherwise valid patent rights against an infringer in Russia.

Further, the standards applied by the USPTO and foreign patent offices in granting patents are not always applied uniformly or predictably. As such, we do not know the degree of future protection that we will have on our technologies, products and product candidates. While we will endeavor to try to protect our technologies, products and product candidates with intellectual property rights such as patents, as appropriate, the process of obtaining patents is time consuming, expensive and unpredictable.

***In order to protect our competitive position around our product candidates, we may become involved in lawsuits to enforce our patents or other intellectual property, which could be expensive, time consuming and unsuccessful and which may result in our patents being found invalid or unenforceable.***

Competitors may seek to commercialize competitive products to our product candidates. In order to protect our competitive position, we may become involved in lawsuits asserting infringement of our patents, or misappropriation or other violations of other of our intellectual property rights. Litigation is expensive and time consuming and would likely divert the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel. There can be no assurance that we will have sufficient financial or other resources to file and pursue such infringement claims, which typically last for years before they are concluded. Even if we ultimately prevail in such claims, the monetary cost of such litigation and the diversion of the attention of our management and scientific personnel could outweigh any benefit we receive as a result of the proceedings.

If we file a patent infringement lawsuit against a perceived infringer, such a lawsuit could provoke the defendant to counterclaim that we infringe their patents and/or that our patents are invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, it is commonplace for a defendant to counterclaim alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability. In any patent litigation there is a risk that a court will decide that the asserted patents are invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and that we do not have the right to stop the defendant from using the invention at issue. With respect to a counterclaim of invalidity, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which we and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. There is also a risk that, even if the validity of such patents is upheld, the court will construe the patent claims narrowly or decide that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the invention at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover the invention. If any of our patents are found invalid or unenforceable, or construed narrowly, our ability to stop the other party from launching a competitive product would be materially impaired. Further, such adverse outcomes could limit our ability to assert those patents against future competitors. Loss of patent protection would have a material adverse impact on our business.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Even if we establish infringement of any of our patents by a competitive product, a court may decide not to grant an injunction against further infringing activity, thus allowing the competitive product to continue to be marketed by the competitor. It is difficult to obtain an injunction in U.S. litigation and a court could decide that the competitor should instead pay us a “reasonable royalty” as determined by the court, and/or other monetary damages. A reasonable royalty or other monetary damages may or may not be an adequate remedy. Loss of exclusivity and/or competition from a related product would have a material adverse impact on our business.

Litigation often involves significant amounts of public disclosures. Such disclosures could have a materially adverse impact on our competitive position or our stock prices. During U.S. litigation we would be required to produce voluminous records related to our patents and our research and development activities in a process called discovery. The discovery process may result in the disclosure of some of our confidential information. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely affect the price of our common shares.

Litigation is inherently expensive, and the outcome is often uncertain. Any litigation likely would substantially increase our operating costs and reduce our resources available for development activities. Further, we may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their substantially greater financial resources. As a result, we may conclude that even if a competitor is infringing any of our patents, the risk-adjusted cost of bringing and enforcing such a claim or action may be too high or not in the best interest of our company or our stockholders. In such cases, we may decide that the more prudent course of action is to simply monitor the situation or initiate or seek some other non-litigious action or solution.

If in the future, we in-license any patent rights, we may not have the right to file a lawsuit for infringement and may have to rely on a licensor to enforce these rights for us. If we are not able to directly assert our licensed patent rights against infringers or if a licensor does not vigorously prosecute any infringement claims on our behalf, we may have difficulty competing in certain markets where such potential infringers conduct their business, and our commercialization efforts may suffer as a result.

Concurrently with an infringement litigation, third parties may also be able to challenge the validity of our patents before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions, e.g., opposition proceedings. Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment of our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our products, potentially negatively impacting any concurrent litigation.

***If we are sued for infringing intellectual property rights of third parties, such litigation could be costly and time consuming and could prevent or delay us from developing or commercializing our product candidates.***

Our commercial success depends, in part, on our ability to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates without infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating the intellectual property and other proprietary rights of third parties. However, our research, development and commercialization activities may be subject to claims that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate patents or other intellectual property rights owned or controlled by third parties. Third parties may have U.S. and non-U.S. issued patents and pending patent applications relating to compounds, methods of manufacturing compounds and/or methods of use for the treatment of the disease indications for which we are developing our product candidates. If any third-party patents or patent applications are found to cover our product candidates, or their methods of use or manufacture, we may not be free to manufacture or market such product candidates as planned without obtaining a license, which may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

There is a substantial amount of intellectual property litigation in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, and we may become party to, or threatened with, litigation or other adversarial proceedings regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our product candidates, including patent infringement lawsuits in the U.S. or abroad. There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the composition, use or manufacture of our product candidates. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents that they own or in-license or patents that may grant to them (or which they may in-license) in the future, regardless of the merit of such patents or infringement claims. If our defenses to such assertions of infringement were unsuccessful, we could be liable for a court-determined reasonable royalty on our existing sales and further damages to the patent owner (or licensee), such as lost profits. Such royalties and damages could be significant. If we are found to have willfully infringed the claims of a third party's patent, the third party could be awarded treble damages and attorney's fees. Further, unless we obtain a license to such patent, we may be precluded from commercializing the infringing product candidate. Any of the aforementioned could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

While we perform periodic searches for relevant patents and patent applications with respect to our product candidates, including MBX 2109, MBX 1416, and MBX 4291, we cannot guarantee the completeness or thoroughness of any of our patent searches or analyses including, but not limited to, the identification of relevant patents, the scope of patent claims or the expiration of relevant patents, nor can we be certain that we have identified each and every patent and pending application in the United States and abroad that is relevant to or necessary for the commercialization of any of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. Patent applications in the United States and elsewhere are typically published approximately 18 months after the earliest filing for which priority is claimed, with such earliest filing date being commonly referred to as the priority date. Certain U.S. applications that will not be filed outside the U.S. can remain confidential until patents issue. As a result, we may be unable to identify such patents or patent applications despite our best efforts. In addition, patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications which may later result in issued patents that any of our product candidates may be accused of infringing. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Accordingly, third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on intellectual property rights that exist now or arise in the future. The outcome of intellectual property litigation is subject to uncertainties that cannot be adequately quantified in advance. The pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have produced a significant number of patents, and it may not always be clear to industry participants, including us, which patents cover various types of products or methods of use or manufacture. The scope of protection afforded by a patent is subject to interpretation by the courts, and the interpretation is not always uniform. If we were sued for patent infringement, we would need to demonstrate that the relevant product or methods of using the product either do not infringe the patent claims of the relevant patent or that the patent claims are invalid or unenforceable, and we may not be able to do this. Proving invalidity is difficult. For example, in the United States, proving invalidity requires a showing of clear and convincing evidence to overcome the presumption of validity enjoyed by issued patents. Even if we are successful in these proceedings, we may incur substantial costs and the time and attention of our management and scientific personnel could be diverted in pursuing these proceedings, which could significantly harm our business and operating results. In addition, parties making claims against us may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources, and we may not have sufficient resources to bring these actions to a successful conclusion.

If we are found to infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate a third party's intellectual property rights, we could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing or commercializing the infringing product. Alternatively, we may be required to obtain a license from such third party in order to use the infringing technology and continue developing, manufacturing or marketing the infringing product. If we were

---

[Table of Contents](#)

required to obtain a license to continue to manufacture or market the affected product, we may be required to pay substantial royalties or grant cross-licenses to our patents. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be nonexclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us. We cannot assure you that any such license will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or be forced to cease some aspect of our business operations as a result of claims of patent infringement or violation of other intellectual property rights. Further, the outcome of intellectual property litigation is subject to uncertainties that cannot be adequately quantified in advance, including the demeanor and credibility of witnesses and the identity of any adverse party. This is especially true in intellectual property cases that may turn on the testimony of experts as to technical facts upon which experts may reasonably disagree. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same technologies licensed to us; alternatively or additionally it could include terms that impede or destroy our ability to compete successfully in the commercial marketplace. In addition, we could be found liable for significant monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent. A finding of infringement could prevent us from commercializing a product or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely affect the price of our common shares. In addition, any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could have material adverse effect on our ability to raise additional funds or otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

***Others may challenge inventorship or claim an ownership interest in our intellectual property which could expose it to litigation and have a significant adverse effect on its prospects.***

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. The failure to name the proper inventors on a patent application can result in the patents issuing thereon being unenforceable. Inventorship disputes may arise from conflicting views regarding the contributions of different individuals named as inventors or the effects of foreign laws where foreign nationals are involved in the development of the subject matter of the patent. Furthermore, ownership disputes may arise from alleged contributions of third parties involved in developing our product candidates and may result in joint ownership of our inventions. Litigation may be necessary to resolve these and other claims challenging inventorship and/or ownership. Any disagreement over inventorship could result in our being forced to defend our determination of inventorship in a legal action which could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our senior management and scientific personnel. Alternatively, or additionally, we may enter into agreements to clarify the scope of our rights in such intellectual property. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, valuable intellectual property. Such an outcome could have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

While we typically require employees, consultants and contractors who may develop intellectual property on our behalf to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in obtaining execution of assignment agreements with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that



---

[Table of Contents](#)

we regard as our own. Moreover, even when we obtain agreements assigning intellectual property to us, the assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing or the assignment agreements may be breached. In either case, we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Furthermore, individuals executing agreements with us may have preexisting or competing obligations to a third party, such as an academic institution, and thus an agreement with us may be ineffective in perfecting ownership of inventions developed by that individual. If we are unsuccessful in obtaining assignment agreements from an employee, consultant or contractor who develops intellectual property on our behalf, the employee, consultant or contractor may later claim ownership of the invention. Any disagreement over ownership of intellectual property could result in our losing ownership, or exclusive ownership, of the contested intellectual property, paying monetary damages and/or being enjoined from clinical testing, manufacturing and marketing of the affected product candidate(s). Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to our senior management and scientific personnel.

***We may be subject to claims that we have wrongfully hired an employee from a competitor or by third parties asserting that our employees or we have misappropriated their intellectual property or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.***

Many of our current and former employees and our licensors' current and former employees, including our senior management, were previously employed at universities or at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including some which may be competitors or potential competitors. Although we take commercially reasonable steps to ensure that our employees do not use the proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of others in their work for us, including incorporating such intellectual property into our product candidates, we may be subject to claims that we or these employees have misappropriated the intellectual property of a third party.

If we or any of our employees are accused of misappropriating the proprietary information, know-how or trade secrets of a third party, we may be forced to defend such claims in litigation. If we are found to have misappropriated the intellectual property rights of a third party, we may be forced to pay monetary damages, sustain reputational damage, lose key personnel, or lose valuable intellectual property rights. Further, it may become necessary for us to obtain a license from such third party to commercialize any of our product candidates. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Any of the aforementioned could materially affect the commercialization of any of our product candidates. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

***We may rely on trade secrets and proprietary know-how which can be difficult to trace and enforce and, if we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.***

We consider proprietary trade secrets or confidential know-how and unpatented know-how to be important to our business. We may rely on trade secrets or confidential know-how to protect our technology, especially where patent protection is believed by us to be of limited value. We expect to rely on third parties for future manufacturing of our product candidates. We also expect to collaborate with third parties on the development of our product candidates and as a result must, at times, share trade secrets with our collaborators. We also conduct joint research and development programs that may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of our research and development partnerships or similar agreements.

Trade secrets or confidential know-how can be difficult to maintain as confidential. To protect this type of information against disclosure or appropriation by competitors, our policy is to require our employees,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

consultants, contractors and advisors to enter into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, consulting agreements or other similar agreements with us prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically limit the rights of the third parties to use or disclose our confidential information, including our trade secrets. However, current or former employees, consultants, contractors and advisers may unintentionally or willfully disclose our confidential information to competitors, and confidentiality agreements may not provide an adequate remedy in the event of unauthorized disclosure of confidential information. The need to share trade secrets and other confidential information, including with future business partners, collaborators, contractors and others located in countries at heightened risk of theft of trade secrets, increases the risk that such trade secrets become known by our competitors, are inadvertently incorporated into the technology of others, or are disclosed or used in violation of these agreements. Given that our proprietary position is based, in part, on our know-how and trade secrets, a competitor's discovery of our trade secrets or other unauthorized use or disclosure would impair our competitive position and may have an adverse effect on our business and results of operations. Enforcing a claim that a third party obtained illegally and is using trade secrets or confidential know-how is expensive, time consuming and unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets and know-how. The enforceability of confidentiality agreements may vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction.

In addition, these agreements typically restrict the ability of our advisors, employees, third-party contractors and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets, although our agreements may contain certain limited publication rights. Despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of our agreements with third parties, independent development or publication of information by any of our third-party collaborators and we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and have an adverse impact on our business.

***We may need to acquire or license additional intellectual property from third parties, and such licenses may not be available or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms.***

A third party may hold intellectual property, including patent rights that are important or necessary to the development of our product candidates. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of one or more third parties to commercialize our current and future product candidates.

The licensing and acquisition of third-party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and a number of more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third-party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, cash resources and greater clinical development. If we are unable to acquire such intellectual property outright, or obtain licenses to such intellectual property from such third parties when needed or on commercially reasonable terms, our ability to commercialize our product candidates, if approved, would likely be delayed or we may have to abandon development of that product candidate and our business and financial condition could suffer.

If we in-license other product candidates in the future, we might become dependent on proprietary rights from third parties with respect to those product candidates. Any termination of such licenses could result in the loss of significant rights and would cause material adverse harm to our ability to develop and commercialize any product candidates subject to such licenses. Even if we are able to in-license any such necessary intellectual property, it could be on nonexclusive terms, including with respect to the use, field or territory of the licensed intellectual property, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same intellectual property licensed to us. In-licensing IP rights could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. Patents licensed to us could be put at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly in litigation.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

filed by or against our licensors or another licensee or in administrative proceedings. If any in-licensed patents are invalidated or held unenforceable, we may not be able to prevent competitors or other third parties from developing and commercializing competitive products.

We may not have the right to control the prosecution, maintenance, enforcement or defense of patents and patent applications that we license from third parties. In such cases, we would be reliant on the licensor to take any necessary actions. We cannot be certain that such licensor would act with our best interests in mind, or in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, or that their actions would result in valid and enforceable patents. For example, it is possible that a licensor's actions in enforcing and/or defending a patent licensed by us may be less vigorous than had we conducted them ourselves. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Our present or future licensors may have relied upon or may rely upon third-party consultants or collaborators or on funds from third parties such that our present or future licensors may not be the sole and exclusive owners of the patents we in-license. If other third parties have ownership rights to our present or future in-licensed patents, they may be able to license such patents to our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology. This could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Disputes may also arise between us and our licensors regarding intellectual property subject to a license agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- our financial or other obligations under the license agreement;
- whether and the extent to which our technology and processes infringe intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- our right to sublicense patent and other rights to third parties under collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations with respect to the use of licensed technology in relation to our development and commercialization of our product candidates and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

The risks described elsewhere pertaining to our intellectual property rights also apply to the intellectual property rights that we may own or in-license now or in the future, and any failure by us or our licensors to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce these rights could have an adverse effect on our business. In some cases we may not have control over the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of the patents that we license, and may not have sufficient ability to provide input into the patent prosecution, maintenance and defense process with respect to such patents, and potential future licensors may fail to take the steps that we believe are necessary or desirable in order to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce the licensed patents.

---

[Table of Contents](#)***If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our trademarks of interest and our business may be adversely affected.***

We do not currently own any registered trademarks and we have not filed any trademark applications to date. While we may have common law protection for certain of our trademarks and trade names, it may be harder for us to rely on any such common law protection to prevent third parties from copying or using our trademarks or trade names without our permission. Our current or future trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. As a means to enforce our trademark rights and prevent infringement, we may be required to file trademark claims against third parties or initiate trademark opposition proceedings. This can be expensive and time-consuming, particularly for a company of our size. We may not be able to protect our rights to our trademarks and trade names or may be forced to stop using these names, which we need for name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we would be given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. Moreover, any name we propose to use for our products in the United States must be approved by the FDA, regardless of whether we have registered it, or applied to register it, as a trademark. Similar requirements exist in Europe. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. If the FDA (or an equivalent administrative body in a foreign jurisdiction) objects to any of our proposed product names, we may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a usable substitute name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA. Furthermore, in many countries, owning and maintaining a trademark registration may not provide an adequate defense against a subsequent infringement claim asserted by the owner of a senior trademark. If we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected.

***Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats to our business.***

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business, or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. The following examples are illustrative:

- others may be able to make products that are competitive to our product candidates or any of our future product candidates that are not covered by the claims of our patent rights;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or otherwise circumvent any of our technologies without infringing our patent portfolio;
- we or any of our collaborators might not have been the first to invent the inventions covered by our patent portfolio;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- we or any of our collaborators might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of the patents or patent applications that we or they own or have obtained a license, or will own or will have obtained a license;
- it is possible that our owned and in-licensed pending patent applications or those that we or our collaborators may file in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- others may have access to the same intellectual property rights licensed to us on a non-exclusive basis in the future;
- issued patents that we may own or in-license may not provide us with any competitive advantage, or may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights, or in countries where research and development safe harbor laws exist, and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- we cannot predict the scope of protection of any patent issuing based on our owned or in-licensed patent applications, including whether the patent applications that we may own or in-license will result in issued patents with claims that are directed to our product candidates or uses thereof in the United States or in other foreign countries;
- the claims of any patent issuing based on our owned or in-licensed patent applications may not provide protection against competitors or any competitive advantages, or may be challenged by third parties;
- if enforced, a court may not hold that our owned or in-licensed patents are valid, enforceable and infringed;
- we may need to initiate litigation or administrative proceedings to enforce and/or defend our patent rights which will be costly whether we win or lose;
- ownership of our patent portfolio may be challenged by third parties;
- the patents of third parties or pending or future applications of third parties, if issued, may have an adverse effect on our business;
- patent enforcement is expensive and time-consuming and difficult to predict; thus, we may not be able to enforce any of our patents against a competitor;
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business, including if others obtain patents claiming subject matter similar to or improving that covered by our patents and patent applications; and
- we may choose not to file a patent application for certain inventions, instead choosing to rely on trade secret protection, and a third party may subsequently file a patent application covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these or similar events occur, they could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

## **Risks related to the offering, our common stock, and operating as a public company**

### ***You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering.***

If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of \$7.65 per share, representing the difference between the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

and our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2024 after giving effect to this offering. To the extent the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, you will incur further dilution. For a further description of the dilution you will experience immediately after this offering, see "Dilution."

***The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.***

The initial public offering price for our common stock was determined through negotiations with the underwriters. This initial public offering price may vary from the market price of our common stock after the offering. As a result, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by those factors discussed in this "Risk factors" section and many others, some of which may include:

- the success of existing or new competitive product candidates or technologies;
- the timing and results of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our current or future product candidates;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our development and research programs;
- results of any preclinical studies, clinical trials or regulatory approvals of product candidates of our competitors, or announcements about new research programs or product candidates of our competitors;
- commencement or termination of collaborations for our product development and research programs;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other intellectual property or proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the results of efforts and level of expenses related to any of our research programs, clinical development programs or current or future product candidates;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, that cover our stock;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders or other stockholders;
- expiration of market stand-off or lock-up agreements;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry and market conditions, including the ongoing geopolitical conflict in Ukraine and the Israel-Hamas war, tensions in U.S.-China relations, rising interest rates and inflation; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk factors" section.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In recent years, the stock market in general and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. In particular, in relation to uncertainty around inflation and the U.S. Federal Reserve's measures to slow inflation, the stock market has been exceptionally volatile. Market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering. Following periods of such volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

***We have wide discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.***

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. Our management will have wide discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in "Use of proceeds." Accordingly, you will have to rely upon the judgment of our management with respect to the use of the proceeds, with only limited information concerning management's specific intentions. Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders may not desire or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

***We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.***

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an "emerging growth company," we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or SOX, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of the Nasdaq Global Select Market and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. We expect that we will need to hire additional accounting, finance and other personnel in connection with our becoming, and our efforts to comply with the requirements of being, a public company. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance with these requirements. These requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that the rules and regulations applicable to us as a public company may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors. We are currently evaluating these rules and regulations and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

Pursuant to SOX Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our second filing of an Annual Report on Form 10-K with the SEC after we become a public company. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be

---

[Table of Contents](#)

required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with SOX Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants, adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by SOX Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

***We do not know whether a market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.***

Before this offering, there was no public trading market for our common stock. Although our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. If a market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. It is possible that in one or more future periods our results of operations may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors, and, as a result of these and other factors, the price of our common stock may fall.

***We may not be able to satisfy listing requirements of Nasdaq or obtain or maintain a listing of our common stock on Nasdaq.***

We must meet certain financial and liquidity criteria to maintain our Nasdaq listing. If we violate Nasdaq's listing requirements, our common stock may be delisted. If we fail to meet any of Nasdaq's listing standards, our common stock may be delisted. In addition, our board of directors may determine that the cost of maintaining our listing on a national securities exchange outweighs the benefits of such listing. A delisting of our common stock from Nasdaq may materially impair our stockholders' ability to buy and sell our common stock and could have an adverse effect on the market price of, and the efficiency of the trading market for, our common stock. The delisting of our common stock could significantly impair our ability to raise capital and the value of your investment.

***If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.***

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock would likely decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

***Future sales of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.***

Our stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock after this offering or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Upon completion of this offering, 31,853,698 shares of our common stock will be outstanding (or 33,383,698 shares of common stock will be outstanding assuming exercise in full of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares), based on our shares outstanding as of June 30, 2024. All shares of common stock expected to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, unless held by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The resale of 21,513,565, or approximately 99.4% of our outstanding shares of common stock, after giving effect to the conversion of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock, but before giving effect to this offering, is currently prohibited or otherwise restricted as a result of securities law provisions, market standoff agreements entered into by our stockholders with us, stock option agreements entered into by our employees with us, or lock-up agreements entered into by our directors, officers and stockholders with the underwriters. However, subject to applicable securities law restrictions and excluding shares of restricted common stock that will remain unvested, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus. The lock-up agreements with the underwriters are subject to certain exceptions and the representatives of the underwriters may, in their sole discretion, release all or some portion of the shares subject to such lock-up agreements at any time and for any reason. See "Underwriting" for more information on lock-up agreements with the underwriters. Shares of unvested restricted common stock that were issued and outstanding as of the date of this prospectus will become available for sale immediately upon the vesting of such shares, as applicable, and the expiration of any applicable market stand-off or lock-up agreements. Shares issued upon the exercise of stock options pursuant to future awards that may be granted under our equity incentive plans or pursuant to future awards granted under those plans will become available for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of applicable vesting schedules, any applicable market stand-off and lock-up agreements and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act. For more information see the section entitled "Shares eligible for future sale" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Upon completion of this offering, the holders of approximately 20,336,599 shares, or approximately 67.4%, of our common stock, will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering the sale of their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also intend to register the offer and sale of all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register the offer and sale of shares for the holders of registration rights and shares to be issued under our equity incentive plans, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements described in the section entitled "Underwriting" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

In addition, in the future, we may issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or debt securities convertible into common stock in connection with a financing, acquisition, litigation settlement, employee arrangements or otherwise. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause our stock price to decline.

***We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.***

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. We could be an emerging growth company for up to five years following the completion of this offering, although circumstances could cause us to lose that status earlier, including if we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," which occurs when the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the prior June 30, or if we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.235 billion or more during any fiscal year before that time, in which cases we would no longer be an emerging growth company as of the following December 31, or if we issue more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during any three-

---

[Table of Contents](#)

year period before that time, in which case we would no longer be an emerging growth company immediately. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and plan to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of SOX Section 404, not being required to comply with any requirement for a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, the information we provide stockholders will be different than the information that is available with respect to other public companies. In this prospectus, we have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption, and, therefore, while we are an emerging growth company we will not be subject to the new or revised accounting standards at the same time that they become applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result of this election, our financial statements may not be comparable to those of other public companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoption is permitted for private companies.

We are also a "smaller reporting company," meaning that the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue is less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$250 million or (ii) our annual revenue is less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our stock held by non-affiliates is less than \$700 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

***Insiders will continue to have substantial influence over us after this offering, which could limit your ability to affect the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.***

After this offering, our directors and executive officers and their affiliates will beneficially own shares representing approximately 44.1% of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to influence our management and affairs and all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents or approval of any merger, sale of assets or other major corporate transaction. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and might affect the market price of our common stock.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***We do not expect to pay any dividends for the foreseeable future. Investors in this offering may never obtain a return on their investment.***

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we plan to retain any earnings to maintain and expand our existing operations. In addition, any future credit facility may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any return on their investment. As a result, investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

***If we fail to establish and maintain proper and effective internal control over financial reporting, our operating results and our ability to operate our business could be harmed.***

Ensuring that we have adequate internal financial and accounting controls and procedures in place so that we can produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis is a costly and time-consuming effort that needs to be re-evaluated frequently. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. In connection with this offering, we intend to begin the process of documenting, reviewing and improving our internal controls and procedures for compliance with SOX Section 404, which will require annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting starting with our second filing of an Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Implementing any appropriate changes to our internal controls may distract our officers and employees, entail substantial costs to modify our existing processes and take significant time to complete. These changes may not, however, be effective in maintaining the adequacy of our internal controls, and any failure to maintain that adequacy or consequent inability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could increase our operating costs and harm our business. In addition, investors' perceptions that our internal controls are inadequate or that we are unable to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis cause investors to lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly.

***Our disclosure controls and procedures may not prevent or detect all errors or acts of fraud.***

Upon the closing of this offering, we will become subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act. We designed our disclosure controls and procedures to reasonably assure that information we must disclose in reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to management, and recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC. We believe that any disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls and procedures, no matter how well-conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met.

These inherent limitations include the facts that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people or by an unauthorized override of the controls. Accordingly, because of the inherent limitations in our control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

***Our amended and restated bylaws which became effective upon the effectiveness of our registration statement designate specific courts as the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us.***

Pursuant to our amended and restated bylaws which became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the sole and exclusive forum for any state law claims for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of or based on a breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of ours to us or our stockholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware; or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, or the Delaware Forum Provision. The Delaware Forum Provision will not apply to any causes of action arising under the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. Our amended and restated bylaws further provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the sole and exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder or the Federal Forum Provision. In addition, our amended and restated bylaws will provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock is deemed to have notice of and consented to the Delaware Forum Provision and the Federal Forum Provision; provided, however, that stockholders cannot and will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

We recognize that the Delaware Forum Provision and the Federal Forum Provision in our amended and restated bylaws may impose additional litigation costs on stockholders in pursuing any such claims, particularly if the stockholders do not reside in or near the State of Delaware. Additionally, the forum selection clauses in our amended and restated bylaws may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that they find favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees, which may discourage the filing of lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and employees, even though an action, if successful, might benefit our stockholders. In addition, while the Delaware Supreme Court and other state courts have upheld the validity of federal forum selection provisions purporting to require claims under the Securities Act be brought in federal court, there is uncertainty as to whether other courts will enforce our Federal Forum Provision. If the Federal Forum Provision is found to be unenforceable, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters. The Federal Forum Provision may also impose additional litigation costs on stockholders who assert that the provision is not enforceable or invalid. The Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States may also reach different judgments or results than would other courts, including courts where a stockholder considering an action may be located or would otherwise choose to bring the action, and such judgments may be more or less favorable to us than our stockholders.

***Provisions in our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering and amended and restated bylaws which became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and Delaware law may have anti-takeover effects that could discourage an acquisition of us by others, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.***

Our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering and amended and restated bylaws which became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and Delaware law contain provisions that

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

may have the effect of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control of us or changes in our management that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. Our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will include provisions that:

- authorize “blank check” preferred stock, which could be issued by our board of directors without stockholder approval and may contain voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to our common stock;
- create a classified board of directors whose members serve staggered three-year terms;
- specify that special meetings of our stockholders can be called only by our board of directors;
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent;
- establish an advance notice procedure for stockholder approvals to be brought before an annual meeting of our stockholders, including proposed nominations of persons for election to our board of directors;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- provide that our directors may be removed only for cause;
- specify that no stockholder is permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors;
- expressly authorized our board of directors to make, alter, amend or repeal our amended and restated bylaws; and
- require supermajority votes of the holders of our common stock to amend specified provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws.

These provisions, alone or together, could delay or prevent hostile takeovers and changes in control or changes in our management. These provisions could also limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock.

In addition, because we are incorporated in the State of Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15 percent of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15 percent of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

### ***Adverse developments affecting the financial services industry could adversely affect our current and projected business operations and our financial condition and results of operations.***

Adverse developments that affect financial institutions, such as events involving liquidity that are rumored or actual, have in the past and may in the future lead to market-wide liquidity problems. For example, on March 10, 2023, Silicon Valley Bank was closed by the California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation, which appointed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation as receiver. Although we assess our banking relationships as we believe necessary or appropriate, our access to funding sources and other credit arrangements in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our current and projected future business

---

[Table of Contents](#)

operations could be significantly impaired by factors that us, the financial institutions with which we have credit agreements or arrangements directly, or the financial services industry or economy in general. These factors could include, among others, events such as liquidity constraints or failures, the ability to perform obligations under various types of financial, credit or liquidity agreements or arrangements, disruptions or instability in the financial services industry or financial markets, or concerns or negative expectations about the prospects for companies in the financial services industry.

### Other general risks

***We may become involved in securities class action litigation that could divert management's attention and harm our business, and insurance coverage may not be sufficient to cover all costs and damages.***

In the past, securities class action litigation has often followed certain significant business transactions, such as the sale of a company or announcement of any other strategic transaction, or the announcement of negative events, such as negative results from clinical trials. These events may also result in or be concurrent with investigations by the SEC. We may be exposed to such litigation or investigation even if no wrongdoing occurred. Litigation and investigations are usually expensive and divert management's attention and resources, which could adversely affect our business and cash resources and our ability to consummate a potential strategic transaction or the ultimate value our stockholders receive in any such transaction.

***Unfavorable global economic conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.***

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy, geopolitical tensions and in the global financial markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn or additional global financial and political crises could result in a variety of risks to our business, including weakened demand for any product candidates we develop or our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy could also strain our suppliers or other third parties and create import and export issues, possibly resulting in supply disruption. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the current economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

***We face risks related to health epidemics, pandemics and other widespread outbreaks of contagious diseases, which could significantly disrupt our operations, impact our financial results or otherwise adversely impact our business.***

Significant outbreaks of contagious diseases and other adverse public health developments could have a material impact on our business operations and operating results. For example, the spread of COVID-19 affected segments of the global economy and our operations. As a result of similar public health crises that may arise, we may experience disruptions that could adversely impact our operations, research and development, and as we continue developing, any preclinical studies, clinical trials and manufacturing activities we may conduct, some of which may include:

- delays or disruptions in research programs, preclinical studies, clinical trials or IND-enabling studies that we or our collaborators may conduct;
- interruption or delays in the operations of the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory agencies;
- interruption of, or delays in receiving and distributing, supplies of drug substance and drug product from our contract development manufacturing organizations, or CDMOs, to preclinical or clinical research sites or delays or disruptions in any preclinical studies or clinical trials performed by CROs;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- limitations imposed on our business operations by local, state or federal authorities to address a pandemic or similar public health crises; and
- business disruptions caused by potential workplace, laboratory and office closures and an increased reliance on employees working from home, disruptions to or delays in ongoing laboratory experiments and operations, staffing shortages, travel limitations, and cybersecurity and data accessibility or security issues.

In addition, the trading prices for biopharmaceutical companies have been highly volatile and we may face similar volatility in our stock price after we complete this public offering. We cannot predict the scope and severity of any economic recovery of health epidemics, pandemics and other widespread outbreaks of contagious diseases, including following any additional “waves” or other intensifying of a pandemic. If we or any of the third parties with whom we engage were to experience shutdowns or other business disruptions, our ability to conduct our business in the manner and on the timelines presently planned could be materially and negatively affected, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, our results of operations and prospects. Furthermore, such pandemics could exacerbate the other risks described in this section.

***We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by climate change, earthquakes, outbreak of disease, or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.***

Climate change, earthquakes, outbreak of disease, or other natural disasters, including extreme weather events and changing weather patterns such as storms, flooding, droughts, fires and temperature changes, which have become more common, could severely disrupt our operations, and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects. If a natural disaster, extreme weather risk, power outage, cybersecurity attack or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, that damaged critical infrastructure, such as the manufacturing facilities of our third-party CDMOs, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. For example, we may experience delays in the supply of drug product for our clinical trials as a result of disruptions to the operations of the manufacturing facilities of some of our third-party CDMOs. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place currently are limited and are unlikely to prove adequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. In addition, cybersecurity liability insurance is difficult to obtain and may not cover any damages we would sustain based on any breach or compromise of our computer security protocols or other cybersecurity attack. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, particularly when taken together with our lack of earthquake insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Our ability to effectively monitor and respond to the rapid and ongoing developments and expectations relating to environmental, social and governance matters, including related social expectations and concerns, may impose unexpected costs on us or result in reputational or other harm to us that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

There is an increasing focus and rapid and ongoing developments and changing expectations from certain investors, customers, consumers, employees and other stakeholders concerning environmental, social and corporate governance, or ESG matters. Additionally, public interest and legislative pressure related to public companies’ ESG practices continue to grow, which may result in increased regulatory, social or other scrutiny on us.

A variety of organizations measure the performance of companies on ESG topics, and the results of these assessments are widely publicized. In addition, investment in funds that specialize in companies that perform

[Table of Contents](#)

well in such assessments are increasingly popular, and major institutional investors have publicly emphasized the importance of such ESG measures to their investment decisions. Topics taken into account in such assessments include, among others, the company's efforts and impacts on climate change and human rights, ethics and compliance with law, and the role of the company's board of directors in supervising various sustainability issues.

We may be required to make investments in matters related to ESG, which could be significant. Our failure or perceived failure to meet the standards set by various constituencies could damage our reputation and our relationships with investors, governments, customers, employees, third parties and the communities in which we operate and expose us to increased regulatory risk, put us at a commercial disadvantage relative to our peers and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, ability to participate in debt and equity markets and the value of our shares.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Special note regarding forward-looking statements

This prospectus, including the sections entitled “Prospectus summary,” “Risk factors,” “Management’s discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations,” and “Business,” contains express or implied forward-looking statements that are based on our management’s belief and assumptions and on information currently available to our management. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these statements relate to future events or our future operational or financial performance, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the initiation, timing, progress and results of our current and future research and development programs, preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- our ability to successfully complete our clinical trials;
- our ability to finalize the design or formulation of any product candidate;
- the ability of our platform to optimize pharmacokinetic and/or pharmacologic properties;
- our ability to advance any product candidates that we may identify and successfully complete any clinical studies, including the manufacture of any such product candidates;
- our ability to quickly leverage programs within our initial target indications and to progress additional programs to further develop our pipeline;
- our ability to internalize certain of our discovery capabilities;
- the prevalence of certain diseases and conditions we intend to treat and the size of the market opportunity for our product candidates;
- estimates of the number of patients with certain diseases and conditions we intend to treat and the number of patients that we will enroll in our clinical trials;
- the likelihood of our clinical trials demonstrating safety and efficacy of our product candidates;
- the timing of our investigational new drug applications submissions;
- the timing of announcement of interim and final results from clinical trials;
- our projected operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- the implementation of our strategic plans for our business, programs and technology;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our technology and platform;
- developments related to our competitors and our industry;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to leverage the clinical, regulatory, and manufacturing advancements to accelerate our clinical trials and approval of product candidates;
- our ability to meet future regulatory standards with respect to our product candidates, if approved;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to identify and enter into future license agreements and collaborations;
- our reliance on third parties to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates;
- our reliance on third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates;
- developments related to our technology and platform;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we will qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act or a smaller reporting company;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific and management personnel; and
- our use of proceeds from this offering, our financial performance, estimates of our expenses, capital requirements, and needs for additional financing.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as “may,” “should,” “expects,” “intends,” “plans,” “anticipates,” “believes,” “estimates,” “predicts,” “potential,” “continue” or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond our control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under the section entitled “Risk factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual events or results may vary significantly from those implied or projected by the forward-looking statements. No forward-looking statement is a guarantee of future performance. You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the SEC as exhibits to the registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part, completely and with the understanding that our actual future results may be materially different from any future results expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus represent our views as of the date of this prospectus. We anticipate that subsequent events and developments will cause our views to change. However, while we may elect to update these forward-looking statements at some point in the future, we have no current intention of doing so except to the extent required by applicable law. You should therefore not rely on these forward-looking statements as representing our views as of any date subsequent to the date of this prospectus.

This prospectus also contains estimates, projections and other information concerning our industry, our business and the markets for our product candidates. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. Unless otherwise expressly stated, we obtained this industry, business, market, and other data from our own internal estimates and research as well as from reports, research surveys, studies, and similar data prepared by market research firms and other third parties, industry, medical and general publications, government data and similar sources. While we are not aware of any misstatements regarding any third-party information presented in this prospectus, their estimates, in particular, as they relate to projections, involve numerous assumptions, are subject to risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the section entitled “Risk factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Use of proceeds

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of 10,200,000 shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$148.0 million, or approximately \$170.8 million if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares, based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

As of June 30, 2024, we had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$55.3 million, exclusive of approximately \$63.5 million in gross proceeds from the Series C Financing received in August 2024. We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities, as follows:

- approximately \$148.6 million to advance development of our two clinical-stage programs, MBX 2109 through Phase 2 topline data and into Phase 3 development, and MBX 1416 through Phase 1 topline data and into Phase 2 development;
- approximately \$31.2 million to advance development of MBX 4291 through preclinical development and into clinical development; and
- the remainder to fund our discovery research and development activities and additional clinical development, and for general corporate purposes, working capital and capital expenditures.

We may also use a portion of the remaining net proceeds and our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities to in-license, acquire, or invest in complementary businesses, technologies, products or assets. However, we have no current commitments or obligations to do so.

Based on our current plans, we believe our existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities, including the proceeds from our Series C Financing, together with the net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our operations and capital expenditure requirements into mid-2027.

We have multiple programs in preclinical and clinical development, including one product candidate in a Phase 2 trial and one product candidate in a Phase 1 trial. The expected use of the net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the closing of this offering or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the progress of our research and development, the status of and results from preclinical studies or clinical trials, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates or strategic opportunities that become available to us, and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from this offering. We expect the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash and cash equivalents, and short-term investments, will not be sufficient for us to advance any of our programs through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise additional capital to complete the development and potential commercialization of any of our programs.

Pending our use of proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation instruments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

[Table of Contents](#)

## **Dividend policy**

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to fund the development and expansion of our business, and therefore we do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Capitalization

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of June 30, 2024:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) the Series C Financing, (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering in each case as if such events had occurred on June 30, 2024 and (iii) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,336,599 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give further effect to our issuance and sale of 10,200,000 shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information below is illustrative only, and our capitalization following the completion of this offering will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read the information in this table together with our financial statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus and "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" section of this prospectus.

(in thousands, except share and per share data)	As of June 30, 2024		
	Actual	Pro forma	Pro forma as adjusted
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 55,262	\$ 118,762	\$266,788
Convertible preferred stock (Series A and B), \$0.0001 par value; 182,838,619 shares authorized; 182,838,619 shares issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	152,357	—	—
Stockholders' equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; 10,000,000 shares authorized and no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 237,000,000 shares authorized, 1,317,099 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 500,000,000 shares authorized, 21,653,698 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 500,000,000 shares authorized, 31,853,698 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	2	26	27
Additional paid-in capital	5,905	221,738	369,763
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(15)	(15)	(15)
Accumulated deficit	(103,777)	(103,777)	(103,777)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(97,885)	117,972	265,998
Total capitalization	\$ 54,472	\$ 117,972	\$265,998

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The number of shares of our common stock in the table above is based on 21,653,698 shares of our common stock (which includes 35,703 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards subject to a repurchase option by us) outstanding as of June 30, 2024, after giving effect to the Preferred Stock Conversion, and excludes:

- 2,864,410 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2024, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$6.68 per share under the 2019 Plan;
- 357,544 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted after June 30, 2024, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$10.46 per share under the 2019 Plan;
- 783,287 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2019 Plan, as amended, as of August 15, 2024, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2024 Plan becomes effective;
- 3,065,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Plan, which became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC; and
- 289,436 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 ESPP, which became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Dilution

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of June 30, 2024 was \$(97.9) million, or \$(74.32) per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book deficit per share is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and the carrying values of our convertible preferred stock, which is not included within stockholders' deficit. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share represents historical net tangible book value (deficit) divided by the 1,317,099 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2024.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024 was \$118.0 million, or \$5.45 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to (i) the Series C Financing, (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the closing of this offering in each case as if such events had occurred on June 30, 2024 and (iii) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,336,599 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the total number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2024, after giving effect to the pro forma adjustments described above.

After giving further effect to our issuance and sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2024 would have been \$266.0 million, or \$8.35 per share. This amount represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$2.90 to our existing stockholders and immediate dilution of \$7.65 in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering.

Dilution per share to new investors is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the initial public offering price per share paid by new investors. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis (without giving effect to any exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares):

Initial public offering price per share		\$16.00
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of June 30, 2024	\$ (74.32)	
Increase per share attributable to the pro forma adjustments described above	<u>\$ 79.77</u>	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2024	\$ 5.45	
Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors participating in this offering	<u>\$ 2.90</u>	
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share immediately after this offering		\$ 8.35
Dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering		<u>\$ 7.65</u>

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$8.65, representing an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$3.20 to existing stockholders and immediate dilution in

[Table of Contents](#)

pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$7.35 to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering, based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us.

The following table summarizes on the pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the total number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis, the total consideration paid or to be paid, and the average price per share paid or to be paid by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses payable by us. As the table shows, new investors purchasing common stock in this offering will pay an average price per share substantially higher than our existing stockholders paid.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average price per share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders	21,653,698	68.0%	\$221,762,435	57.6%	\$10.24
Investors participating in this offering	10,200,000	32.0%	\$163,200,000	42.4%	\$16.00
Total	31,853,698	100%	\$384,962,435	100%	

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to 64.9 percent of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be increased to 35.1 percent of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering.

The discussion and tables above are based on 21,653,698 shares of our common stock (which includes 35,703 shares underlying unvested restricted stock awards subject to a repurchase option by us) outstanding as of June 30, 2024, after giving effect to the Preferred Stock Conversion, and excludes:

- 2,864,410 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of June 30, 2024, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$6.68 per share under the 2019 Plan;
- 357,544 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options granted after June 30, 2024, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$10.46 per share under the 2019 Plan;
- 783,287 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2019 Plan, as amended, as of August 15, 2024, which shares will cease to be available for issuance at the time our 2024 Plan becomes effective;
- 3,065,000 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 Plan, which became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms is a part was declared effective by the SEC; and
- 289,436 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2024 ESPP, which became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms is a part was declared effective by the SEC.

To the extent that new stock options are issued or any outstanding options are exercised, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there will be further dilution to new investors. In addition, we may choose to raise additional capital because of market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe that we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans. If we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the issuance of these securities could result in further dilution to our stockholders.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our audited financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, such as statements regarding our plans, objectives, expectations, intentions and projections. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the "Risk factors" section of this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any period in the future.*

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel precision peptide therapies for the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders. Our company was founded by global leaders with a transformative approach to peptide drug design and development. Leveraging this expertise, we designed our proprietary Precision Endocrine Peptide™, or PEP™, platform to overcome the key limitations of unmodified and modified peptide therapies and to improve clinical outcomes and simplify disease management for patients. Our PEPs are selectively engineered to have optimized pharmaceutical properties, including extended time-action profiles and consistent drug concentrations with low peak-to-trough concentration ratios, consistent exposure to target tissues, and less frequent dosing. We are advancing a pipeline of novel candidates for endocrine and metabolic disorders with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet medical needs and large potential market opportunities.

Since our inception, we have devoted substantially all of our resources to drug discovery and development of our product candidates, MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291, and other preclinical programs, building our intellectual property portfolio, organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. We have historically funded our operations primarily through sales of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, which generated approximately \$214.1 million in aggregate gross proceeds, including the proceeds received from the Series C Financing in August 2024.

We have incurred significant operating losses since inception and we expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future. Our ability to generate revenue sufficient to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our product candidates. Our net losses were \$13.6 million and \$28.2 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024, respectively. Our net losses were \$26.1 million and \$32.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively. We had an accumulated deficit of \$75.6 million and \$103.8 million as of December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2024, respectively.

We anticipate that our expenses and operating losses will increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we:

- advance the development of our lead product candidates, MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291, and future product candidates;
- advance our current research activities and further develop our platform;
- continue preclinical development and discover and develop future product candidates we may identify;

## [Table of Contents](#)

- seek regulatory approval for any product candidates for which we successfully complete clinical trials;
- establish either internally or through contract manufacturing organizations manufacturing capacity capabilities to supply our clinical trials in our pipeline and eventually for commercialization;
- transition from a company with a research focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities, including establishing sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure;
- attract, hire and retain additional research and development, clinical, commercial, general and administrative personnel;
- develop, maintain, expand, protect and enforce our intellectual property portfolio;
- defend against any claims by third parties that we have infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated any intellectual property of any such third party;
- acquire or in-license product candidates, intellectual property and technologies;
- confirm, maintain or obtain freedom to operate for any of our owned or licensed technologies and product candidates;
- establish and maintain collaborations;
- add operational, financial and management information systems and personnel; or
- incur additional legal, audit, accounting, compliance, insurance, investor relations and other expenses to operate as a public company that we did not incur as a private company.

We will not generate revenue from product sales unless and until we successfully complete clinical development and obtain regulatory approval for one or more product candidates. If we obtain regulatory approval for any product candidate and do not enter into a commercialization partnership, we expect to incur significant expenses related to developing our commercialization capability to support product sales, manufacturing, marketing, and distribution. As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as and when needed, we may have to significantly delay, reduce or eliminate the development and commercialization of our platform or delay our pursuit of potential in-licenses or acquisitions.

We had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$80.7 million and \$55.3 million as of December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2024, exclusive of approximately \$63.5 million in gross proceeds from the Series C Financing received in August 2024, respectively. We believe that the anticipated net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, including the proceeds from our Series C Financing, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into mid-2027. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect. See “Liquidity and capital resources” and “Risk factors—Risks related to financial position and need for capital.”

## **License agreement**

Below is a summary of the key terms for our license agreement. For a more detailed description of this agreement, see the section titled “Business—License agreement.”

[Table of Contents](#)**Indiana University Research And Technology Corporation Exclusive License Agreement**

In June 2020, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation, or IURTC, a non-profit corporation organized under the laws of the State of Indiana, represented by The Trustees of Indiana University, or IU, pursuant to which we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to certain IURTC patent rights, or the Licensed Intellectual Property, developed by Dr. DiMarchi and other collaborators to further scientific research, for new product development, and for other applications in public interest, such license, the IURTC License Agreement. In particular, we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to make, have made, use, have used, offer to sell, have offered for sale, sell, have sold, import and have imported products that are covered by the Licensed Intellectual Property, or Licensed Products, with the right to sublicense to third parties. IURTC and IU have retained the right to (i) practice and use the Licensed Intellectual Property for non-commercial educational, research, and patient care and treatment purposes, and (ii) permit other non-profit and academic entities to practice and use the Licensed Intellectual Property for the same non-commercial purposes. Under the IURTC License Agreement, we agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, promote and sell Licensed Products in accordance with the IURTC License Agreement and any applicable laws. The IURTC License Agreement leverages IURTC's expertise in peptide therapies as well as our scientific, clinical, and regulatory capabilities to accelerate the development of peptide treatments for people with endocrine and metabolic disorders. MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291 are Licensed Products under the IURTC License Agreement. Any future product candidates developed pursuant to our sponsored research agreement with IU or otherwise covered by the Licensed Intellectual Property may be subject to the IURTC License Agreement.

As initial consideration for the license, we paid IURTC an immaterial issue fee. As additional consideration for the license, we are required to pay IURTC: (i) royalties with a rate based on net sales per calendar year; (ii) an annual maintenance fee of up to \$0.1 million beginning in the first year in which the first commercial sale occurs; (iii) a mid-single digits percentage of any sublicensing revenue; and (iv) milestone payments in the event of successful achievement of specified development milestones up to an aggregate of \$0.4 million. IURTC is also entitled to receive reimbursement for all patent prosecution and maintenance related expenses. Our tiered royalties are in the low single-digits on annual net sales of the Licensed Products. In the event that we are required to pay a non-affiliate third party consideration for intellectual property owned or controlled by such non-affiliate third party that we or a sublicensee licensed for the development of Licensed Products, we can deduct such amounts from the royalty payments up to a certain amount of the running royalties owed that year. The royalty term will terminate on a country-by-country basis as to each Licensed Product, until the expiration or termination of the last valid claim within the patent rights covering such Licensed Product in that country.

On January 5, 2024, we and IURTC entered into a fourth amendment to the IURTC License Agreement, or the Fourth Amendment. The Fourth Amendment specifies IURTC is entitled to the receipt of additional clinical and regulatory milestones, as defined in the Fourth Amendment, up to an aggregate of \$9.0 million. Following the execution of the Fourth Amendment, future remaining clinical and regulatory milestone payments in the IURTC License Agreement and all amendments total up to \$9.3 million.

The IURTC License Agreement will expire at the expiration of the last of the patent rights covered in the IURTC License Agreement, unless terminated earlier by mutual agreement or by one of the parties. We may terminate the IURTC License Agreement with or without cause upon ninety (90) days prior written notice to IURTC. IURTC may terminate the IURTC License Agreement if we commit a material breach of the IURTC License Agreement and fail to cure the breach within the respective cure period after receipt of the notice of material breach or upon our failure to undertake certain activities in furtherance of commercial development goals. Upon termination of the IURTC License Agreement, all rights granted by IURTC will terminate and automatically revert to IURTC.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Components of results of operations

### *Operating expenses*

Our operating expenses consist of (i) research and development expenses and (ii) general and administrative expenses.

### *Research and development*

The largest component of our total operating expenses since our inception has been research and development activities. Research and development expenses are expensed as incurred and consist primarily of:

- external research and development expenses incurred under agreements with contract research organizations, or CROs, consultants and other third parties to conduct our clinical trials;
- costs related to manufacturing our product candidates for preclinical studies and clinical trials, including agreements with contract development and manufacturing organizations, or CDMOs;
- license fees, including any milestone-based payments;
- compensation and benefits, including stock-based compensation expense, for research and development personnel;
- the costs of acquiring research and development supplies and services;
- manufacturing process development costs;
- costs associated with regulatory activities;
- costs incurred in development of intellectual property;
- other outside services and consulting costs; and
- an allocated portion of facilities and other infrastructure costs associated with our research and development activities.

We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities to advance our programs and conduct clinical trials. The process of conducting the necessary clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming, and the successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. As a result, expenses may vary significantly based on factors such as:

- the timing and progress of research and development, preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number, scope and duration of clinical trials required for regulatory approval of our existing or future product candidates;
- the costs, timing, and outcome of regulatory review of any of our existing or future product candidates by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for such authorities to require that we perform more preclinical studies or clinical trials than those that we currently expect or for such authorities to change their requirements on studies that had previously been agreed to;
- the costs of manufacturing clinical and commercial supplies of our existing or future product candidates;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our ability to maintain existing, and establish new, strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements, and the financial terms of any such agreements, including the timing and amount of any future milestone, royalty or other payments due under any such agreement;
- our implementation of various computerized informational systems and efforts to enhance operational systems;
- expenses incurred to attract, hire and retain skilled research and development personnel;
- per subject clinical trial costs;
- the number of sites included in our clinical trials;
- the countries in which our clinical trials are conducted;
- length of time required to enroll subjects and initiate our clinical trials;
- the number of subjects that participate in our clinical trials;
- the drop-out and discontinuation rate of subjects;
- potential additional safety monitoring requested by regulatory agencies;
- the duration of subject participation in our clinical trials and follow-up, including the duration of open label extensions;
- the timing of license agreement milestone payments related to development, regulatory and commercial events;
- manufacturing success with patient materials;
- mitigation/responses to potential health authority questions and/or inspections;
- the degree to which we obtain, maintain, defend and enforce our intellectual property rights; and
- the extent to which we establish collaboration, licensing or similar arrangements and the performance of any related third parties.

A change in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of any of our existing or future product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate.

### *General and administrative*

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of compensation and benefits, including stock-based compensation expense, for general and administrative personnel; other expenses for outside professional services, including legal fees relating to intellectual property and corporate matters; professional fees for accounting, auditing, consulting and tax services; insurance costs; administrative travel expenses; website development costs; marketing and public relations costs; and facilities, information technology and other allocated overhead costs.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support continued growth of our research and development activities. We also anticipate that we will incur increased accounting, audit, legal, regulatory, compliance and director and officer insurance costs as well as investor and public relations expenses associated with being a public company. We also expect our intellectual property expenses to increase as we expand our intellectual property portfolio.

[Table of Contents](#)**Other income (expense)***Interest expense*

Interest expense related to the issuance of our 2022 convertible notes and subsequent conversion to Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

*Interest and other income, net*

Total other income, net, is comprised of interest income earned on our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities and amortization expense and accretion income on our marketable securities.

*Change in derivative liability and loss on extinguishment debt*

Change in derivative liability and loss on extinguishment of debt related to the issuance of our 2022 convertible notes and subsequent conversion to Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

**Results of operations****Comparison of the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 (in thousands):

	<b>Six months ended June 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>\$</b>
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 11,734	\$ 25,445	\$ 13,711
General and administrative	2,640	4,527	1,887
Total operating expenses	<u>14,374</u>	<u>29,972</u>	<u>15,598</u>
Loss from operations	(14,374)	(29,972)	(15,598)
Other income (expense)			
Interest and other income, net	817	1,778	961
Total other income, net	<u>817</u>	<u>1,778</u>	<u>961</u>
Net loss	<u>\$(13,557)</u>	<u>\$(28,194)</u>	<u>\$(14,637)</u>

**Research and development expenses**

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	<b>Six months ended June 30,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2023</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>\$</b>
Direct research and development program expenses:			
MBX 2109	\$ 4,676	\$ 8,963	\$ 4,287
MBX 1416	3,250	7,744	4,494
Preclinical and other	1,307	2,719	1,412
Indirect research and development costs:			
Personnel related costs (including stock-based compensation)	2,241	4,690	2,449
Facility-related and other	260	1,329	1,069
Total research and development expense	<u>\$11,734</u>	<u>\$25,445</u>	<u>\$13,711</u>

## [Table of Contents](#)

Research and development expenses increased by \$13.7 million from \$11.7 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$25.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, as detailed below.

Direct research and development program expenses related to MBX 2109 increased by \$4.3 million, primarily due to the initiation of the Phase 2 clinical trial and costs associated with conducting preclinical studies. Direct program expenses related to MBX 1416 increased by \$4.5 million, primarily due to the ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial and costs associated with conducting preclinical studies and manufacturing. Direct program expenses for preclinical and other programs increased by \$1.4 million primarily due to pipeline candidate development activities. Personnel-related costs (including stock-based compensation), increased by \$2.4 million, primarily due to increased headcount and stock-based compensation expense. Facility-related and other, which include allocated overhead, including rent, repairs and maintenance costs, common facilities and information technology-related expenses allocated to research and development increased by \$1.1 million, primarily due to a one-time cash gift to Indiana University to support research in macromolecular chemistry and peptide therapeutics and related areas in the Department of Chemistry, and other infrastructure costs to support organizational growth.

### **General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses increased by \$1.9 million, from \$2.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$4.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024. The increase was primarily due to higher professional fees related to legal and accounting services and higher personnel-related costs, including compensation, benefits and stock-based compensation, as we expanded our infrastructure to support growth in our operations.

### **Interest and other income, net**

Interest and other income, net, which includes interest income and amortization of premiums and discounts on our investments in marketable securities, increased by \$1.0 million from \$0.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2023 to \$1.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024, due to increased interest on our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, which increased primarily due to the closing for the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock financing in August 2023.

### **Comparison of the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023**

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023 (in thousands):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		<b>Change</b>
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>\$</b>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Research and development	\$ 21,397	\$ 28,534	\$ 7,137
General and administrative	3,764	6,777	3,013
Total operating expenses	<u>25,161</u>	<u>35,311</u>	<u>10,150</u>
Loss from operations	(25,161)	(35,311)	(10,150)
<b>Other income (expense)</b>			
Interest expense	(374)	—	374
Interest and other income, net	372	2,748	2,376
Change in derivative liability	(73)	—	73
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(899)	—	899
Total other income, net	<u>(974)</u>	<u>2,748</u>	<u>3,722</u>
Net loss	<u>\$ (26,135)</u>	<u>\$ (32,563)</u>	<u>\$ (6,428)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)**Research and development expenses**

The following table summarizes our research and development expenses for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		Change
	2022	2023	\$
Direct research and development program expenses:			
MBX 2109	\$12,622	\$ 9,840	\$(2,782)
MBX 1416	4,002	10,166	6,164
Preclinical and other	1,297	2,220	923
Indirect research and development costs:			
Personnel related costs (including stock-based compensation)	3,166	5,646	2,480
Facility-related and other	310	662	352
<b>Total research and development expense</b>	<b>\$21,397</b>	<b>\$28,534</b>	<b>\$ 7,137</b>

Research and development expenses increased by \$7.1 million from \$21.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 to \$28.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, as detailed below.

Direct research and development program expenses related to MBX 2109 decreased by \$2.8 million, primarily due to the completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial in 2023. Direct program expenses related to MBX 1416 increased by \$6.2 million, primarily due to the initiation of a Phase 1 clinical trial, costs associated with conducting preclinical trials and costs associated with manufacturing drug supply. Direct program expenses for preclinical and other programs increased by \$0.9 million primarily due to pipeline candidate development activities. Personnel-related costs (including stock-based compensation), increased by \$2.5 million, primarily due to increased headcount and stock-based compensation expense. Facility-related and other, which include allocated overhead, including rent, repairs and maintenance costs, common facilities and information technology-related expenses allocated to research and development increased by \$0.4 million, primarily due to increases in rent expense and other infrastructure costs to support organizational growth.

**General and administrative expenses**

General and administrative expenses increased by \$3.0 million, from \$3.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 to \$6.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023. The increase was primarily due to higher professional fees related to legal and accounting services and higher personnel-related costs, including compensation, benefits and stock-based compensation, as we expanded our infrastructure to support growth in our operations.

**Interest expense**

Interest expense decreased by \$0.4 million, from \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 to \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2023 due to our convertible notes issuance and subsequent conversion to Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in 2022. There were no similar activities for the year ended December 31, 2023.

**Interest and other income, net**

Interest and other income, net, which includes interest income and amortization of premiums and discounts on our investments in marketable securities, increased by \$2.4 million from \$0.4 million for the year ended



---

[Table of Contents](#)

December 31, 2022 to \$2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, due to increased interest on our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, which increased primarily due to the closing for the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock financing.

***Change in derivative liability and loss on extinguishment debt***

Change in derivative liability and loss on extinguishment of debt decreased by \$1.0 million, from \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022 to \$0 for the year ended December 31, 2023 due to our convertible notes issuance and subsequent conversion to Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in 2022. There were no similar activities for the year ended December 31, 2023.

**Liquidity and capital resources*****Sources of liquidity***

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. We have historically funded our operations primarily through sales of our convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, which generated approximately \$214.1 million in aggregate gross proceeds, including the proceeds received from the Series C Financing in August 2024. As of December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2024, we had \$80.7 million and \$55.3 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, respectively, exclusive of the proceeds from the Series C Financing. We have not yet generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to in the foreseeable future as our product candidates are in various phases of clinical and preclinical development.

***Future funding requirements***

We expect our expenses to increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we advance the development of our product candidates. In addition, upon the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. The timing and amount of our operating expenditures will depend largely on:

- the timing and progress of research and development, preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number, scope and duration of clinical trials required for regulatory approval of our existing or future product candidates;
- the costs, timing, and outcome of regulatory review of any of our existing or future product candidates by the FDA and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including the potential for such authorities to require that we perform more preclinical studies or clinical trials than those that we currently expect or for such authorities to change their requirements on studies that had previously been agreed to;
- the costs of manufacturing clinical and commercial supplies of our existing or future product candidates;
- the costs and timing of future commercialization activities, including product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, for any of our existing or future product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval;
- the cost of filing and prosecuting our patent applications, and maintaining and enforcing our patents and other intellectual property rights;
- our ability to maintain existing, and establish new, strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements, and the financial terms of any such agreements, including the timing and amount of any future milestone, royalty or other payments due under any such agreement;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our existing or future product candidates;
- our implementation of various computerized informational systems and efforts to enhance operational systems;
- expenses incurred to attract, hire and retain skilled personnel;
- the costs of operating as a public company;
- our ability to establish a commercially viable pricing structure and obtain approval for coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party and government payers;
- the extent to which we acquire or invest in businesses, products, and technologies;
- the effect of competing technological and market developments; and
- the impact of other factors, including inflation, economic uncertainty and geopolitical tensions, which may exacerbate the magnitude of the factors discussed above.

We had \$80.7 million and \$55.3 million in cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities as of December 31, 2023 and June 30, 2024, respectively. In August 2024, we completed the Series C Financing and received approximately \$63.5 million in gross proceeds. We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, including proceeds from our Series C Financing, will be sufficient to fund our current operating plan for at least the next 12 months from the date of this prospectus. Based on our current operating plan, we estimate that our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, together with the estimated net proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to fund our projected operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into mid-2027. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic alliances, and marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, ownership interest for existing investors may be materially diluted, and the terms of such securities could include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect existing investors' rights as a stockholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specified actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds through equity or debt financings or other arrangements when needed, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

[Table of Contents](#)**Cash flows**

The following table summarizes our sources and uses of cash for the periods presented (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,		Six months ended June 30,	
	2022	2023	2023	2024
Net cash used in operating activities	\$(23,122)	\$(31,978)	\$(13,106)	\$(23,980)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities	(11,411)	(30,927)	16,633	7,538
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	46,063	69,218	703	(1,578)
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	\$ 11,530	\$ 6,313	\$ 4,230	\$(18,020)

**Cash flows from operating activities**

Net cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2024 was \$24.0 million. This was primarily due to our net loss of \$28.2 million, partially offset by net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$2.5 million and non-cash charges of \$1.8 million. The changes in our net operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$3.3 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses primarily related to balances with CDMOs, partially offset by a \$0.8 million increase in our prepaid expenses and other current assets related to prepaid balances with CROs. Non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$2.5 million of stock-based compensation expense, partially offset by \$0.9 million of net amortization and accretion of marketable securities.

Net cash used in operating activities for the six months ended June 30, 2023 was \$13.1 million. This was primarily due to our net loss of \$13.6 million, partially offset by net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.4 million and non-cash charges of \$0.1 million. The changes in our net operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$0.2 million decrease in our prepaid expenses and other current assets and a \$0.2 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$32.0 million. This was primarily due to our net loss of \$32.6 million and net cash used by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$0.7 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$1.3 million. The changes in our net operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$1.1 million increase in our prepaid expenses and other current assets and other assets related to prepaid balances with CROs and CDMOs and a \$0.1 million increase in our operating lease liability, offset by a \$0.5 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses related to timing. Non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$2.0 million of stock-based compensation expense, \$0.2 million of depreciation expense on fixed assets, and \$0.1 million of non-cash operating lease expense, offset by \$1.0 million of net amortization and accretion of marketable securities.

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$23.1 million. This is primarily due to our net loss for the period of \$26.1 million, partially offset by non-cash charges of \$1.7 million and net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$1.3 million. Non-cash charges primarily consisted of \$0.9 million in loss on extinguishment of convertible notes, \$0.4 million of non-cash interest expense, \$0.3 million of stock-based compensation expense, and \$0.1 million of change in derivative liability. The changes in our net operating assets and liabilities primarily consisted of a \$2.1 million increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses related to timing, offset by a \$0.8 million increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets driven by an increase in our prepaid balances with CROs and CDMOs.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Cash flows from investing activities**

Net cash provided by investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2024 was \$7.5 million, which consisted of maturities of marketable securities of \$32.5 million, partially offset by purchases of marketable securities of \$24.2 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.7 million.

Net cash provided by investing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2023 was \$16.6 million, which consisted of maturities of marketable securities of \$26.0 million, partially offset by purchases of marketable securities of \$9.3 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.1 million.

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$30.9 million, which consisted of purchases of marketable securities of \$63.8 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.1 million, partially offset by maturities of marketable securities of \$33.0 million.

Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$11.4 million, which consisted of purchases of marketable securities of \$20.2 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.4 million, partially offset by maturities of marketable securities of \$9.2 million.

**Cash flows from financing activities**

Net cash used in financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2024 was \$1.6 million, which primarily consisted of payments related to initial public offering costs of \$1.8 million, partially offset by proceeds from the exercise of common stock options of \$0.2 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the six months ended June 30, 2023 was \$0.7 million, which consisted of proceeds from the exercise of common stock options of \$0.7 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 was \$69.2 million, which primarily consisted of proceeds from the issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of \$68.5 million and proceeds from the exercise of common stock options of \$0.7 million.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$46.1 million, which primarily consisted of proceeds from the issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of \$36.5 million and proceeds from issuance of convertible notes of \$10.0 million, partially offset by preferred stock issuance costs of \$0.4 million.

**Contractual obligations and commitments****Leases**

We have entered into two separate lease agreements for corporate office space and laboratory space, with terms extending through December 2025. As of December 31, 2023, our future remaining operating lease payments were \$0.4 million, with \$0.2 million payable within the next twelve months, with respect to leases already commenced as of such date. As of June 30, 2024, our future remaining operating lease payments were \$0.3 million, with \$0.2 million payable within the next twelve months, with respect to leases already commenced as of such date.

Refer to Note 8 in our audited financial statements and Note 9 in our unaudited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information on our lease obligations.

**License agreement and other agreements**

Under the IURTC License Agreement, we have payment obligations that are contingent upon future events, such as the achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercial milestones, and in some cases, we are

---

[Table of Contents](#)

required to make royalty payments in connection with the sales of products developed under those agreements. Although we could be required to make milestone payments under the IURTC License Agreement, we are unable to estimate the timing or likelihood of achieving the milestones or making future product sales. For additional details regarding the IURTC License Agreement, see the section titled “Business—License Agreement.”

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with clinical trial sites and clinical supply manufacturers and with vendors for preclinical studies and clinical trials, research supplies and other services and drugs for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination after a notice period, and, therefore, are cancelable contracts. In addition, certain of our supply agreements contain minimum purchase commitments in certain situations, the timing and likelihood of which we cannot estimate at this time.

### **Recently issued accounting pronouncements**

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position, results of operations or cash flows is disclosed in Note 2 to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Critical accounting policies and significant judgments and estimates**

Our management’s discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported expenses incurred during the reporting periods.

On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including but not limited to those related to accrued research and development costs, the fair value of common stock and stock-based compensation expense and other fair value measurements. These estimates and assumptions are monitored and analyzed by us for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these estimates and assumptions could occur in the future. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are described in more detail in Note 2 to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are those most critical to the judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our financial statements.

### ***Accrued research and development expenses***

Research and development expenses are recognized as services are performed and as costs occur. As part of our process of preparing our financial statements, we are required to estimate our research and development expenses as of each balance sheet date. Research and development expense accruals are estimated based on the level of services performed, progress of the work orders, including the phase or completion of events, and contracted costs. This process involves reviewing open contracts and purchase orders and communicating with our personnel to identify the level of services that have been performed. We then make estimates of levels of service performed when we have not yet been invoiced or otherwise notified of actual costs incurred as of the balance sheet date. We make significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrual balance at each reporting period based on the facts and circumstances known to us at that time.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

There may be instances in which vendors will require nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future. Such advance payments for use in research and development activities are capitalized and recorded in prepaid expenses and other current assets, and then expensed as the related goods are delivered or the services are performed.

Although we do not expect our estimates to be materially different from amounts actually incurred, if our estimates of the level of services and timing of services performed differ from actual status and timing of services performed, it could result in us reporting amounts that are too high or too low in any particular reporting period. To date, there have been no material differences between estimates of such expenses and the amounts actually incurred.

### ***Stock-based compensation expense***

Stock-based compensation expense represents the cost of the grant date fair value of equity awards recognized over the requisite service period of the awards (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis. We estimate the fair value of all stock option grants using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognize forfeitures as they occur. Estimating the fair value of equity awards as of the grant date using valuation models, such as the Black-Scholes option pricing model, is affected by assumptions regarding a number of variables, including the risk-free interest rate, the expected stock price volatility, the expected term of stock options, the expected dividend yield and the fair value of the underlying common stock on the date of grant. Changes in the assumptions can materially affect the fair value and ultimately how much stock-based compensation expense is recognized. These inputs are subjective and generally require significant analysis and judgment to develop. See Note 12 to our audited financial statements and unaudited condensed interim financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for information concerning certain of the specific assumptions we used in applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the estimated fair value of our stock options granted for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2023, respectively, and the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024, respectively. The majority of our stock option program allows for early exercise of granted options, before vesting requirements have been satisfied. Shares acquired through the early exercise of options which have not vested at the time of any employee's termination may be purchased by us at the lower of the original exercise price or the then current fair market value. As of June 30, 2024, the unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to stock options was \$11.2 million and is expected to be recognized as expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.1 years. The intrinsic value of all outstanding stock options as of June 30, 2024 was approximately \$26.7 million, based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00 per share, of which approximately \$7.7 million related to vested options and approximately \$19.0 million related to unvested options.

### ***Determination of the fair value of common stock***

We are required to estimate the fair value of the common stock underlying our stock-based awards when performing fair value calculations. As there has been no public market for our common stock to date, we develop an estimate of the fair value of our common stock on each grant date of options to purchase common stock. The fair value of our common stock has been determined by our board of directors on each grant date of options to purchase common stock, taking into account input from management, results from independent third-party valuations and our board of directors' assessment of additional objective and subjective factors that it believed were relevant and which may have changed from the date our most recent valuation through the date of the grant. These objective and subjective factors include:

- the prices of our convertible preferred stock sold to investors in arm's length transactions and the rights, preferences and privileges of our convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our stage of development and business strategy and the material risks related to our business and industry;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our drug candidates;
- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock as a private company;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our common stock, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;
- trends and developments in our industry;
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors; and
- the economy in general.

Our determinations of the fair value of our common stock were made using methodologies, approaches and assumptions consistent with the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Accounting and Valuation Guide: Valuation of Privately Held Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation, or the Practice Aid.

The Practice Aid prescribes several valuation approaches for setting the value of an enterprise, such as the cost, income and market approaches, and various methodologies for allocating the value of an enterprise to its common stock. The cost approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the cost of reproducing or replacing the property less depreciation and functional or economic obsolescence, if present. The income approach establishes the value of an enterprise based on the present value of future cash flows that are reasonably reflective of our future operations, discounting to the present value with an appropriate risk adjusted discount rate or capitalization rate. The market approach is based on the assumption that the value of an asset is equal to the value of a substitute asset with the same characteristics. Each valuation methodology was considered in our valuations.

The various methods for allocating the enterprise value across our classes and series of capital stock to determine the fair value of our common stock in accordance with the Practice Aid include the following:

- *Current value method.* Under the current value method, once the fair value of the enterprise is established, the value is allocated to the various series of preferred and common stock based on their respective seniority, liquidation preferences or conversion values, whichever is greatest.
- *Option pricing method, or OPM.* Under the OPM, shares are valued by creating a series of call options with exercise prices based on the liquidation preferences and conversion terms of each equity class. The values of the preferred and common stock are inferred by analyzing these options.
- *Probability-weighted expected return method, or PWERM.* The PWERM is a scenario-based analysis that estimates the value per share based on the probability-weighted present value of expected future investment returns, considering each of the possible outcomes available to us, as well as the economic and control rights of each share class.

Based on our early stage of development, the complexity of our capital structure, the difficulty in predicting the likelihood and range of specific outcomes, including uncertainty related to the timing and type of an exit event, and other relevant factors, the OPM was considered most appropriate for valuations prior to August 2023.

## [Table of Contents](#)

For options granted after April 19, 2023, a hybrid method between the PWERM and OPM was used, where the equity value was probability-weighted across multiple scenarios. The value of the shares under an initial public offering event scenario was determined according to the PWERM and the OPM scenario, using an appropriate time to a liquidity event, was used to estimate the fair value of the share class assuming the initial public offering event does not occur. The resulting share values under each scenario are weighted by their respective probabilities. This method was determined to be the most appropriate valuation methodology based on our stage of development and other relevant factors. In determining the estimated fair value of our common stock, our board of directors also considered the fact that our stockholders could not freely trade our common stock in the public markets. Accordingly, discounts were applied to reflect the lack of marketability of our common stock based on the weighted-average expected time to liquidity.

There are significant judgments and estimates inherent in the determination of the fair value of our common stock. These judgments and estimates include assumptions regarding our future operating performance, the time to complete an initial public offering or other liquidity event, and the determination of the appropriate valuation methods.

Once a public trading market for our common stock has been established in connection with the completion of this offering, it will no longer be necessary for our board of directors to estimate the fair value of our common stock in connection with our accounting for granted stock options or for any other such awards we may grant, as the fair value of our common stock will be determined based on the closing price of our common stock as reported on the date of grant on the primary stock exchange on which our common stock is traded.

The following table summarizes information related to stock options we granted from January 1, 2023 through September 9, 2024:

<b>Grant date</b>	<b>Number of shares subject options granted</b>	<b>Per share exercise price of options</b>	<b>Fair value per common share on grant date</b>	<b>Per share estimated fair value of options</b>
January 18, 2023	2,911	\$3.25	\$4.09	\$3.04
April 19, 2023	116,801	\$3.25	\$4.09	\$3.05
August 15, 2023	1,418,812	\$7.82	\$7.82	\$6.00
November 2, 2023	213,883	\$7.82	\$7.82	\$6.02
January 31, 2024	305,686	\$9.14	\$9.14	\$6.98
April 24, 2024	183,446	\$10.46	\$10.46	\$8.50
August 2, 2024	357,544	\$10.46	\$10.46	\$8.83

We utilize a third-party valuation firm to assist in determining the grant date fair market value of our common stock. On November 7, 2022, our board of directors, with the assistance of a third-party valuation firm, determined the fair market value of our common stock to be \$3.25, or the Initial Valuation. The fair market value of our common stock was subsequently reassessed as of November 7, 2022, solely for financial reporting purposes, to appropriately bifurcate upside and downside scenarios in accordance with the Practice Aid. As a result, the fair value of common stock as of November 7, 2022 was determined to be \$4.09, as compared to the \$3.25 determined by the Initial Valuation for tax reporting purposes. This revaluation resulted in recognition of additional stock-based compensation expense. The exercise price for stock options granted from November 7, 2022 through April 19, 2023 was derived from the Initial Valuation.

### ***Equity Grants in Connection with this Offering***

In connection with this offering, our board of directors has approved the grant of options for the purchase of an aggregate of 487,225 shares of common stock to our non-employee directors and certain employees, including certain of our executive officers, assuming the number of shares outstanding following this offering will be



---

[Table of Contents](#)

equal to 31,853,698 based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00. This grant of stock options was effective immediately following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The stock options have a per share exercise price of \$16.00, which is equal to the initial public offering price, which is the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the grant date of the stock options. The stock options are subject to the terms and conditions of the 2024 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, and the applicable stock option agreements thereunder. Based on an exercise price of \$16.00 per share, we estimate that the aggregate grant-date fair value of the options granted is \$6.6 million, which is expected to be recognized as stock-based compensation expense over a period of four years.

### **Off-balance sheet arrangements**

During the periods presented we did not have, nor do we currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

### **Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risks**

#### ***Interest rate risk***

The primary objectives of our investment activities are to ensure liquidity and to preserve capital. We are exposed to market risks related to changes in interest rates of our cash equivalents and marketable securities. However, due to the nature of these cash equivalents and marketable securities, we do not believe that a hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in interest rates during any of the periods presented would have had a material effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition, or on our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### ***Effects of inflation***

Inflation generally affects us by increasing our cost of labor and research and development costs. We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition, or on our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Emerging growth company and smaller reporting company status**

We qualify as an "emerging growth company," as defined in the JOBS Act. As an emerging growth company, we may take advantage of specified reduced disclosure and other requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include: (i) being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements, in addition to any required unaudited interim financial statements, with correspondingly reduced "Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" disclosure in this prospectus; (ii) reduced disclosure about our executive compensation arrangements; (iii) not being required to hold advisory votes on executive compensation or to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute arrangements not previously approved; (iv) an exemption from the auditor attestation requirement in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002; and (v) an exemption from compliance with the requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor's report on the financial statements.

We may take advantage of these exemptions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company on the date that is the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.235 billion or more;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

(ii) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC. We may choose to take advantage of some but not all of these exemptions. We have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different from the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock. Additionally, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, while we are an emerging growth company we will not be subject to new or revised accounting standards at the same time that they become applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. As a result of this election, our audited financial statements and unaudited condensed financial statements may not be comparable to those of other public companies that comply with new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. We may choose to early adopt any new or revised accounting standards whenever such early adoption is permitted for private companies.

We are also a "smaller reporting company," meaning that the market value of our shares held by nonaffiliates plus the proposed aggregate amount of gross proceeds to us as a result of this offering is less than \$700 million and our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year. We may continue to be a smaller reporting company after this offering if either (i) the market value of our shares held by nonaffiliates is less than \$250 million or (ii) our annual revenue was less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and the market value of our shares held by nonaffiliates is less than \$700 million. If we are a smaller reporting company at the time we cease to be an emerging growth company, we may continue to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are available to smaller reporting companies. Specifically, as a smaller reporting company, we may choose to present only the two most recent fiscal years of audited financial statements in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and, similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Business

### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel precision peptide therapies for the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders. Our company was founded by global leaders with a transformative approach to peptide drug design and development. Leveraging this expertise, we designed our proprietary Precision Endocrine Peptide™, or PEP™, platform to overcome the key limitations of unmodified and modified peptide therapies and to improve clinical outcomes and simplify disease management for patients. Our PEPs are selectively engineered to have optimized pharmaceutical properties, including extended time-action profiles and consistent drug concentrations with low peak-to-trough concentration ratios, consistent exposure to target tissues, and less frequent dosing. We are advancing a pipeline of novel candidates for endocrine and metabolic disorders with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet medical needs and large potential market opportunities. Our product candidates and programs include:

- **MBX 2109:** Our lead product candidate, MBX 2109, is a parathyroid hormone peptide prodrug that is designed as a potential long-acting hormone replacement therapy for the treatment of chronic hypoparathyroidism, or HP. Leveraging our proprietary PEP platform, we designed MBX 2109 to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP by providing a continuous, infusion-like exposure to parathyroid hormone, or PTH, with convenient once-weekly administration. In a Phase 1 clinical trial, MBX 2109 demonstrated a low ratio between the highest concentration of active drug observed after a dose and the concentration of active drug observed immediately prior to the next dose, or peak-to-trough ratio, which is consistent with a continuous, infusion-like profile, and an extended half-life, potentially enabling the first once-weekly PTH dosing regimen for patients with HP. MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects. We are currently evaluating MBX 2109 in a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with HP and dosed our first patient in this trial in August 2024. We anticipate reporting topline data in the third quarter of 2025.
- **MBX 1416:** We are advancing MBX 1416, which is designed to be a long-acting glucagon-like peptide 1, or GLP-1, receptor antagonist, as a potential therapy for post-bariatric hypoglycemia, or PBH, a chronic complication of bariatric surgery. MBX 1416 is designed as a convenient once-weekly therapy to reduce insulin secretion and increase blood glucose to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic events. In our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial preliminary data regarding the way the compound is absorbed, distributed, metabolized and excreted, or pharmacokinetics, from the single ascending dose portion demonstrated that weekly subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and a half-life supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. We anticipate additional single ascending dose and multiple ascending dose data from our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2024.
- **Obesity portfolio:** Our lead obesity product candidate, MBX 4291, is designed to be a long-acting and highly potent GLP-1 and glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide, or GIP, receptor co-agonist prodrug with the goal of reducing dosing frequency of and improving efficacy and tolerability relative to existing standards of care. In our preclinical studies, the active component of MBX 4291 demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as tirzepatide, an approved weekly GLP-1/GIP co-agonist, and an extended duration of action of the active component of MBX 4291 supporting the potential for once-monthly administration. During our preclinical studies, the concentration of the active component of MBX 4291 was significantly lower than the concentration of tirzepatide during the comparison period. Although we believe MBX 4291 has the potential to be dosed less frequently, less frequent dosing would necessarily require a higher dose of MBX 4291. The results observed from our preclinical studies may not necessarily be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials that we may conduct. In addition, the study supporting potential duration of MBX 4291 was conducted separately from studies evaluating its effects. MBX 4291 is currently in IND-enabling

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

studies with an anticipated investigational new drug, or IND, submission in the second quarter of 2025. Beyond MBX 4291, we have a robust discovery pipeline including multiple programs in the lead optimization stage of development.

Endocrine organs secrete peptide hormones into the blood stream that act on distant organs to calibrate their function and maintain homeostasis, which impact metabolism, growth, reproduction and other bodily functions. Underproduction of a hormone, known as a hormonal deficiency, can lead to endocrine diseases, such as diabetes and HP. In addition to using peptides as hormone replacement therapies, peptide-based drugs have been developed as pharmacologic agents to treat endocrine and other diseases. However, whether as replacement therapies or novel pharmacological actions, these therapeutic peptides often have significant drawbacks. Unmodified peptides often have short half-lives, and are rapidly degraded by enzymes and swiftly cleared within minutes to hours by the liver and kidney. This often necessitates frequent, daily injections of these peptides, which can result in wide fluctuations of the peptide concentration in the bloodstream leading to diminished effectiveness of the therapy or side effects caused by high levels of the peptide.

Modified peptide therapies have been developed to allow less frequent once-daily and once-weekly dosing regimens. Although these convenient, patient-friendly therapies could increase compliance and result in improved effectiveness in the real-world setting, they can still produce significant fluctuations in peptide blood levels or high peak-to-trough ratios, which can lead to side effects and limit potential efficacy. Therefore, there remains a significant unmet need to develop modified peptide therapies with extended time-action profiles and low peak-to-trough ratios that allow for less frequent injections and have the potential to provide improved efficacy, tolerability and convenience. Leveraging the proprietary technologies in our PEP platform, we are designing and developing novel peptide therapeutics with the goal of achieving four key, distinct attributes: 1) high potency, 2) high target selectivity, 3) half-lives that allow a dosing at weekly or less frequent intervals, and 4) low or flat peak-to-trough ratios to improve tolerability, thereby facilitating higher dosing and greater potential efficacy.

### ***Our platform***

We have built our proprietary PEP platform to develop innovative precision peptide therapies that are designed to overcome key limitations of current peptide therapies. We were founded by leaders in the field of peptide discovery and development with the goal of transforming the treatment landscape for endocrine and metabolic diseases with novel, efficacious, safe and convenient treatments. Our PEP platform builds upon the expertise and chemical technologies originally discovered at the Indiana University laboratory of our scientific co-founder, Dr. Richard DiMarchi, who is globally recognized for translational breakthroughs in endocrine pharmacology, including the discovery of the first GLP-1/GIP co-agonist as well as other dual and triple incretin agonists. Our state-of-the-art, proprietary PEP platform has enabled us to engineer novel product candidates that are designed to have optimized pharmaceutical properties, including a longer duration of action, consistent drug concentrations with low peak-to-trough ratios, and less frequent dosing, which support our goals of improved tolerability, efficacy and potency. We currently rely on the discovery capabilities of Dr. DiMarchi and the Indiana University laboratory, but are continuing to grow and develop our internal discovery and development capacity, including having hired an experienced cross-functional discovery team and building a peptide synthesis laboratory that will fully launch in the third quarter of 2024. We have developed a proprietary platform of tools that we believe will allow us to continually design transformative therapies. These proprietary tools and know-how include:

- **Advanced chemical modifications** with a goal to provide enhanced physical properties including stability and solubility, increased potency, and multiple mechanisms of action in a single peptide
- **Programmable prodrug technologies** that are designed to precisely time the chemical conversion of the prodrug into an active form to reduce peak-to-trough ratios and improve clinical outcomes

## [Table of Contents](#)

- **Fatty acylation** aims to increase duration of action for more convenient dosing regimens and compatibility with non-injectable formulations

Our PEP platform is designed to improve clinical outcomes and simplify disease management for patients. Our PEPs are engineered to potentially optimize pharmaceutical properties yielding peptides with extended time-action profiles, convenient dosing regimens and the potential to enhance compliance and improve treatment effectiveness in a real-world setting. PEPs may improve efficacy and reduce adverse events by providing a more continuous, infusion-like exposure to the peptide. We believe that our PEP technology, along with our significant know-how in the synergistic application of these tools, provides the opportunity to discover novel, highly selective and efficacious peptides with extended time-action profiles and low peak-to-trough ratios that may improve on the shortcomings of existing peptide therapies.

## **Our pipeline**

We are leveraging our PEP platform to advance a pipeline of programs to treat both endocrine and metabolic disorders with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet needs and large potential market opportunities. Developing product candidates, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, is a time consuming, expensive and uncertain process. We have not yet demonstrated an ability to obtain regulatory approvals. We retain exclusive, worldwide development and commercialization rights to all of our product candidates and discovery programs.

Candidate	Mechanism of Action	Indication	Discovery	IND Enabling	Phase 1	Phase 2	Phase 3	Anticipated milestones
<b>Endocrine Portfolio</b>								
MBX 2109	PTH Prodrug	Hypoparathyroidism						Phase 2 topline data in Q3 2025
MBX 1416	GLP-1 Receptor Antagonist	Post-Bariatric Hypoglycemia						Phase 1 topline data in Q4 2024
<b>Obesity Portfolio</b>								
MBX 4291	GLP-1/GIP Co-agonist Prodrug	Obesity & co-morbidities						IND submission in Q2 2025

GLP-1=glucagon-like peptide-1; GIP=glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide; PTH=parathyroid hormone

Beyond MBX 4291, we have a robust discovery pipeline including multiple obesity programs in the lead optimization stage of development.

### **MBX 2109: Potential treatment for chronic hypoparathyroidism**

Our lead product candidate, MBX 2109, is a parathyroid hormone peptide prodrug that is designed as a potential long-acting hormone replacement therapy for the treatment of HP. HP is a rare endocrine disease where parathyroid glands fail to produce sufficient amounts of PTH, which is a hormone that regulates calcium levels in the blood through its effects on bone, kidneys and intestines. We estimate that HP affects approximately 120,000 people in the United States and more than 250,000 in the United States and Europe. HP is caused by damage to or removal of the parathyroid glands during neck surgery in approximately 75% of cases, or, less commonly, from an autoimmune disease or a genetic disorder. A deficiency of PTH results in lower blood calcium levels, or hypocalcemia, which can result in a variety of acute symptoms, such as muscle cramping or spasm, tingling, and neurological symptoms such as depression, confusion and cognitive impairment.

To avoid hypocalcemia and its symptoms, patients are treated with high dose calcium supplements and prescription strength active vitamin D therapy, which can require the daily ingestion of approximately seven or

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

more pills taken at multiple times throughout the day. This treatment does not address PTH deficiency and symptom relief can be suboptimal. Once-daily injectable PTH therapies have been shown in clinical studies to reduce the need for high doses of calcium and active vitamin D supplements, decrease urinary calcium excretion and, by patient-reported-outcome assessments, result in improvements in patients' quality of life. However, these therapies can have significant fluctuations in drug concentrations that require daily subcutaneous injections, which impacts the potential outcomes for patients.

Leveraging our proprietary PEP platform, we designed MBX 2109 to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP. MBX 2109 is a prodrug, which is a compound engineered to be biologically inactive at the time of subcutaneous injection that then converts to an active peptide in an intrinsically controlled, time-dependent fashion. The prodrug design is supplemented by fatty acylation, the addition of fatty acids to the compound, which facilitates binding to proteins and extends the time of the compound in circulation. This combination is meant to provide an extended time-action profile that allows a once-weekly administration and provides a continuous, infusion-like PTH exposure with lower daily peak-to-trough ratios than observed with daily PTH dosing regimens. This continuous, infusion-like exposure to MBX 2109 may reduce the frequency and severity of events of excessive blood calcium, or hypercalcemia, and insufficient blood calcium, or hypocalcemia. The once-weekly MBX 2109 dosing regimen may improve compliance relative to daily PTH dosing regimens, which we believe improves effectiveness in a real-world setting.

In a Phase 1 clinical trial in 76 healthy adults, weekly subcutaneous injections of MBX 2109 led to sustained and dose-dependent elevations of serum calcium and the suppression of endogenous PTH. The half-life of the MBX 2109 active drug across all doses was approximately 7.7 to 8.9 days, supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects. We are currently evaluating the safety, tolerability and efficacy of three fixed doses of MBX 2109 in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in approximately 48 patients with HP. The primary endpoint of the Phase 2 clinical trial is the proportion of patients who can discontinue active vitamin D and reduce calcium supplements after 12 weeks of treatment while maintaining normal serum calcium levels. We expect to report topline data from our Phase 2 clinical trial in the third quarter of 2025.

### ***MBX 1416: Potential treatment for post-bariatric hypoglycemia***

MBX 1416, our potential treatment for PBH, is designed to be a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist, which is a molecule that binds to the applicable receptor to prevent the native molecule that would otherwise activate the receptor from binding. PBH is a rare, serious and chronic complication of bariatric surgery typically occurring six months or later after surgery. We estimate PBH affects more than 90,000 people in the United States. In PBH, pathologic increases in GLP-1 are released following a meal leading to hyperinsulinemia, or excessive levels of insulin, that may result in hypoglycemia, or low blood glucose. Hypoglycemic symptoms may include confusion, weakness, dizziness, blurred vision, loss of consciousness and seizures. While GLP-1-based therapies have been recently approved to treat obesity and its co-morbidities, people with severe obesity, defined as a BMI  $\geq 40$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, often can require a greater degree of weight loss than these current therapies can achieve. According to the CDC, the prevalence of severe obesity in the United States in adults over 20 years increased from 4.7% in 2000 to 9.2% in 2018. Bariatric surgery still remains the most efficacious means of treating severe obesity, with bariatric surgeries increasing by approximately 23% since 2017 to approximately 280,000 in the United States in 2022, according to the American Society for Metabolic and Bariatric Surgery.

There are currently no U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, approved pharmacologic therapies for PBH. The current treatment options to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic episodes focus on dietary interventions and, secondarily, on the use of off-label medications with significant side effect profiles and unproven effectiveness in patients with PBH. While glucagon is used as a rescue therapy to treat severe hypoglycemic events, it does not prevent hypoglycemia from occurring. In certain patients with severe, intractable hypoglycemia, surgical reversal of the bariatric procedure may be considered.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

MBX 1416 is designed as a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist to prevent GLP-1 from augmenting insulin release to cause hyperinsulinemia following a meal and thereby prevent the occurrence of severe hypoglycemia in patients with PBH. Leveraging our PEP platform, we aim to improve the pharmaceutical properties of the GLP-1 sequence required to inhibit GLP-1 action by chemically modifying the amino acid backbone to achieve enhanced potency, stability and solubility, relative to the corresponding, unmodified GLP-1 sequence. We are evaluating the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and the effects that the drug has on the body, or pharmacodynamics, of MBX 1416 in an ongoing randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled single-and multiple-ascending dose, first-in-human Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy adults. Preliminary pharmacokinetic data from the single ascending dose portion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial demonstrated that weekly subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and a half-life supporting once-weekly dosing. We anticipate topline results from our Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2024.

### ***Our obesity portfolio***

Leveraging our PEP platform, we are discovering and developing candidates with optimized pharmacokinetic profiles and pharmacologic attributes to potentially improve on the current treatments for obesity and related co-morbidities. We are engineering our candidates to extend the time-action profile and to potentially improve tolerability, thereby providing the potential for higher doses leading to greater weight loss than can be achieved with existing therapies. We are prioritizing candidates targeting clinically validated mechanisms for weight loss and are focusing on discovering peptides that target multiple unique receptors. Our obesity portfolio currently includes one product candidate, MBX 4291, in IND-enabling studies, and a robust discovery pipeline with multiple development programs in lead optimization.

#### ***MBX 4291: Long-acting and highly potent potential treatment for obesity***

Our lead obesity product candidate, MBX 4291, is designed to be a long-acting and highly potent GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist prodrug. Obesity is a common and costly chronic condition leading to significant morbidity and mortality. According to the CDC, an estimated 42% of U.S. adults aged 20 and over have obesity, or BMI  $\geq 30$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, as of 2018, including 9% of adults with severe obesity, and another 31% of adults who are overweight, or BMI between 25.0 and 29.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. Based on the CDC's 2018 prevalence rates, we estimate that at least 190 million adults in the United States are obese or overweight. While the current, approved GLP-1-based agonists represent significant and clinically meaningful advances in the treatment of obesity, they require weekly injections and can be associated with significant gastrointestinal, or GI, side effects. These side effects often lead to reduced adherence and increased discontinuation, thereby limiting a patient's ability to lose weight.

We believe MBX 4291 has the potential to be a safe and efficacious therapy that will help people achieve their weight loss goals and improve their overall health. MBX 4291 is designed to achieve the extended time-action profile using two of our proprietary technologies, programmable prodrug and fatty acylation. In our preclinical studies, MBX 4291 demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as tirzepatide, an approved weekly GLP-1/GIP co-agonist, and an extended duration of action of the active component of MBX 4291 supporting the potential for once-monthly administration. We believe that our proprietary PEP platform and know-how also provide significant optionality in devising dosing regimens that could lead to clinically meaningful improvements in tolerability and increase the maximally attained weight loss, relative to existing, approved GLP-1-based therapies. MBX 4291 is currently in IND-enabling studies with an anticipated IND submission in the second quarter of 2025.

### ***Our company and team***

MBX was founded by pioneers in the endocrine drug development field and is led by a team of seasoned industry veterans with a common goal to transform the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

improve patients' lives. Members of our leadership team have collaborated successfully over several decades on the discovery, development and commercialization of endocrine therapeutics including Forteo®, Humalog®, and Byetta®. Our co-founders, Dr. DiMarchi and Kent Hawryluk, were central to the success of MB2 and Marcadia Biotech in advancing multiple GLP-1-and glucagon-based product candidates in clinical development through strategic transactions with Eli Lilly, Merck, Novo Nordisk, and Roche.

Our team is led by executives who have deep experience in drug development and company-building in the biopharmaceutical industry. Key members of our executive and leadership team include:

- Kent Hawryluk, President, Chief Executive Officer and Co-Founder, has spent more than 20 years as a life sciences entrepreneur, leader and investor, and prior to co-founding MBX held biopharma executive leadership roles at Avidity Biosciences, MB2, and Marcadia Biotech.
- Salomon (Sam) Azoulay, M.D., Chief Medical Officer, has over 35 years of experience in drug development and operations, including as the Chief Medical Officer at Sumitovant Biopharma and Pfizer Essential Health.
- Richard Bartram, Chief Financial Officer, has over 15 years of financial leadership experience spanning strategic and operational finance roles, including serving as the Chief Financial Officer of Esperion Therapeutics and as a public accountant at PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.
- Michelle Graham, Chief Human Resources Officer, has over 25 years of experience in human resources, talent management, and organizational development across various sectors of the healthcare industry, including as the Chief Human Resources Officer at Albireo Pharma, Tesaro, and Parexel.
- Steven J. Prestrelski, Ph.D., Chief Scientific Officer, is a seasoned biopharmaceutical executive with over 30 years of scientific and operational expertise who has led successful endocrine and metabolism product development programs from discovery through regulatory approval, including Byetta, Bydureon® and Gvoke®.

Our platform technology includes patent rights and proprietary technology exclusively licensed from Indiana University and developed in the Indiana University laboratory of our scientific founder, Dr. DiMarchi. Dr. DiMarchi developed the original PEP technology, and is the inventor of the first dual and triple incretin agonists. Dr. DiMarchi is known as a world class innovator and inventor, a member of the National Inventor Hall of Fame and the National Academy of Medicine, and one of the world's leading peptide chemists. He is a former decade-long chairman of the Peptide Therapeutics Foundation and is widely recognized as an international spokesperson for macromolecular medicines. He has an extensive track record of drug development in big pharma, early-stage biotech, and academia, and is a successful repeat entrepreneur. In particular, he is recognized for his contributions to the discovery and development of rDNA-derived Humalog, rGlucagon, and Forteo, which he shepherded through development and commercialization. His research has broadened the understanding of glucagon physiology and the discovery of single molecule multimode agonists for the treatment of diabetes and obesity. A former officer and director, Dr. DiMarchi is not currently an employee of the Company, but acts as the principal investigator under our research agreement with the Trustees of Indiana University, pursuant to which we have the option to license intellectual property developed on our behalf by Dr. DiMarchi. Dr. DiMarchi is not required to devote any specified number of hours to the Company.

Since our inception, we have raised approximately \$214 million in funding from leading healthcare investors, including Deep Track Capital, Frazier Life Sciences, New Enterprise Associates, Norwest Venture Partners, OrbiMed, RA Capital Management, and Wellington Management. Prospective investors should not rely on the investment decisions of our existing investors, as these investors may have different risk tolerances and in certain cases received their shares in prior offerings at prices lower than the price offered to the public in this offering. See the sections titled "Certain relationships and related person transactions" and "Principal stockholders" for more information.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Our strategy

We are building a leading biopharmaceutical company with a focus on endocrine and metabolic disorders. Our mission is to enable patients with these disorders to live fuller and healthier lives through the discovery and development of transformative precision peptide therapies. We are leveraging our propriety PEP platform to significantly improve clinical outcomes by discovering novel treatments that overcome key limitations of current peptide therapies. The key pillars of our business strategy to achieve this mission include:

- **Advance MBX 2109, a potential PTH peptide prodrug therapy, through clinical development to improve outcomes for patients with HP.** MBX 2109 leverages our PEP platform and is designed as a long-acting PTH replacement therapy for HP, a rare endocrine disorder that we estimate affects more than 250,000 people throughout the United States and Europe. MBX 2109 is precisely engineered to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP by achieving a continuous, infusion-like exposure to PTH with a convenient once-weekly dosing regimen. We believe MBX 2109 has the potential to transform the HP treatment paradigm by providing dependable control to normalize serum and urinary calcium levels and simplifying treatment through once-weekly dosing that could significantly improve patient outcomes and quality of life. In a Phase 1 clinical trial, MBX 2109 demonstrated a low peak-to-trough ratio, which is consistent with a continuous, infusion-like profile, and an extended half-life, potentially enabling the first once-weekly PTH dosing regimen for patients with HP. MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects. We are currently evaluating MBX 2109 in a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with HP and dosed our first patient in this trial in August 2024. We anticipate reporting topline data in the third quarter of 2025.
- **Advance MBX 1416, a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist, through clinical development to potentially address the unmet medical need in patients with PBH.** There are currently no FDA-approved therapies for patients who suffer from hypoglycemia after bariatric surgery. We estimate PBH affects more than 90,000 people in the United States, representing a large unmet medical need and significant commercial opportunity. We are developing MBX 1416 to be a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist, a clinically validated mechanism, which is designed to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic events. Preliminary pharmacokinetic data from the single ascending dose portion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial demonstrated that weekly subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and a half-life supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. We anticipate additional single ascending dose and multiple ascending dose data from our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2024.
- **Advance our obesity portfolio, including our lead obesity candidate, MBX 4291, with a focus on improving efficacy, tolerability and dosing frequency compared to existing GLP-1-based therapies.** While there have been significant advances in the treatment of obesity, there is a need for better tolerated, more convenient and efficacious treatment options. Our lead obesity product candidate, MBX 4291, is designed as a long-acting GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist prodrug. We also have a robust discovery pipeline with multiple development candidates in lead optimization. In our preclinical studies, the active component of MBX 4291 demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as tirzepatide, an approved weekly GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist, and an extended duration of action of the active component of MBX 4291, supporting the potential for once-monthly administration. In addition to providing a less frequent and more convenient dosing regimen, the extended time-action profile and lower peak-to-trough ratio provide the opportunity to identify an optimal dosing regimen to improve tolerability and potentially increase the maximally attained weight loss, relative to existing, approved GLP-1-based therapies. MBX 4291 is currently in IND-enabling studies with an anticipated IND submission in the second quarter of 2025.
- **Leverage our proprietary PEP technology platform and the capabilities of our experienced discovery team to expand our pipeline in endocrine, metabolic and other disease areas.** Our focus is on diseases with unmet medical need and clinically validated targets with established endpoints for regulatory approval and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

large potential market opportunities to allow us to minimize our risk profile and efficiently advance our programs through development and regulatory approval. We are continuing to build upon our discovery capabilities to complement the scientific foundation of our co-founder Dr. DiMarchi. Our initial focus is building out a robust pipeline in endocrine and metabolic disorders. Our PEP platform is also widely applicable in discovering and developing peptides in other therapeutic areas.

- **Build a fully-integrated biopharmaceutical company and selectively evaluate strategic opportunities to maximize the value of our pipeline.** We aim to discover, develop, manufacture, and commercialize our endocrine product candidates. We may seek strategic collaborations where we believe the resources and expertise of third-party pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies could accelerate the clinical development or maximize the market potential of our product candidates, or where such collaborations could expand our internal capabilities and PEP platform. In particular, assets within our obesity portfolio may also benefit from a partnership to expand the indications under development, such as type 2 diabetes. We may seek additional partnership opportunities which complement our technologies, with the objective of accelerating our development programs and potentially supplementing our future commercial capabilities.
- **Maintain an entrepreneurial, scientifically rigorous, and inclusive corporate culture where employees are fully engaged and strive to bring improved therapeutic options to patients.** We are driven to make a positive impact for patients worldwide and are guided by our core values of transparency, integrity, teamwork, and innovation to help us achieve our mission rapidly, responsibly, and efficiently.

## Our platform

*Peptide background.* Endocrine organs secrete peptide hormones into the blood stream that act on distant organs to calibrate their function and maintain homeostasis, which impact metabolism, growth, reproduction and other bodily functions. Underproduction of a hormone, known as a hormonal deficiency, can lead to endocrine diseases, such as diabetes and HP. Diseases characterized by hormonal deficiencies are optimally treated by replacing the deficient hormone. The development of peptides as endocrine replacement therapies has led to significant advances in the treatment of human disease such as in the treatment of diabetes with insulin.

In addition to using peptides as hormone replacement therapies, peptide-based drugs have been developed as pharmacologic agents to treat endocrine and other diseases. Due to the selective and highly specific nature of the peptide binding to its cognate receptor, peptide drugs typically carry a lower risk of off-target side effects relative to small molecules. Further, peptide therapeutics are typically associated with lower production complexity compared with protein-based biopharmaceuticals and, therefore, the production costs are also lower, generally closer to those of small molecules. More than 80 peptide therapies have been approved, and there are currently more than 150 peptide candidates in clinical trials, and another 400 to 600 in pre-clinical studies. Global sales of peptide-based therapies exceeded \$50 billion in 2019, according to the Global Peptide Therapeutics Sales Market Report.

However, whether as replacement therapies or novel pharmacological actions, these therapeutic peptides often have some significant drawbacks. Unmodified peptides often have short half-lives, and are rapidly degraded by enzymes and swiftly cleared within minutes to hours by the liver and kidney. This often necessitates frequent, daily injections of these peptides, which can result in wide fluctuations of the peptide concentration in the bloodstream leading to diminished effectiveness of the therapy or side effects caused by high levels of the peptide. Alternatively, the unmodified peptide can be delivered by a subcutaneous pump infusion to maintain optimal blood levels of the hormone, such as insulin.

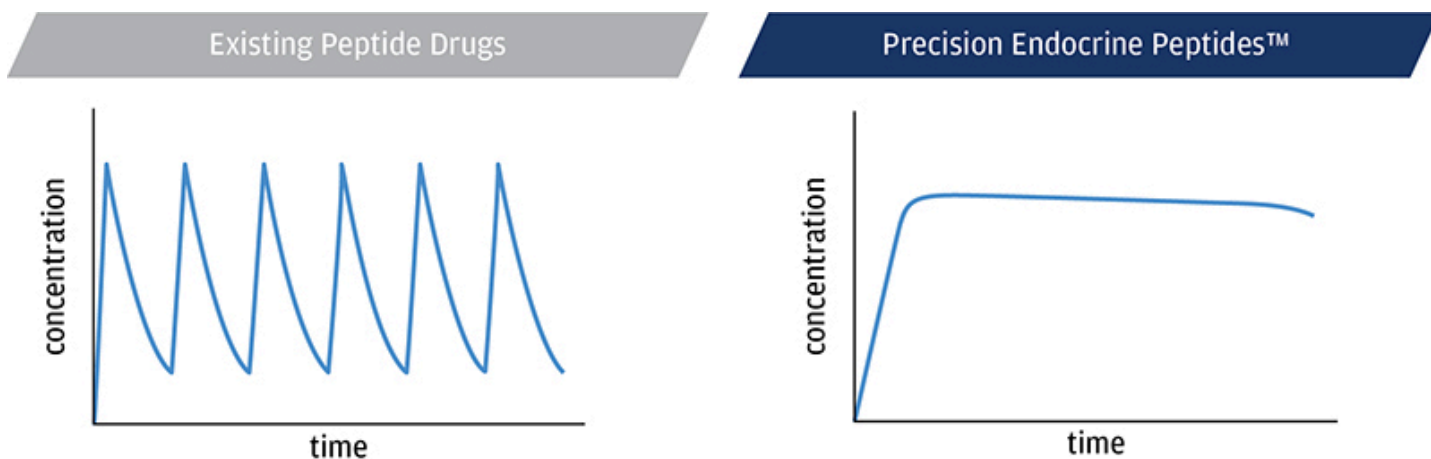
Modified peptide therapies have been developed to allow less frequent once-daily and once-weekly dosing regimens. Although these convenient, patient-friendly therapies could increase compliance and result in

## [Table of Contents](#)

improved effectiveness in the real-world setting, they can still produce significant fluctuations in peptide blood levels or high peak-to-trough ratios, which can lead to side effects and limit potential efficacy. Therefore, there remains a significant unmet need to develop modified peptide therapies with extended time-action profiles and low peak-to-trough ratios that allow for less frequent injections and have the potential to provide improved efficacy, tolerability and convenience. Leveraging the proprietary technologies in our PEP platform, we believe we are designing and developing novel peptide therapeutics with the goal of achieving four key, distinct attributes: 1) high potency, 2) high target selectivity, 3) half-lives that allow a dosing at weekly or less frequent intervals, and 4) low or flat peak-to-trough ratios to improve tolerability, thereby facilitating higher dosing and greater potential efficacy.

**Our PEP Platform.** We have built our proprietary PEP platform to develop innovative precision peptide therapies that are designed to overcome key limitations of current peptide therapies by extending the half-life and providing a more continuous, infusion-like exposure to the peptide.

### PEPs are designed to overcome limitations of existing peptide therapeutics by demonstrating infusion-like exposure



Note: PEPs are investigational; none are approved drugs

We have developed a deep understanding of the relationship between the chemical structure and the biologic activity and pharmacokinetic properties to address the current limitations of peptide therapies. We were founded by leaders in the field of peptide discovery and development with the goal of transforming the treatment landscape for endocrine and metabolic diseases with novel, efficacious, safe and convenient treatments. Dr. DiMarchi and his research team at Indiana University are recognized as global leaders in the peptide field through their groundbreaking approach to peptide drug design and development, including the discovery of the first GLP-1/GIP co-agonist as well as other dual and triple incretin agonists. Leveraging this expertise and know-how, we have built our PEP platform with chemical technology and tools that we are utilizing in developing PEPs with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet medical needs and large potential market opportunities. We believe our state-of-the-art, proprietary PEP platform has enabled us to engineer novel product candidates that are designed to have optimized pharmaceutical properties, including a longer duration of action, consistent drug concentrations with low peak-to-trough ratios, and less frequent dosing, which support our goals of improved tolerability, efficacy and potency. We are continuing to grow and develop our internal discovery and development capacity, including having hired an experienced cross-functional discovery team and building a peptide synthesis laboratory that will fully launch in the third quarter of 2024. We have developed a proprietary platform of tools that we believe will allow us to continually design transformative therapies. These proprietary tools and know-how include:

- **Advanced chemical modifications** with a goal to provide enhanced physical properties including stability and solubility, increased potency, and multiple mechanisms of action in a single peptide. Advanced chemical modifications, or ACM, of peptides as part of the PEP platform employs the use of native amino acid

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

substitutions, non-native amino acid substitutions, alternative amino acid linkers, and other chemical modifications. The goal of these modifications is to create peptides with enhanced physical properties relative to the existing peptide therapies, improving their utility as drugs. Some typical properties enhanced with ACM are the solubility and stability of the peptide, the potency at the applicable receptor, and importantly, the ability to design more than one mechanism of action into a single peptide sequence such as MBX 4291. ACM is utilized in the design of each of MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291.

- **Programmable prodrug technologies** that are designed to precisely time the chemical conversion of prodrug into an active form to reduce peak-to-trough ratios and improve clinical outcomes. This transformative proprietary programmable prodrug technology allows for the insertion of two amino acids that locks the peptide in an inactive form and is transformed to an active drug at an intrinsically controlled (non-enzymatic) rate under physiologic conditions. We can precisely program this rate of activation from minutes to weeks with established design rules. By using modifications intrinsic to the peptide structure, the programmable prodrug approach can avoid the potential toxicity of other means to achieve an extended time-action profile. The prodrug approach enables the design of peptides with more convenient weekly or monthly dosing as well as the potential for greater efficacy and tolerability, relative to shorter acting peptide therapies. This programmable prodrug technology was utilized in designing the MBX 2109 and MBX 4291 peptides.
- **Fatty acylation** that aims to provide increased duration of action for more convenient dosing regimens and compatibility with non-injectable formulations. Fatty acids can improve the pharmacokinetic profiles and biological activities of peptides by increasing their stability, solubility, and interactions. Fatty acylation of peptides leads to serum albumin binding of the acylated peptide, thereby extending serum half-lives. Fatty acylation has also been utilized to extend the half-life of peptides such as semaglutide and tirzepatide. We apply this fatty acylation to increase the duration of action of our designed peptides, including in the design of MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291.

Our PEP platform is designed to improve clinical outcomes and simplify disease management for patients. Our PEPs are engineered to optimize pharmaceutical properties yielding peptides with extended time-action profiles, convenient dosing regimens and the potential to enhance compliance and improve treatment effectiveness in a real-world setting. PEPs may improve efficacy and reduce adverse events by providing a more continuous, infusion-like exposure to the peptide.

We have developed significant know-how in the synergistic application of these tools to create proprietary PEPs with novel mechanisms of action and enhanced pharmacokinetic profiles. To date, we have designed and tested numerous novel peptides with the PEP technology in *in vitro* and *in vivo* trials. This gives us the ability to uniquely and synergistically combine these three aspects of PEP technology to meet our designed target product profile of a new peptide to program a longer duration of action and blood levels with low peak-to-trough ratios, consistent with an infusion-like profile. Given that MBX 2109 and MBX 1416 displayed extended time-action profiles in Phase 1 trials as those predicted based on their chemical modifications, we believe we have validated the reproducible nature of the three components of our PEP platform in their ability to yield long-acting peptides. We believe our expertise and nonclinical and clinical experience with our PEP platform will allow us to develop our future programs efficiently.

## Our Programs

We are leveraging our proprietary PEP platform to advance a pipeline of programs to treat both endocrine and metabolic disorders with clinically validated targets, established endpoints for regulatory approval, significant unmet needs and large potential market opportunities. We retain exclusive worldwide development and commercialization rights to all of our product candidates and discovery programs. Our lead product candidates

[Table of Contents](#)

and programs include two clinical-stage programs targeting rare endocrine disorders, MBX 2109 for the treatment of HP and MBX 1416 for the treatment of PBH, and an advancing obesity portfolio with MBX 4291 in IND-enabling studies and multiple development programs in lead optimization. We believe these programs have significant benefits over current treatment options and these include:

**Potential benefits of our programs over current treatment options**

<b>MBX 2109: 1x weekly PTH replacement therapy for Hypoparathyroidism</b>	<b>MBX 1416: Potential therapy for Post-Bariatric Hypoglycemia</b>	<b>MBX 4291: Long-acting GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist prodrug for Obesity</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Potential PTH replacement therapy with convenient once-weekly dosing</li> <li>✓ Sustained PTH exposure</li> <li>✓ Normalize serum and urinary calcium</li> <li>✓ Eliminate pill burden</li> <li>✓ Reduce complications</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Prevent severe hypoglycemia and associated risks</li> <li>✓ Improved quality of life</li> <li>✓ Eliminate need for rescue therapy (i.e., glucagon) and surgical intervention</li> <li>✓ Convenient once-weekly dosing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Help those who are obese lose weight and improve their overall health</li> <li>✓ Less frequent administration</li> <li>✓ Enhanced efficacy</li> <li>✓ Improved GI tolerability</li> </ul>

**MBX 2109 for the treatment of chronic hypoparathyroidism**

Our lead product candidate, MBX 2109, is a parathyroid hormone peptide prodrug that is designed as a potential long-acting hormone replacement therapy for the treatment of HP. HP is a rare endocrine disease where parathyroid glands fail to produce sufficient amounts of PTH, which is a hormone that regulates calcium levels in the blood through its effects on bone, kidneys and intestines. Leveraging our proprietary PEP platform, we designed MBX 2109 to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP by providing a continuous, infusion-like exposure to PTH with a convenient once-weekly injection. In a Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy adults, MBX 2109 demonstrated a low peak-to-trough ratio, which is consistent with a continuous, infusion-like profile, and an extended half-life potentially enabling the first once-weekly PTH dosing regimen for patients with HP. MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects. The FDA has granted Orphan Drug Designation to MBX 2109 for the treatment of HP. Orphan Drug Designation does not shorten the development time or regulatory review time of a product candidate and does not provide any guarantee of approval in the regulatory review or approval process. We are currently evaluating MBX 2109 in a Phase 2 clinical trial in patients with HP and dosed our first patient in this trial in August 2024. We anticipate reporting topline data in the third quarter of 2025.

**Overview of chronic hypoparathyroidism**

HP is a rare endocrine disease caused by a deficiency of PTH released by parathyroid glands that results in decreased calcium levels in the blood leading to hypocalcemia. Hypocalcemia can result in a variety of acute symptoms, such as muscle cramping or spasm, tingling, and neurological symptoms such as depression, confusion and cognitive impairment. More serious complications can occur, including seizures and cardiac arrhythmias. As a result, HP can interfere with daily activities, negatively impacting the quality of life for

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

patients. We estimate that HP affects approximately 120,000 people in the United States and more than 250,000 in the United States and Europe. The most common cause for HP, in approximately 75% of cases, is inadvertent removal or damage to the parathyroid glands during neck surgery. It can also be caused by certain autoimmune processes and genetic conditions.

### **Current treatments and limitations**

The current standard of care for HP does not address the PTH deficiency, which is the underlying cause of the disease. To avoid hypocalcemia and its symptoms due to PTH deficiency, the current standard of care consists primarily of high doses of oral calcium supplements and active vitamin D. Patients are treated with high dose calcium supplements (approximately 1.8 grams per day, compared to 250 to 500 mg in a multivitamin) and prescription strength active vitamin D therapy, which can require the daily ingestion of approximately seven or more pills taken at multiple times throughout the day. Despite this therapy, symptom relief can be suboptimal and does not address PTH deficiency. In addition, treatment with large doses of calcium and active vitamin D are associated with long-term complications such as cardiovascular disease, vascular calcification and increased urinary calcium excretion, which can result in chronic kidney disease and kidney stones.

As the underlying pathophysiology of HP is a deficiency in PTH, clinicians have used Natpara®, a once-daily, unmodified PTH peptide replacement therapy to treat HP. However, Natpara has a short half-life and does not provide PTH exposure over a full 24-hour period. The inability to provide continuous blood exposure to PTH leads to suboptimal efficacy as patients are unable to stop active vitamin D and calcium supplements. After the recall of Natpara in 2019, Takeda announced in 2022 that it decided to discontinue manufacturing of Natpara on a voluntary basis at the end of 2024 due to unresolved supply issues that are specific to the product and has indicated that it will not re-commercialize the product. Palopegteriparatide, manufactured by Ascendis Pharma, is a once-daily PTH replacement therapy that is approved in the United States and European Union, marketed as Yorvipath®, for the treatment of HP in adults. In Phase 3 trials, palopegteriparatide treatment rendered the majority of patients independent of active vitamin D and calcium supplements (which reduced pill burden), reduced urinary calcium excretion and, by patient-reported-outcome assessments, improved quality of life. We believe there is a need for a more effective therapy, which can ultimately normalize serum and urine calcium levels with a sustained PTH pharmacology, with a more convenient, once-weekly dosing regimen for patients with HP.

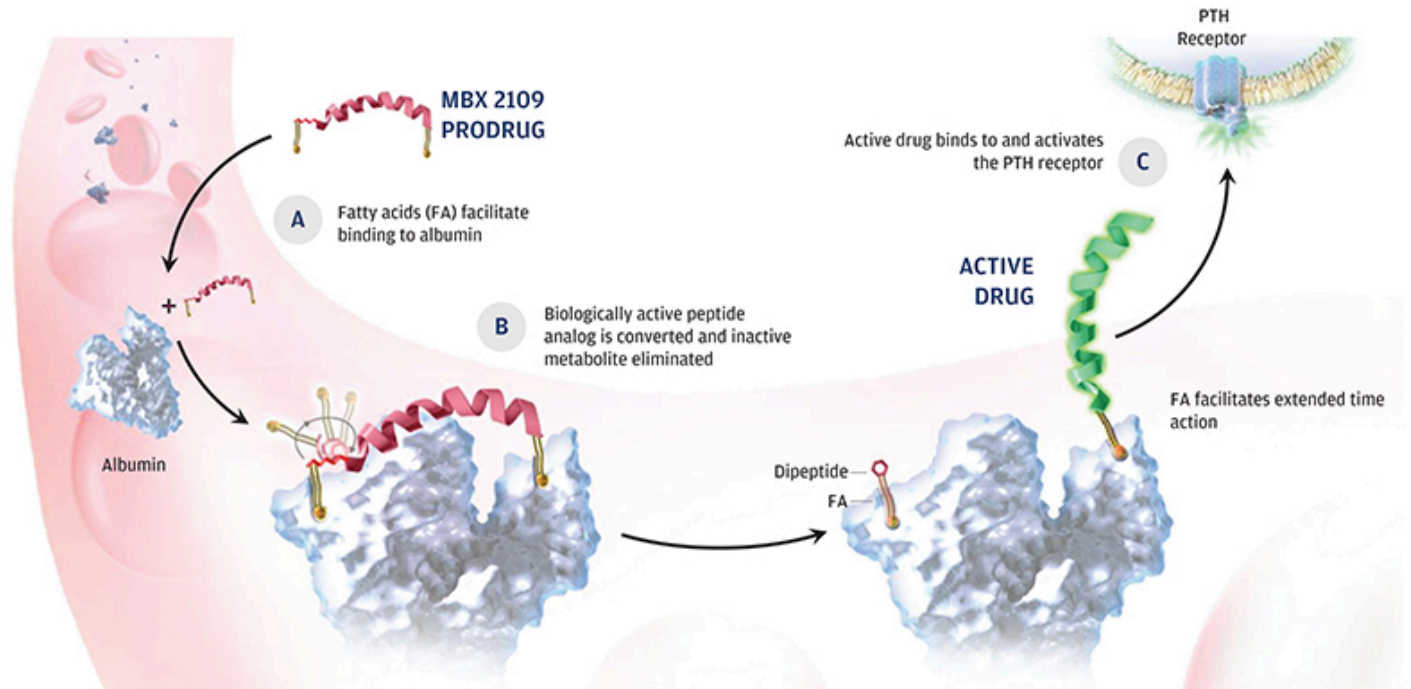
### **Our solution: MBX 2109**

MBX 2109 is designed to treat the underlying pathophysiology of HP by providing a continuous, infusion-like exposure to PTH with a convenient once-weekly injection. Utilizing our PEP platform, we designed MBX 2109 to address the narrow therapeutic window of PTH by delivering a consistent exposure to the hormone, thereby maintaining normal serum and urinary calcium levels and reducing the need for vitamin D and calcium supplements. The FDA granted Orphan Drug Designation to MBX 2109 for the treatment of HP in July 2022.

MBX 2109 is a fatty acylated prodrug engineered to be biologically inactive at the time of subcutaneous injection and convert to an active PTH peptide in an intrinsically controlled, time-dependent fashion to enable once-weekly administration with reduced fluctuations in peptide concentration. As shown in "A" in the graphic below, MBX 2109 features fatty acids at both termini which facilitate binding to plasma proteins like albumin, extending time in circulation. Under physiologic conditions, as depicted in "B", the prodrug is converted at a precisely controlled rate to the active peptide and an inactive fatty acylated two amino acid metabolite. This conversion step is essential for achieving the desired pharmacokinetic profile. Finally, in "C," the fatty acylated active drug slowly diffuses from albumin and engages the PTH receptor, increasing calcium levels in the blood. MBX 2109 incorporates two independent mechanisms utilizing our PEP technologies — programmable prodrug and fatty acylation — to provide sustained, predictable PTH peptide levels and convenient, once-weekly dosing.

[Table of Contents](#)

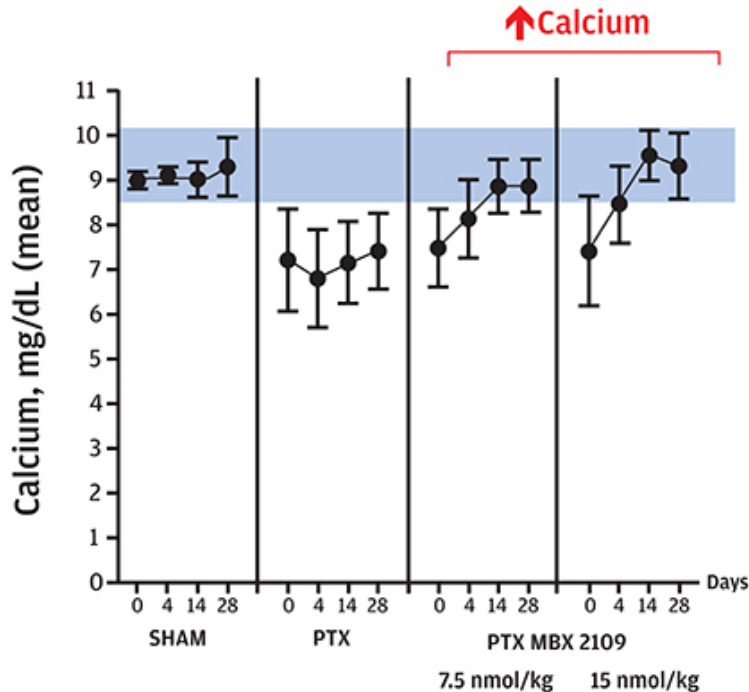
**MBX 2109: Prodrug chemically converts to active drug at a precisely controlled rate**



The once-weekly MBX 2109 dosing regimen may improve compliance relative to daily PTH dosing regimens, which we believe has the potential to improve effectiveness in a real-world setting. The prodrug design and the fatty acylation are meant to provide an extended time-action profile that allows a once-weekly administration and provides a continuous, infusion-like PTH exposure with a lower daily peak-to-trough ratios than observed with daily PTH dosing regimens. This continuous, infusion-like exposure to MBX 2109 may reduce the frequency and severity of events of hypercalcemia and hypocalcemia. Our goal is to simplify and improve the treatment of HP by providing a convenient, once-weekly therapy that addresses the underlying pathophysiology of HP and thereby eliminating the need for complicated treatment regimens with oral calcium supplements and active vitamin D and their long-term complications. By maintaining normal serum calcium levels, MBX 2109 aims to reduce episodes of hypercalcemia and hypocalcemia and thereby potentially improve the quality of life of patients living with HP.

**Preclinical studies**

MBX 2109 normalized serum calcium levels in a preclinical study of rats with surgically removed parathyroid glands, or PTX rats, that induced a PTH deficiency and hypocalcemia. In this study, we administered daily subcutaneous injections of MBX 2109 at 7.5 or 15 nmol/kg, for 28 days. As shown in the figure below, MBX 2109 normalized serum calcium levels in PTX rats. The results of this study provided proof of concept for MBX 2109 to treat HP and served as key data in support of the Orphan Drug Designation for MBX 2109 in the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)
**MBX 2109 demonstrated normalized serum calcium level in PTX rats**


### Phase 1 clinical development and results

We evaluated the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of MBX 2109 in our completed first-in-human, randomized double-blind, placebo-controlled, single and multiple ascending dose Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy adults. The primary endpoint of the Phase 1 clinical trial was safety and tolerability and secondary endpoints were pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamic activity of MBX 2109. The key pharmacokinetic endpoints for the active drug were half-life, peak-to-trough ratios and time to reach steady-state. The key pharmacodynamic endpoints for the active drug were changes in albumin-adjusted serum calcium levels and suppression of endogenous PTH secreted by the parathyroid gland.

Five single ascending dose cohorts of healthy adults received subcutaneous placebo or MBX 2109 doses ranging between 50 µg and 600 µg, while subjects in the four multiple ascending dose cohorts received four weekly subcutaneous placebo or MBX 2109 doses of 200 µg, 400 µg, 600 µg and 900 µg. 36 and 40 adults were randomized into the single- and multiple-dose portions, respectively, of the Phase 1 clinical trial.

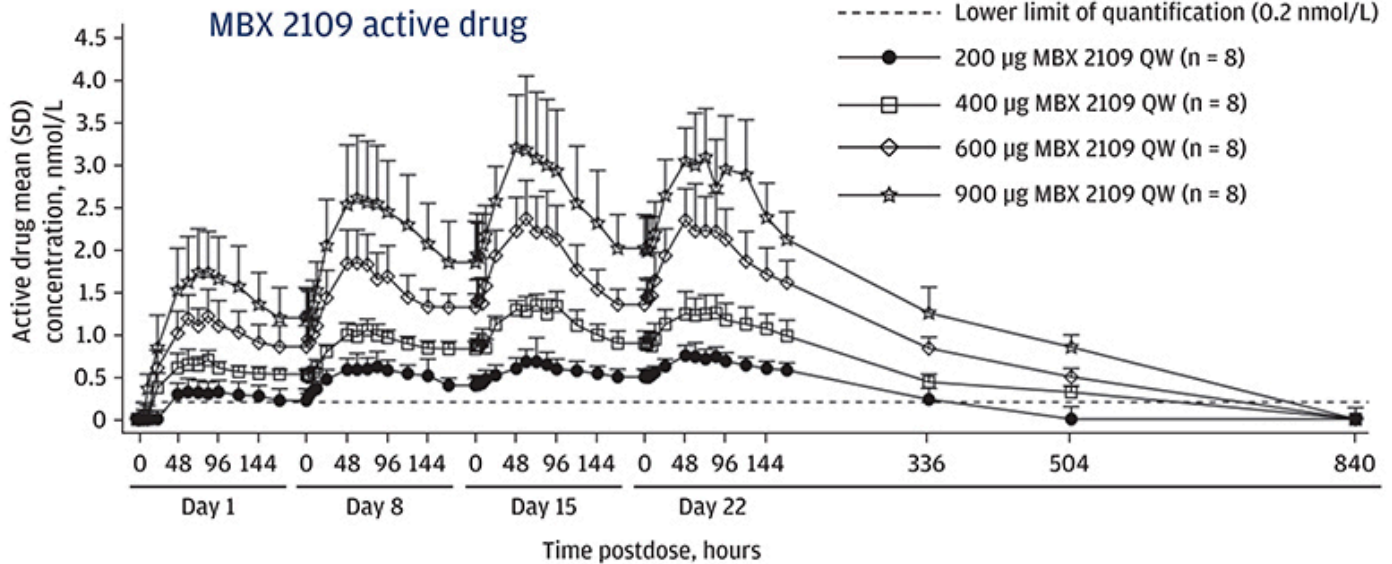
MBX 2109 was generally well-tolerated with no drug-related severe or serious adverse effects being observed. No dose-limiting toxicities or off-target adverse effects were noted. Adverse events were generally mild in nature. Injection site adverse events were the most common treatment-related adverse event, with the most common reaction being a non-raised, painless and non-pruritic red area generally less than 50 mm in diameter, which resolved without intervention. Similar injection site reactions have been observed in trials with daily PTH agents. As expected for a trial investigating the dose range for PTH replacement, hypercalcemia was observed in three subjects each in the single and multiple ascending parts of the trial. These events occurred at the higher dose levels, resolved without intervention and were asymptomatic laboratory findings.

Single and multiple weekly doses of MBX 2109 had dose-proportional and time-dependent increases in exposure to the active drug, with low to moderate intersubject variability. We believe these findings support use of a reliable titration regimen across subjects. The half-life of the MBX 2109 active drug across all doses was approximately 7.7 to 8.9 days, which we believe supports a once-weekly dosing regimen. Mean peak-to-trough ratios of the active drug following the last dose ranged from 1.47 to 1.79, indicating a continuous, infusion-like profile over a seven-day period. The graphic below shows the mean concentration of active drug for each dose at each measured time post dose.



[Table of Contents](#)

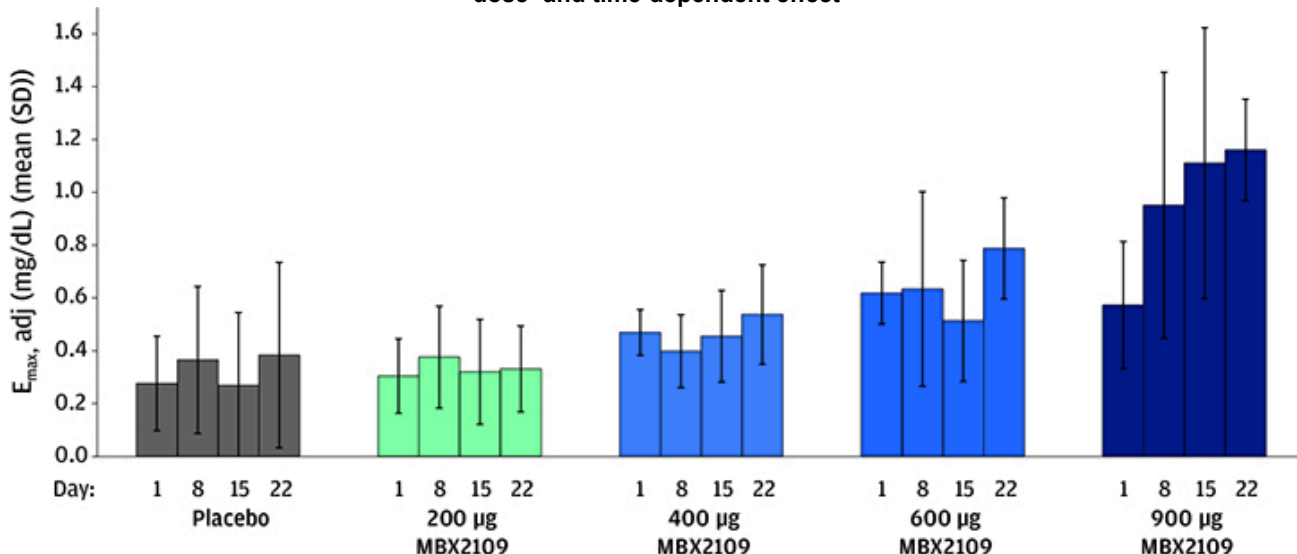
**Plasma concentration-time profile for active drug demonstrated infusion-like profile and supported once-weekly dosing**



We observed similar mean serum calcium concentrations in our Phase 1 trial as were observed in the TransCon PTH Phase 1 trial when both agents were estimated to be at steady state, which was after the fourth weekly dose of MBX 2109 and day 11 for daily dosing of TransCon PTH, according to the Journal of Bone and Mineral Research. The active component of MBX 2109 is highly bound to albumin and the free, unbound fraction is thought to be the biologically-active form able to bind to and activate the PTH receptor, which increases calcium levels in the blood. Using the total serum concentrations of the active component of MBX 2109, which measures both albumin bound and unbound peptide, observed in our Phase 1 trial, we calculated the peak and trough concentrations of the unbound active component of MBX 2109 using different assumptions (0.01 to 10%) for the unbound percentage. Based on these calculations, a free, unbound fraction of MBX 2109 active of 0.1% yields PTH exposures comparable to the PTH exposure estimates seen in response to TransCon PTH in their Phase 1 study. The cross-study comparison is provided for illustrative purposes only as there is no head-to-head comparison available. Comparing the results from different trials may be unreliable due to factors such as protocol design and trial objectives varying between the trials. Therefore, cross-study comparisons provide limited information about the effectiveness of a product candidate.

Once-weekly MBX 2109 increased serum calcium levels assessed by either the maximal increase in serum calcium ( $E_{max,adj}$ ) or the total serum calcium levels between injections (AUEC<sub>0-τ adj</sub>) in a dose- and time-dependent fashion. Maximal increases in albumin-adjusted serum calcium, or adj-Ca, were seen approximately 48 hours after injection. At the higher doses, increases in serum calcium were apparent after the first injection, with the effect being nearly maximal after the third weekly injection. These results have demonstrated a dose- and time-dependent effect of MBX 2109 in increasing serum calcium levels with an initial effect within days after the first dose and nearly maximal after the third dose.

**Maximal increases in serum calcium levels ( $E_{max,adj}$ ) after MBX 2109 weekly injections demonstrated a dose- and time-dependent effect**

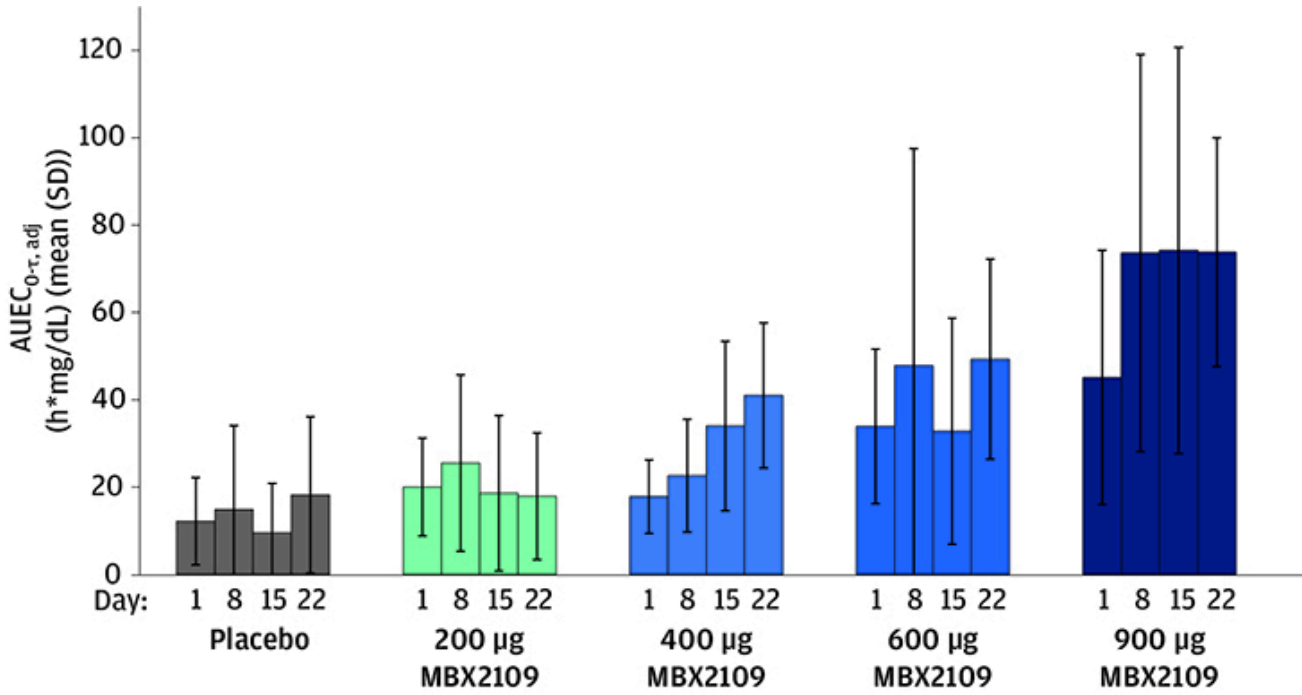




[Table of Contents](#)

Once-weekly MBX 2109 increased serum calcium levels assessed by the total serum calcium levels between injections (AUEC<sub>0-τ</sub> adj) in a dose- and time-dependent fashion, as shown below.

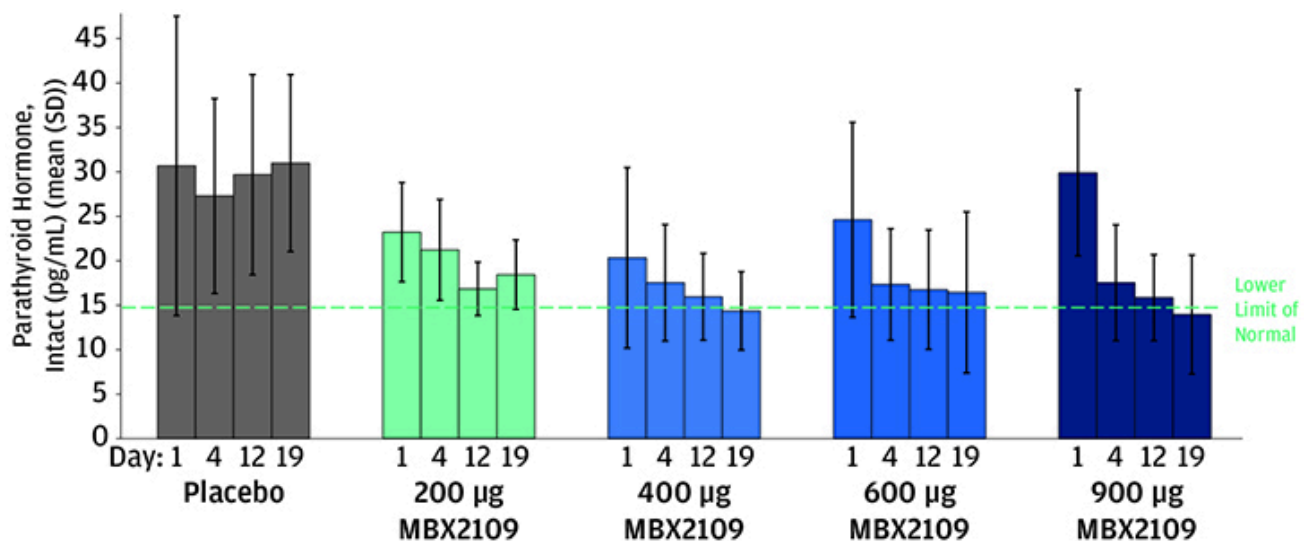
**Total serum calcium levels between MBX 2109 weekly injections (AUEC<sub>0-τ</sub> adj) increased in a dose- and time- dependent fashion**



AUEC<sub>0-τ</sub> = area under the effect-time curve during a dosing interval

Increases in serum calcium create a negative feedback response that reduces the endogenous secretion of PTH from the parathyroid glands in these normal adults, which is another pharmacodynamic marker of MBX 2109 action. The figure below shows the endogenous PTH at days after the first injection. We observed a dose-dependent reduction in PTH to levels at or below the lower limit of normal for PTH with the maximal effect seen between one and four days after the initial injection of MBX 2109. Suppression of endogenous PTH secretion further substantiated the PTH agonist activity of MBX 2109 at the doses evaluated.

**Endogenous PTH in healthy subjects decreased after MBX 2109 weekly injections in a dose- and time-dependent fashion**



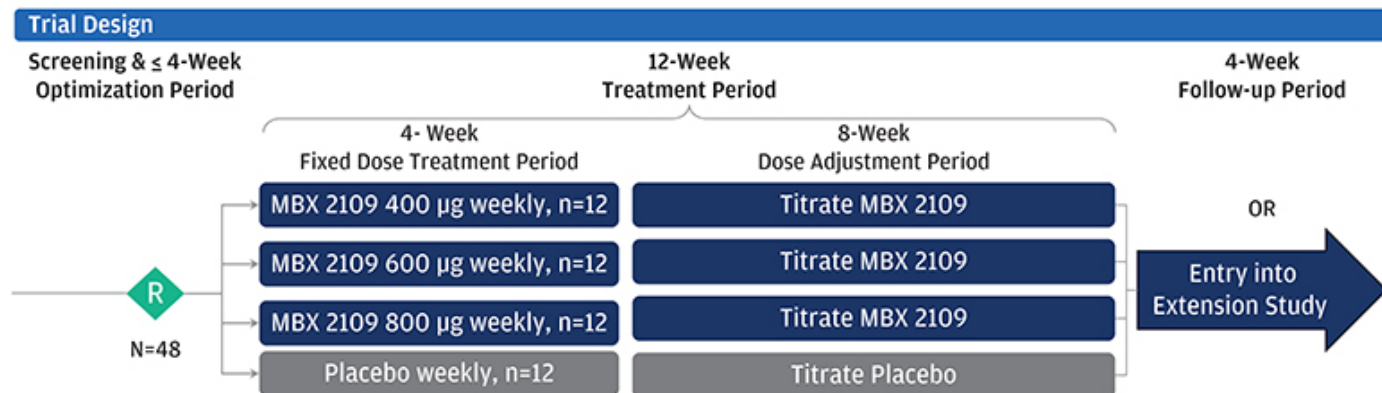
**Ongoing Avail™ Phase 2 clinical trial**

We are conducting a randomized double-blind, placebo controlled Phase 2 clinical trial in adult patients with HP, or the Avail trial. The Avail trial evaluates the safety, tolerability and efficacy of MBX 2109 over a 12-week period in approximately 48 patients. The primary endpoint of the Phase 2 clinical trial is the proportion of patients who can discontinue active vitamin D and reduce calcium supplements to less than or equal to 600 mg per day after 12 weeks of treatment while maintaining normal serum calcium levels. Secondary endpoints include safety and tolerability of MBX 2109 and characterization of the pharmacokinetics and

## [Table of Contents](#)

pharmacodynamic activity (including urine calcium, serum phosphorus, 1,25 dihydroxyvitamin D and bone biomarkers) and the impact on quality of life using patient-reported outcome tools.

In the Avail trial, patients are randomized (1:1:1:1) to weekly subcutaneous injections of placebo or 400 µg, 600 µg, and 800 µg of MBX 2109. The 12-week treatment period is comprised of a 4-week fixed dose period and an 8-week titration period. During the titration period, patients who have not been able to discontinue active vitamin D and/or reduce calcium supplements may up-titrate the study drug using a protocol-specified algorithm. Patients completing the 12-week treatment period will be eligible to participate in a 104-week long-term extension study in which all patients will receive MBX 2109.



The Avail trial began in 2024 and we dosed our first patient in this trial in August 2024. We anticipate reporting topline results in the third quarter of 2025.

We believe there is a regulatory pathway for approval of PTH replacement therapy in HP. The general design and the primary endpoint analysis used in the Phase 3 trial is anticipated to be similar to that used for the Phase 3 trial supporting approval of palopegteriparatide, a daily PTH replacement therapy, for the treatment of HP in adults in the United States and EU.

## **MBX 1416 for the treatment of post-bariatric surgery hypoglycemia**

We are developing MBX 1416, a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist, that is designed to be a potential treatment for PBH. MBX 1416 is designed to block pathologic increases in GLP-1 released following a meal, which leads to hyperinsulinemia and may result in hypoglycemia. By inhibiting GLP-1-induced hyperinsulinemia in patients with PBH, MBX 1416 is designed to reduce insulin secretion and increase blood glucose to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic events with convenient once-weekly administration. Preliminary pharmacokinetic data from the single ascending dose portion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial demonstrated that weekly subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and a half-life supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. We anticipate topline results from our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial in the fourth quarter of 2024.

### ***Post-bariatric surgery hypoglycemia***

PBH is a rare, serious and chronic complication of bariatric surgery typically occurring six months or later after surgery. We estimate PBH affects more than 90,000 people in the United States. In PBH, pathologic increases in GLP-1 are released following a meal leading to hyperinsulinemia, or excessive levels of insulin, that may result in hypoglycemia, or low blood glucose. Hypoglycemic symptoms may include confusion, weakness, dizziness, blurred vision, loss of consciousness and seizures. The unpredictable onset of hypoglycemia and anxiety due to fear of hypoglycemia significantly negatively impact the quality of life in patients with PBH.

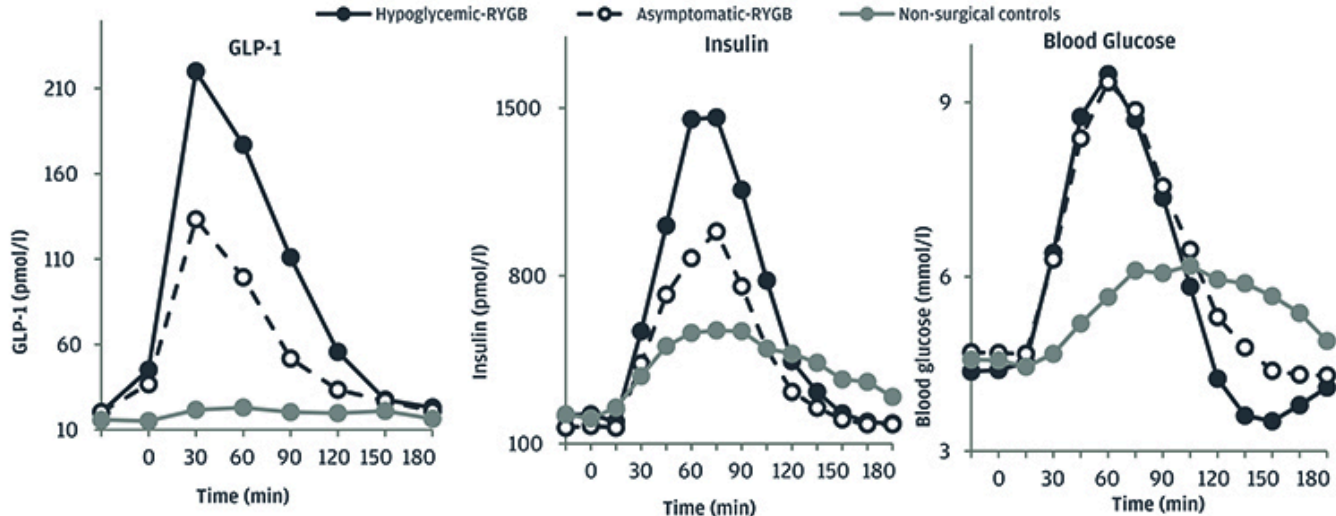
While GLP-1-based therapies have been recently approved to treat obesity and its co-morbidities, people with severe obesity, defined as a BMI  $\geq 40$  kg/m<sup>2</sup>, often can require a greater degree of weight loss than these

## [Table of Contents](#)

current therapies can achieve. According to the CDC, the prevalence of severe obesity in the United States in adults over 20 years increased from 4.7% in 2000 to 9.2% in 2018. Bariatric surgery still remains the most efficacious means of treating severe obesity. Bariatric surgeries have increased by approximately 23% since 2017 to approximately 280,000 in the United States in 2022, according to the American Society for Metabolic and Bariatric Surgery. Further, the use of bariatric surgery to address severe obesity and related comorbidities has increased by more than 50% over the past decade from 2011 to 2022, according to the Journal of the American Heart Association, with further increases expected due to the use of bariatric surgery to treat severe obesity and its co-morbidity of type 2 diabetes. The most commonly employed bariatric procedures are Roux-en-Y gastric bypass, or RYGB, and sleeve gastrectomy, or SG, which represent approximately 75% of bariatric surgeries performed annually. We estimate that PBH impacts up to approximately 13% and approximately 2% of patients who undergo RYGB and SG, respectively.

Following a meal, nutrients are absorbed from the upper small intestine causing blood glucose levels to increase. In response to increasing glucose levels, GLP-1 is released from intestinal L-cells which augments insulin release from the pancreas to maintain euglycemia, or normalized blood glucose levels. Following RYGB and SG, the transit of nutrients from the stomach to the upper small intestine is markedly increased, which requires more rapid GLP-1 and insulin secretion to maintain euglycemia. In PBH, GLP-1 release following a meal is excessive which results in a pathologic increase in insulin release from the pancreas leading to hyperinsulinemia and hypoglycemia. The figures below show concentrations of blood glucose, insulin, and GLP-1 after a meal in patients with hypoglycemia resulting from RYGB, asymptomatic patients following a RYGB, and non-surgical controls. Both peak GLP-1 and peak insulin levels are higher and the lowest blood glucose levels are lower in patients with PBH than in patients without hypoglycemia following bariatric surgery.

### **Patients with PBH have higher GLP-1 and insulin levels and lower blood glucose relative to normal subjects or post-bariatric surgery patients without PBH**



Source: *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 103: 2815-2826, 2018

Patients with PBH can experience symptomatic hypoglycemia sometimes multiple times a day. Hypoglycemia also causes a shortage of glucose in the brain, or neuroglycopenia. Neuroglycopenic symptoms, such as confusion, weakness, dizziness, blurred vision, loss of consciousness and/or seizures may develop, which can result in emotional and physical trauma to the individual.

The unpredictable nature and severity of hypoglycemic episodes can meaningfully hinder daily activities. As a result, the patient burden is substantial with some patients unable to drive, work, or live alone, leading to a significant negative impact on a patient's quality of life.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Current treatments and limitations**

There are currently no FDA-approved pharmacologic therapies for PBH. The current treatment options to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic episodes focus on dietary interventions and secondarily on the use of off-label medications with unproven effectiveness for patients with PBH and significant effect profiles. While glucagon is used as a rescue therapy to treat severe hypoglycemic events, it does not prevent hypoglycemia from occurring. In certain patients with severe, intractable hypoglycemia, surgical reversal of the bariatric procedure may be considered.

**GLP-1 antagonism as a clinically validated solution for PBH**

Use of a GLP-1 inhibition-based mechanism has been clinically validated as a potential therapy to reduce the frequency and severity of hypoglycemic episodes in patients with PBH. When administered to patients with PBH, exendin (9-39), a short-acting, unmodified GLP-1 receptor antagonist, prevents hyperinsulinemia and blood glucose levels from decreasing into the hypoglycemic range. In a study in patients with PBH, patients who received treatment with exendin (9-39) did not experience hyperinsulinemia and blood glucose levels remained in the euglycemic range after a meal. On the other hand, without treatment with exendin (9-39), blood glucose levels in patients can decrease into the hypoglycemic range and rescue therapy was needed to avert symptomatic hypoglycemia after a meal.

**Our solution: MBX 1416**

MBX 1416 is a long-acting GLP-1 receptor antagonist that is designed to prevent GLP-1 from augmenting insulin release to cause hyperinsulinemia following a meal and thereby prevent the occurrence of severe hypoglycemia in patients with PBH. Unlike exendin (9-39), which is derived from a non-human sequence, we have engineered the amino acid sequence derived from a segment of human GLP-1 to improve immunogenicity. MBX 1416 binds to the GLP-1 receptor but lacks the ability to activate the receptor, acting as a competitive antagonist of GLP-1. Leveraging our PEP platform, we aim to improve the pharmaceutical properties of the GLP-1 sequence required to inhibit GLP-1 action by chemically modifying the amino acid backbone to achieve enhanced potency, stability and solubility, relative to the corresponding, unmodified GLP-1 sequence. To achieve sustained exposures able to support once-weekly dosing, fatty acylation has been incorporated to enhance binding to albumin from which the peptide is slowly released. Leveraging the clinically validated GLP-1 antagonist approach, MBX 1416 has the potential to be the first pharmacologic therapy to prevent and reduce the severity of hypoglycemia in patients with PBH with convenient once-weekly administration.

Our goal is for MBX 1416 to improve the quality of life in patients with PBH by reducing the burden of living with the unpredictable nature of hypoglycemia and anxiety from fear of suffering the potentially severe adverse clinical outcomes from hypoglycemia. We aim to do this by reducing the frequency and decreasing the severity of hypoglycemic episodes.

**Preclinical studies**

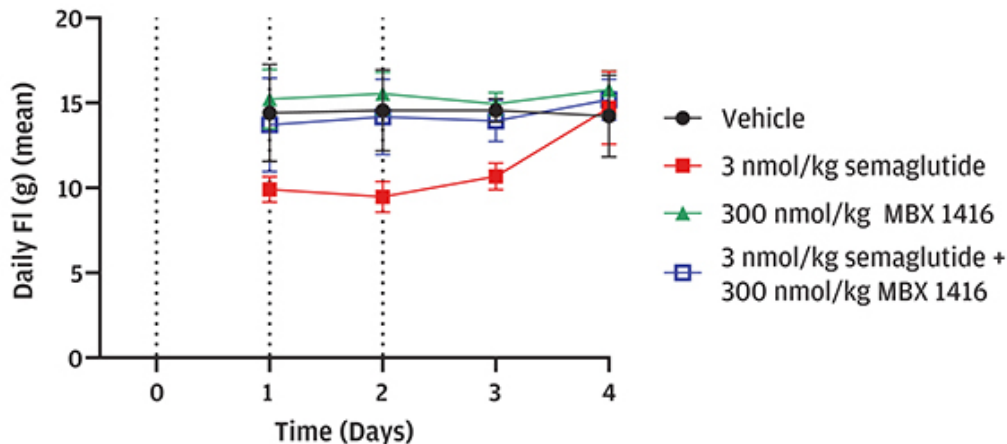
In *in vitro* studies, MBX 1416 inhibited GLP-1 receptor activation and was approximately a six to nine times more potent inhibitor than exendin (9-39). By blocking GLP-1 action, GLP-1-induced augmentation of insulin release is blocked. The ability of MBX 1416 and exendin (9-39) to block GLP-1 receptor activation were evaluated in an *in vitro* GLP-1 receptor assay. In *in vitro* receptor assays, the concentration required to inhibit 50% of GLP-1 action was 54 nM and 503 nM for MBX 1416 and exendin (9-39), respectively.

We established the proof of mechanism for MBX 1416 inhibition of GLP-1 action in an *in vivo* model. In a diet-induced obesity mouse model, we evaluated whether MBX 1416 could block the ability of semaglutide, a GLP-1 agonist, to reduce food intake. In this study, on days 0, 1 and 2, rodents were administered semaglutide alone,

## [Table of Contents](#)

MBX 1416 alone or semaglutide in combination with MBX 1416. In the graph below, semaglutide is shown to inhibit food intake. However, this inhibition was blocked by the administration of MBX 1416 with semaglutide. MBX 1416 administered alone did not affect food intake. These data provide *in vivo* evidence for the clinical potential of MBX 1416-induced inhibition of GLP-1 action.

### MBX 1416 induces inhibition of GLP-1 action when administered in combination with semaglutide in an *in vivo* model



In rodent and non-human primate toxicology studies of up to four weeks in duration, no clinical signs of toxicity were observed. In *in vitro* assessments of interactions with drug transporters, MBX 1416 inhibited hepatic organic anion transporting polypeptide transporters, OATP1B1 and OATP1B3. Inhibition of these transporters could result in a potential drug-drug interaction by reducing elimination of drugs transported by these transporters that could require an adjustment in dose or avoidance in using the drug when treated with MBX 1416. The clinical relevance of this preclinical finding is being evaluated in our Phase 1 clinical trial.

### Phase 1 clinical development and results

We are evaluating the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of MBX 1416 in an ongoing randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, single- and multiple- ascending dose, first-in-human Phase 1 clinical trial in healthy adults. The primary endpoint of the Phase 1 clinical trial is to evaluate the safety and tolerability of MBX 1416. Secondary endpoints are to evaluate the pharmacokinetic profile of MBX 1416 to establish the time-action profile to support a once-weekly dosing regimen and to utilize pharmacodynamic parameters (e.g., blood glucose, insulin, c-peptide levels) obtained during a mixed meal tolerance test to select a range of MBX 1416 doses to advance into the next phase of development.

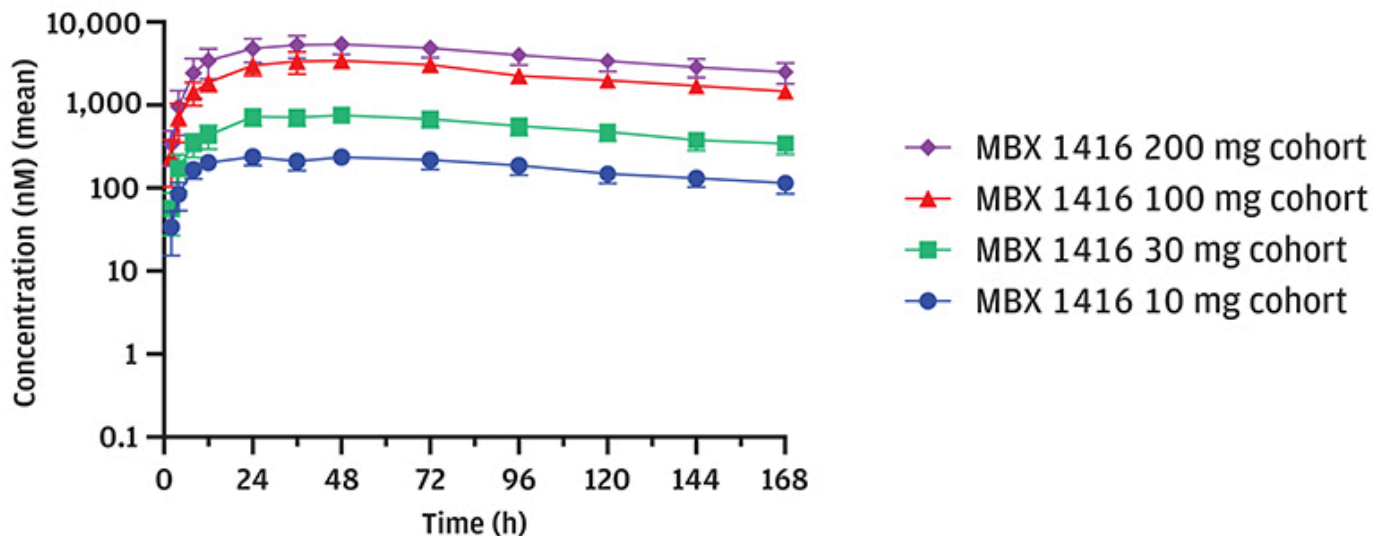
The single ascending dose portion of this Phase 1 trial evaluates subcutaneous MBX 1416 doses of 10 mg, 30 mg, 100 mg and 200 mg, in up to eight healthy adults per cohort randomized 3:1 (six MBX 1416; two placebo in each cohort). The multiple ascending dose portion of the trial evaluates four weekly subcutaneous doses of placebo and 10 mg, 30 mg and 100 mg MBX 1416 in four cohorts in up to eight healthy adults per cohort (six MBX 1416; two placebo in each cohort). An additional cohort will assess the clinical relevance of preclinical transporter findings.

The single ascending dose portion of this Phase 1 clinical trial is clinically complete, and the multiple ascending dose portion is ongoing. Preliminary pharmacokinetic data from the single ascending dose portion of our ongoing Phase 1 clinical trial demonstrated that weekly subcutaneous injections resulted in dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 exposure and showed a half-life supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen. In the graph below, preliminary pharmacokinetic data from the single ascending dose portion of the Phase 1 trial demonstrate dose-proportional increases in MBX 1416 concentration levels. The observed mean half-life of MBX 1416 was approximately 90 hours supporting a once-weekly dosing regimen.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Preliminary data demonstrate dose-proportional increases in mean MBX 1416 concentrations with increasing doses**



We anticipate topline results from our ongoing Phase 1 trial in the fourth quarter of 2024. Following completion of the Phase 1 clinical trial and using the pharmacodynamic results from the mixed meal tolerance test, we plan to select MBX 1416 doses to be administered once-weekly and advance MBX 1416 into a Phase 2 clinical trial in which the primary endpoint will be the rate of severe hypoglycemic episodes that require the assistance of another person, or Level 3 hypoglycemia.

## Obesity portfolio

Obesity is widely recognized as a global epidemic which imposes a substantial health care burden and is associated with significant co-morbidities. We believe that we are well positioned to deliver an array of differentiated obesity candidates offering treatment flexibility to improve patient outcomes. Based on the significant unmet need, we see a potentially large commercial opportunity for our obesity portfolio.

Leveraging our PEP platform, we are discovering and developing candidates with optimized pharmacokinetic profiles and pharmacologic attributes to potentially improve on the current treatments for obesity and related co-morbidities. We are engineering our candidates to extend the time-action profile and to potentially improve tolerability, thereby providing the potential for higher doses leading to greater weight loss than can be achieved with existing therapies. We are prioritizing candidates targeting clinically validated mechanisms for weight loss and are focusing on discovering peptides that target multiple unique receptors. Our obesity portfolio currently includes one product candidate, MBX 4291, in IND-enabling studies and a robust discovery pipeline with multiple development programs in lead optimization.

### ***MBX 4291 for the treatment of obesity***

Our lead obesity product candidate, MBX 4291, is designed to be a long-acting and highly potent GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist prodrug that reduces dosing frequency with a goal of improving tolerability and efficacy relative to existing standards of care. In our preclinical studies, the active component of MBX 4291 demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as tirzepatide, an approved weekly GLP-1/GIP co-agonist, and an extended duration of action of the active component of MBX 4291, supporting the potential for once-monthly administration. MBX 4291 is currently in IND-enabling studies with an IND submission anticipated in the second quarter of 2025.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## **Obesity**

Obesity is a common and costly chronic condition leading to significant morbidity and mortality. According to the CDC, an estimated 42% of U.S. adults aged 20 and over have obesity (BMI $\geq$ 30 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) as of 2018, including 9% of adults with severe obesity (BMI $\geq$ 40 kg/m<sup>2</sup>), and another 31% of adults who are overweight (BMI between 25.0 and 29.9 kg/m<sup>2</sup>). Based on the CDC's 2018 prevalence rates, we estimate that at least 190 million adults in the United States are obese or overweight.

Obesity leads to co-morbidities that have a significant impact on the health. Obesity associated co-morbidities include illnesses such as type 2 diabetes, hypertension, dyslipidemia, sleep apnea, osteoarthritis, metabolic dysfunction associated steatohepatitis, infertility, heart failure, stroke, coronary artery disease, venous thromboembolic disease, gall stones, disease, depression and certain types of cancer. These co-morbidities have a negative impact on the quality and quantity of life, reduce productivity and impose a substantial economic cost to society.

### **Current treatments and limitations**

Initial treatment options for people with obesity focus on a combination of diet, exercise and lifestyle modifications. The American College of Cardiology, or the ACC, and American Association of Clinical Endocrinologists, or the AACE, recommend people with obesity should initially be prescribed aerobic exercise and resistance training, a reduced calorie diet, and behavioral intervention. Behavioral modification therapy typically results in only modest weight loss that is often not sustained. Therefore, surgery and pharmacological treatment are often required.

The AACE guidelines recommend that pharmacotherapy combined with lifestyle modifications be considered in individuals with a BMI of at least 27 kg/m<sup>2</sup>. GLP-1 receptor mono-agonists have been approved by the FDA and EMA for obesity, such as Wegovy<sup>®</sup> (semaglutide) and Saxenda<sup>®</sup> (liraglutide). Recently the first GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist, Zepbound<sup>®</sup> (tirzepatide), has been approved for obesity. In a head-to-head study in overweight and obese subjects with type 2 diabetes, tirzepatide, the GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist, provided statistically and clinically meaningful greater weight loss, relative to semaglutide, the GLP-1 receptor mono-agonist. Based on demonstrating reductions in the risk of heart attack, stroke, or cardiovascular disease-related death, a weight loss drug (Wegovy) has been approved by the FDA to reduce the risk of major cardiovascular events in overweight or obese individuals with cardiovascular disease and no prior history of type 2 diabetes.

While the current GLP-1-based agonists represent significant and clinically meaningful advances in the treatment of obesity, they require weekly injections and can be associated with significant GI side effects such as nausea, diarrhea, constipation, and vomiting. These side effects often lead to reduced adherence and increased discontinuation, thereby limiting a patient's ability to lose weight. The availability of better tolerated agents with weight loss equal to or exceeding the approved GLP-1 receptor mono-agonist therapies or more efficacious GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist therapies would be a clinically meaningful therapeutic advance for people with obesity and its co-morbidities. We believe that our PEP technology can improve on the shortcomings of existing pharmacologic weight loss therapies through the discovery of novel, highly selective and efficacious peptides with extended time-action profiles and the flexibility to utilize dosing regimens that may improve efficacy and tolerability.

### **Our solution: MBX 4291**

Leveraging our PEP technology, we have engineered MBX 4291, a highly selective and potent GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist with an extended time-action profile, and have advanced this product candidate into IND-enabling studies for the treatment of obesity. MBX 4291's GLP-1/GIP co-agonist approach has been clinically validated in providing a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice relative to dual agonist

[Table of Contents](#)

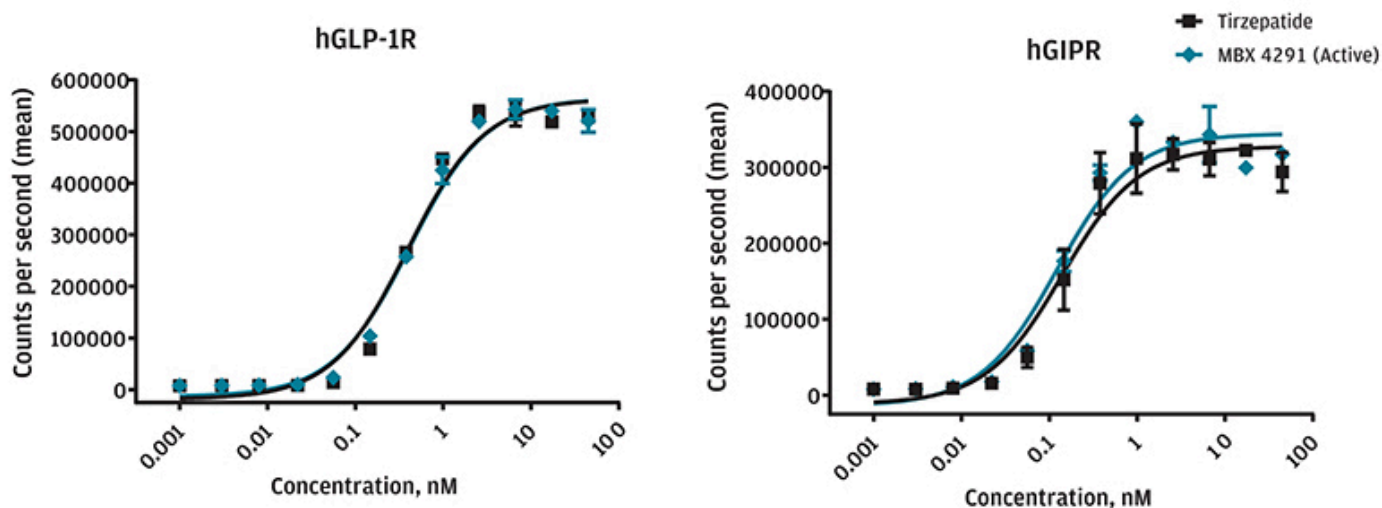
approaches in existing therapies, such as tirzepatide. MBX 4291 was designed to achieve an extended time-action profile to reduce dosing frequency and improve GI tolerability. MBX 4291 has demonstrated the desired pharmacokinetic profile by utilizing two independent mechanisms – programmable prodrug and fatty acylation. When injected subcutaneously, MBX 4291 is an inactive prodrug that at physiological conditions will slowly and precisely convert in an intrinsically controlled, time-dependent fashion to the active drug. Additionally, we incorporated fatty acylation into the peptide to enhance binding to albumin from which the active peptide is slowly released to interact with its cognate receptors. The combination of the prodrug and fatty acylation approaches to MBX 4291 provides the potential for a once-monthly dosing regimen. We believe that our proprietary PEP platform and know-how provide significant optionality in devising dosing regimens that could lead to clinically meaningful improvements in tolerability and increase the maximally attained weight loss, relative to existing, approved GLP-1-based therapies.

While the design of MBX 4291 utilized similar, clinically validated mechanisms to prolong half-life as those used in designing MBX 2109, including prodrug and fatty acylation, with its extended half-life, additional prodrug modifications were made to extend the time-action profile beyond that seen with MBX 2109 potentially allowing for a once-monthly dosing regimen. We believe MBX 4291 has the potential to be a safe and efficacious therapy that will help people achieve their weight loss goals and improve their overall health.

**Preclinical studies**

The active component of MBX 4291 has demonstrated a similar activity profile and body weight loss in mice as the clinically-validated and approved weight-loss drug, tirzepatide, in *in vitro* studies. In the *in vitro* study in cells expressing the human GLP-1 or GIP receptors, MBX 4291 active drug binds to GLP-1 and GIP receptors with the same activity as tirzepatide, as shown in the graphs below.

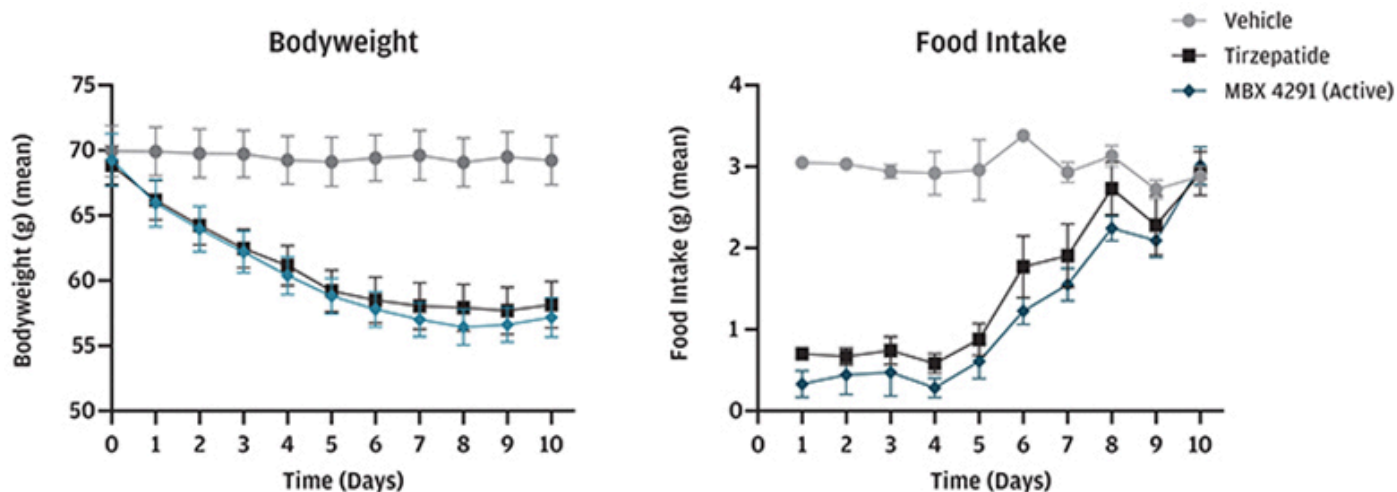
***In vitro* receptor binding of MBX 4291 active drug has similar activity in binding to the GLP-1 and GIP receptors as tirzepatide**



The MBX 4291 active drug was compared to tirzepatide in diet-induced obesity, or DIO, rodent models, which are commonly used to assess weight loss of agents being evaluated as clinical development candidates. In this study, eight mice were subcutaneously dosed daily with the MBX 4291 active drug and eight with tirzepatide for ten days and weight and food intake were assessed each day. As shown in the graphs below, MBX 4291 active drug produced similar reductions in body weight and food intake as tirzepatide.

[Table of Contents](#)

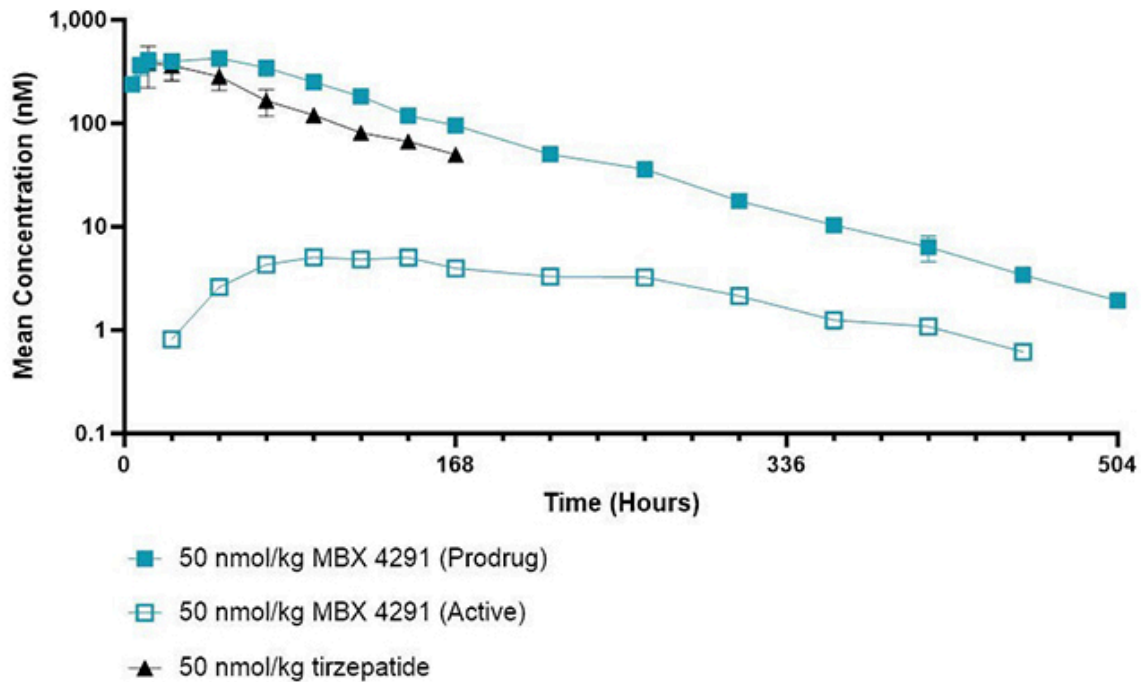
**MBX 4291 active drug produced similar reductions in body weight and food intake as tirzepatide in DIO mouse model**



As metabolism and albumin turnover rates in non-human primates more closely resemble humans than rodents, non-human primates were used to assess the conversion of MBX 4291 to the active drug and overall pharmacokinetic profile. The figure below shows the pharmacokinetic profile observed in a preclinical study of two non-human primates dosed with MBX 4291, and two dosed with tirzepatide. After a single, subcutaneous MBX 4291 injection, peak exposure to the biologically active component of MBX 4291 occurred 4-5 days later. This reflects the prodrug design, in which the biologically inactive prodrug converts into the active peptide in a time-dependent fashion, allowing an extended duration of action for the biologically active component of the compound. In contrast, peak exposure to tirzepatide, which is itself the active compound, occurred within 24 hours of injection as shown in the below figure. In addition, the decline in exposure to the active component of MBX 4291 was flatter than the more rapid reduction in tirzepatide exposures, which requires weekly dosing because of its loss in efficacy after one week. Based on this observed pharmacokinetic profile, which illustrates the prodrug and fatty acylation mechanisms, we believe MBX 4291 has the potential to be dosed less frequently than the once weekly dosing required for tirzepatide in humans. The mean concentration of tirzepatide ranged from a maximum of 387 nM at 12 hours to 50.0 nM at 168 hours, whereas the mean concentration of the active component of MBX 4291 ranged from a maximum of 5.05 nM at 96 hours to 3.96 nM at 168 hours and 0.615 nM at the final measurable concentration at 456 hours. Based on the findings in the figure below, it appears that less frequent dosing would necessarily require a higher dose, and possibly an adjustment based on the prodrug conversion and fatty acylation mechanisms. We believe the observed slower flatter decline in mean active drug concentration may allow us to find a dosage for MBX 4291 that can maintain an appropriate active concentration of MBX 4291 within the therapeutic window for longer, without dosing once a week.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MBX 4291 active drug demonstrated extended time-action profile compared to tirzepatide that may support once-monthly dosing**



We are currently in the process of conducting IND-enabling studies of MBX 4291. IND submission is anticipated in the second quarter of 2025, with the goal of moving to first-in-human trials in healthy obese adults as soon as possible.

## Manufacturing

- We do not have any manufacturing facilities or personnel. We currently rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third parties for the manufacturing of our product candidates for preclinical and clinical testing, as well as for commercial manufacturing if our product candidates receive marketing approval.
- As a key part of our product development approach, we aim to complete formulation work at an early stage of development, such that our clinical studies are conducted with a formulation that has the potential for eventual scale-up. We expect to continue to develop product candidates that can be produced cost-effectively at contract manufacturing facilities.

## Commercial strategy

- Given our stage of development, we have not yet established a commercial organization or distribution capabilities. We intend to build a commercial infrastructure to support sales of any of our approved future drugs if and when we believe a regulatory approval of the first of such product candidates in a particular geographic market appears imminent. We expect to manage sales, marketing and distribution through a combination of internal resources and third-party relationships.
- In addition, we will opportunistically explore commercialization partnerships, particularly with entities that have strong capabilities in geographies outside the United States and depending on the specific development path pursued. For more specialized indications, we would consider commercializing our product candidates independently. For example, we believe the patient and prescriber populations for HP and PBH are relatively concentrated, with significant overlap, and can be addressed with a focused sales team. We also do not believe any existing pharmaceutical companies have significant expertise in the commercialization of therapies in the PBH specific area.
- We will, however, continuously review our partnering strategy in the light of new clinical data and market understanding. As our current and future drug candidates progress through clinical development, our

---

[Table of Contents](#)

commercial plans may change. Clinical data, the size of the development programs, the size of our target markets, the size of the requisite commercial infrastructure and manufacturing needs may all influence our commercialization strategies.

## Competition

- The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by the rapid evolution of technologies and understanding of disease etiology, intense competition and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. We face substantial competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions.
- Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future that are approved to treat the same diseases for which we may obtain approval for our product candidates. This may include other peptide companies using similar approaches or other types of therapies, such as small molecule, antibody, and/or protein therapies.
- In addition, many of our current or potential competitors, either alone or with their collaboration partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials and approved products than we do today. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. We also compete with these companies in recruiting, hiring, and retaining qualified scientific and management talent, establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, obtaining manufacturing slots at contract manufacturing organizations. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, particularly if they represent cures, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient, or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. The key competitive factors affecting the success of all of our programs are likely to be their potential efficacy, safety, convenience, and availability of reimbursement.
- Our most direct competitors with respect to HP include:
  - Ascendis Pharma currently has Yorvipath (palopegteriparatide) approved in the United States and EU for the treatment of HP in adults. Yorvipath is currently marketed in Germany, Austria and the United Kingdom.
  - AstraZeneca is developing eneboparatide, an investigational once-daily injectable PTH receptor 1 agonist, for the treatment of HP in adults. Eneboparatide is currently in Phase 3 clinical development.
  - Extend Biosciences has underway a Phase 1 clinical trial investigating injectable EXT608, a long-acting PTH(1-34) using D-VITylation technology. Extend announced positive interim results and that they intend to move directly into a Phase 2a clinical trial.
  - In 2015, Natpara was approved for once-daily subcutaneous injection as an adjunct to vitamin D and calcium in patients with hypoparathyroidism. Natpara has not demonstrated an ability to reduce incidences of hypercalcemia, hypocalcemia, or hypercalciuria relative to conventional therapy

## [Table of Contents](#)

in treated patients, and was recalled in 2019 and will ultimately be discontinued by Takeda at the end of 2024. Natpara is currently only available via a compassionate use program.

- Our most direct competitors with respect to PBH include:
  - In May 2020, Xeris Pharmaceuticals announced results from a Phase 2 proof-of-concept study of a ready-to-use glucagon injector but has not announced any updates on its PBH program since then.
  - Vogenx is developing mizagliflozin for treatment of PBH, and in June 2023 announced results from a Phase 2 single ascending dose trial evaluating mizagliflozin in patients with PBH. In February, Vogenx they completed enrollment for its their second Phase 2 clinical trial. Mizagliflozin is designed to inhibit sodium dependent glucose cotransporter 1.
  - In July 2024, Amylyx Pharmaceuticals Inc., or Amylyx, announced its acquisition of avexitide (exendin 9-39) from Eiger BioPharmaceuticals, Inc., or Eiger, as a once or twice daily subcutaneous injection of a selective GLP-1 antagonist, which has received Breakthrough Therapy and Orphan Drug Designation from the FDA. Eiger previously completed Phase 2 clinical trials for avexitide in 2021. Amylyx announced its plans to initiate a Phase 3 trial in PBH in 2025.
- Our most direct competitors with respect to obesity include:
  - Eli Lilly and Company has several obesity compounds approved and under development, including: tirzepatide—expanding indications and labeling of Zepbound (tirzepatide) via the potential addition of long-term usage data, as well as data showing long-term reductions in cardiovascular-related mortality. Orforglipron, an oral (non-peptide) GLP-1 receptor agonist currently in phase 3 trials. Retatrutide, a tri-agonist targeting GLP-1, GIP and glucagon currently in Phase 3 clinical development.
  - Novo Nordisk has several obesity compounds approved and under development, including: semaglutide – expanding indications and labeling of Wegovy (semaglutide). Novo received FDA approval on March 8, 2024 for reducing the risk of heart attacks, strokes and cardiovascular-related death in patients with heart disease and who are overweight or obese. Amycretin, a fusion peptide, that acts on GLP-1 as well as amylin receptors expected to enter Phase 2 clinical trials in H2 2024 with both injectable and oral formulations being evaluated. CagriSema, a combination of semaglutide and cagrilinitide, a dual amylin and calcitonin receptor agonist, administered as a single, once-weekly injection currently in Phase 3 clinical development. NN9541 a potential once-weekly oral GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist has completed Phase 1 clinical development and will be moving into Phase 2 clinical development as an injectable. NNC0480-0389, a potential once-weekly injectable GIP receptor agonist to be co-administered with semaglutide has completed Phase 1 clinical development. INV-202 (NN9441) and INV-347 are two potential once-daily, oral cannabinoid receptor-1 (CB1R) inverse agonists currently in Phase 2 clinical development. INV 202 (NN9441) and INV-347 were acquired by Novo in late 2023 through their acquisition of Inversago Pharma.
  - Amgen is developing AMG-133 (maridebart cagraglutide), a fused/conjugated molecule combining a GLP-1 receptor agonist with a GIP receptor antagonist, as a potential once-monthly injectable currently in Phase 2 clinical development. AMG-786 is an oral candidate with an undisclosed target currently in Phase 1 clinical development.
  - Carmot Therapeutics, recently acquired by Roche, is developing CT-868, CT-388, and CT-996 for obesity (with or without type 1 or type 2 diabetes). CT-388 is a potential weekly, injectable GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist. CT-868 is being targeted for obesity with type 1 diabetes and is a once-daily injectable and CT-996 is a potential once-daily oral for type 2 diabetes and obesity. Both CT-388 and CT-868 are in Phase 2 clinical development and CT996 is in Phase 1 clinical development.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Pfizer is developing danuglipron, a potential twice-daily oral (non-peptide) GLP-1 receptor agonist currently in Phase 3 clinical development.
- Viking Therapeutics is developing VK-2735, a potential once-weekly subcutaneous injectable GLP-1/GIP receptor co-agonist currently in Phase 2 clinical development.
- Zealand Pharma is developing 3 obesity compounds: petrenlintide, a long-acting, once-weekly amylin analog currently in Phase 1b clinical development; dapiglutide a long-acting GLP-1/GLP-2R receptor co-agonist in Phase 2 clinical development; and survodutide, a long-acting once-weekly injectable GLP-1/glucagon receptor co-agonist currently in Phase 2 clinical development. Survodutide was co-invented by Boehringer Ingelheim who is leading development of the candidate.

## **License agreement**

### ***Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation Exclusive License Agreement***

In June 2020, we entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation, or IURTC, a non-profit corporation organized under the laws of the State of Indiana, represented by The Trustees of Indiana University, or IU, pursuant to which we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to certain IURTC patent rights, or the Licensed Intellectual Property, developed by Dr. DiMarchi and other collaborators, to further scientific research, for new product development, and for other applications in public interest, such license, the IURTC License Agreement. In particular, we have been granted an exclusive, royalty-bearing license to make, have made, use, have used, offer to sell, have offered for sale, sell, have sold, import and have imported products that are covered by the Licensed Intellectual Property, or Licensed Products, with the right to sublicense to third parties. IURTC and IU have retained the right to (i) practice and use the Licensed Intellectual Property for non-commercial educational, research, and patient care and treatment purposes, and (ii) permit other non-profit and academic entities to practice and use the Licensed Intellectual Property for the same non-commercial purposes. Under the IURTC License Agreement, we agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, promote and sell Licensed Products in accordance with the IURTC License Agreement and any applicable laws. The IURTC License Agreement leverages IURTC's expertise in peptide therapies as well as our scientific, clinical, and regulatory capabilities to accelerate the development of peptide treatments for people with endocrine and metabolic disorders. MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291 are Licensed Products under the IURTC License Agreement. Any future product candidates developed pursuant to our sponsored research agreement with IU or otherwise covered by the Licensed Intellectual Property may be subject to the IURTC License Agreement.

As initial consideration for the license, we paid IURTC an immaterial issue fee. As additional consideration for the license, we are required to pay IURTC: (i) royalties with a rate based on net sales per calendar year; (ii) an annual maintenance fee of up to \$0.1 million beginning in the first year in which the first commercial sale occurs; (iii) a mid-single digits percentage of any sublicensing revenue; and (iv) milestone payments in the event of successful achievement of specified development milestones up to an aggregate of \$0.4 million. IURTC is also entitled to receive reimbursement for all patent prosecution and maintenance related expenses. Our tiered royalties are in the low single-digits on annual net sales of the Licensed Products. In the event that we are required to pay a non-affiliate third party consideration for intellectual property owned or controlled by such non-affiliate third party that we or a sublicensee licensed for the development of Licensed Products, we can deduct such amounts from the royalty payments up to a certain amount of the running royalties owed that year. The royalty term will terminate on a country-by-country basis as to each Licensed Product, until the expiration or termination of the last valid claim within the patent rights covering such Licensed Product in that country.

On January 5, 2024, we and IURTC entered into a fourth amendment to the IURTC License Agreement, or the Fourth Amendment. The Fourth Amendment specifies IURTC is entitled to the receipt of additional clinical and



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

regulatory milestones, as defined in the Fourth Amendment, up to an aggregate of \$9.0 million. Following the execution of the Fourth Amendment, future remaining clinical and regulatory milestone payments in the IURTC License Agreement and all amendments total up to \$9.3 million.

The IURTC License Agreement will expire at the expiration of the last of the patent rights covered in the IURTC License Agreement, unless terminated earlier by mutual agreement or by one of the parties. We may terminate the IURTC License Agreement with or without cause upon ninety (90) days prior written notice to IURTC. IURTC may terminate the IURTC License Agreement if we commit a material breach of the IURTC License Agreement and fail to cure the breach within the respective cure period after receipt of the notice of material breach or upon our failure to undertake certain activities in furtherance of commercial development goals. Upon termination of the IURTC License Agreement, all rights granted by IURTC will terminate and automatically revert to IURTC.

## **Intellectual property**

We strive to protect and enhance the proprietary technology, inventions and improvements that are commercially important to the development of our business, including seeking, maintaining and defending patent rights, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties. We also rely on trademarks, copyrights and trade secrets relating to our proprietary technology platform and on know-how, continuing technological innovation and in-licensing opportunities to develop, strengthen and maintain our proprietary and intellectual property position. We additionally may rely on regulatory and other protections afforded through data exclusivity, market exclusivity and patent term extensions, where available.

Our commercial success depends in part upon our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technologies, inventions and trade secrets related to our business, defend and enforce our intellectual property rights, particularly our patent rights, preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets and operate without infringing valid and enforceable intellectual property rights of others. A discussion of risks relating to intellectual property is provided under the section titled "Risk factors—Risks related to our intellectual property"

The patent positions for biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies like us are generally uncertain and can involve complex legal, scientific, and factual issues. In addition, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before a patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted and even challenged after issuance. As a result, we cannot guarantee that any of our product candidates will be protectable or remain protected by enforceable patents. We cannot predict whether the patent applications we are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient proprietary protection from competitors. Any patents that we hold may be challenged, circumvented or invalidated by third parties.

Our patent portfolio includes issued patents and pending patent applications exclusively in-licensed from IURTC relating to our PEP technology and product candidates, and two pending U.S. provisional patent applications that are owned by us relating to MBX 2109. We do not currently own or in-license any issued patents relating to any of our product candidates and we also do not own or in-license any issued U.S. patents relating to our PEP technology or otherwise.

With respect to our PEP technology, as of August 15, 2024, we exclusively in-license from IURTC two issued patents, in Japan and Mexico, with claims directed to composition of matter relating to peptide prodrugs with fatty acylation linked via a non-enzymatic self-cleaving dipeptide, each with an expected expiration date of 2029, not including any patent term adjustments or patent term extensions.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

With respect to our MBX 2109 product candidate, as of August 15, 2024, we exclusively in-license from IURTC a pending U.S. non-provisional patent application and 12 foreign patent applications pending in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, and Singapore, with claims directed to composition of matter, pharmaceutical composition, and method of treatment relating to MBX 2109. Any patents that issue from these applications are expected to expire in 2041, not including any patent term adjustment or patent term extensions that may be available. We also own two pending U.S. provisional patent applications with claims directed to dosage regimen relating to MBX 2109. Patent applications claiming priority to these provisional applications, if issued, are expected to expire in 2044, not including any patent term adjustment or patent term extensions that may be available.

With regard to our MBX 1416 product candidate, as of August 15, 2024, we exclusively in-license from IURTC two pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications, 15 foreign patent applications pending in Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, Europe, Israel, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, New Zealand, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and Singapore, and an international patent application with claims directed to composition of matter, pharmaceutical composition, and method of treatment relating to MBX 1416. Any patents that issue from these patent applications or claim priority to the international patent application are expected to expire between 2042 and 2043, not including any patent term adjustment or patent term extensions that may be available.

With regard to our obesity portfolio including our MBX 4291 product candidate, as of August 15, 2024, we exclusively in-license from IURTC three pending U.S. provisional applications, including one with claims directed to composition of matter, pharmaceutical composition, and method of treatment relating to MBX 4291. Patent applications claiming priority to this provisional application, if issued, are expected to expire in 2045, not including any patent term adjustment or patent term extensions that may be available.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term of the patents in the countries in which they are obtained. In most countries in which we file, the patent term is 20 years from the earliest date of filing a non-provisional patent application.

In the United States, the term of a patent covering an FDA-approved drug may be eligible for a patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, or the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, as compensation for the loss of patent term during the FDA regulatory review process. The period of extension may be up to five years beyond the expiration of the patent, but cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval. Only one patent among those eligible for an extension may be extended, and only those claims covering an approved product, a method for using it or a method of manufacturing it may be extended. Moreover, a given patent may only be extended once. Similar provisions are available in Europe and in certain other jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. If our product candidates receive FDA approval, we intend to apply for patent term extensions, if available, to extend the term of patents that cover the approved product candidates. We also intend to seek patent term extensions in any jurisdictions where they are available, however, there is no guarantee that the applicable authorities, including the FDA, will agree with our assessment of whether such extensions should be granted, and even if granted, the length of such extensions.

In addition to patent protection, we also rely on know-how and trade secret protection for our proprietary information to develop and maintain our proprietary position. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. Although we take steps to protect our proprietary information, including restricting access to our premises and our confidential information, as well as entering into agreements with our employees, consultants, advisors and potential collaborators, third parties may independently develop the same or similar proprietary information or may otherwise gain access to our proprietary information. As a result, we may be unable to meaningfully protect our know-how, trade secrets, and other proprietary information.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition, we plan to rely on regulatory protection based on orphan drug exclusivities, data exclusivities, and market exclusivities. See “—Government regulation” for additional information.

## Government regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions, including the European Union, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

### *Review and approval of drugs in the united states*

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the U.S. Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and its implementing regulations. The failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or after approval may subject an applicant and/or sponsor to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, including refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters and other types of letters, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits, or civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA and the U.S. Department of Justice or other governmental entities. In addition, an applicant may need to recall a product.

An applicant seeking approval to market and distribute a new drug product in the United States must typically undertake the following:

- completion of nonclinical, or preclinical, laboratory tests, animal studies and formulation studies in compliance with the FDA's good laboratory practice, or GLP, regulations;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application, or IND, which must take effect before human clinical trials may begin;
- approval by an institutional review board, or IRB, representing each clinical site before each clinical trial may be initiated at that site;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCPs, to establish the safety and efficacy of the proposed drug product for each indication;
- preparation and submission to the FDA of a new drug application, or NDA, and payment of user fees;
- review of the product by an FDA advisory committee, where appropriate or if applicable;
- satisfactory completion of one or more FDA inspections of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the product, or components thereof, are produced to assess compliance with cGMP requirements and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the product's identity, strength, quality and purity;
- satisfactory completion of FDA audits of clinical trial sites to assure compliance with GCPs and the integrity of the clinical data;
- FDA review and approval of the NDA; and
- compliance with any post-approval requirements, including risk evaluation and mitigation strategies, or REMS, and post-approval studies required by the FDA.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### **Preclinical studies**

Before an applicant begins testing a compound in humans, the drug candidate enters the preclinical testing stage. Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of the purity and stability of the manufactured drug substance or active pharmaceutical ingredient, or API, and the formulated drug or drug product, as well as *in vitro* and animal studies to assess the safety and activity of the drug for initial testing in humans and to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of preclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including GLP regulations. Some long-term preclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive adverse events, or AEs, and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted.

### **The IND and IRB processes**

An IND is an exemption from the FDCA that allows an unapproved drug to be shipped in interstate commerce for use in an investigational clinical trial and a request for FDA authorization to administer such investigational drug to humans. Such authorization must be secured prior to interstate shipment and administration of the investigational drug. In an IND, applicants must submit a protocol for each clinical trial and any subsequent protocol amendments. In addition, the results of the preclinical tests, manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and plans for clinical trials, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time, the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the trial on clinical hold. The FDA also may impose a clinical hold or partial clinical hold after commencement of a clinical trial under an IND. A clinical hold is an order issued by the FDA to the sponsor to delay a proposed clinical investigation or to suspend an ongoing investigation. A partial clinical hold is a delay or suspension of only part of the clinical work requested under the IND. No more than 30 days after imposition of a clinical hold or partial clinical hold, the FDA will provide the sponsor a written explanation of the basis for the hold. Following issuance of a clinical hold or partial clinical hold, an investigation (or full investigation in the case of a partial clinical hold) may only resume after the FDA has notified the sponsor that the investigation may proceed. The FDA will base that determination on information provided by the sponsor correcting the deficiencies previously cited or otherwise satisfying the FDA that the investigation can proceed.

A sponsor may choose, but is not required, to conduct a foreign clinical trial under an IND. When a foreign clinical trial is conducted under an IND, all FDA IND requirements must be met unless waived. When the foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND, the sponsor must ensure that the study is conducted in accordance with GCP, including review and approval by an independent ethics committee, or IEC, and informed consent from subjects. The GCP requirements are intended to help ensure the protection of human subjects enrolled in non-IND foreign clinical trials, as well as the quality and integrity of the resulting data. FDA must also be able to validate the data from the study through an on-site inspection if necessary.

In addition to the foregoing IND requirements, an IRB representing each institution participating in the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial before it commences at that institution, and the IRB must conduct continuing review of the study at least annually. The IRB must review and approve, among other things, the study protocol and informed consent information to be provided to study subjects. An IRB must operate in compliance with FDA regulations. An IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution, or an institution it represents, if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the product candidate has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients.

Additionally, some trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether or not a trial may move forward at designated check points based on access that only the group maintains to available data from the study. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on

---

[Table of Contents](#)

various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Other reasons for suspension or termination may be made by us based on evolving business objectives and/or competitive climate.

Information about certain clinical trials must be submitted within specific timeframes to the National Institutes of Health, or NIH, for public dissemination on its ClinicalTrials.gov website.

***Human clinical trials in support of an NDA***

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with GCP requirements, which include, among other things, the requirement that all research subjects, or their legal representative, provide their informed consent in writing before their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under written study protocols detailing, among other things, the inclusion and exclusion criteria, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated.

Human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases, which may overlap or be combined:

- *Phase 1.* The drug is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or, in certain indications such as cancer, patients with the target disease or condition and tested for safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism, distribution, excretion and, if possible, to gain an early indication of its effectiveness and to determine maximal dosage.
- *Phase 2.* The drug is administered to a limited patient population to identify possible adverse effects and safety risks, to preliminarily evaluate the efficacy of the product for specific targeted diseases and to determine dosage tolerance and optimal dosage.
- *Phase 3.* The drug is administered to an expanded patient population, generally at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, in well-controlled clinical trials to generate enough data to evaluate the efficacy and safety of the product for approval, to establish the overall risk-benefit profile of the product and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the product.

Post-approval studies, often referred to as Phase 4 studies, may be conducted after initial regulatory approval. These studies are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials must be submitted at least annually to the FDA. In addition, within 15 calendar days after the sponsor determines that the information qualifies for reporting, IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA for any of the following: serious and unexpected suspected adverse reactions; findings from other studies or animal or *in vitro* testing that suggest a significant risk in humans exposed to the drug; and any clinically important increase in the case of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure. The sponsor also must notify the FDA of any unexpected fatal or life-threatening suspected adverse reaction within seven calendar days after the sponsor's initial receipt of the information. Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, or at all. The FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP and the integrity of the clinical data submitted.

Concurrent with clinical trials, companies often complete additional animal studies and must also develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the drug candidate and,

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

among other things, the applicant must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality, purity, and potency of the final drug. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the drug candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

### **Review of an NDA by the FDA**

Assuming successful completion of required clinical testing and other requirements, the results of the preclinical studies and clinical trials, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacture, controls and proposed labeling, among other things, are submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA requesting approval to market the drug product for one or more indications. Under federal law, the submission of most NDAs is additionally subject to a significant application user fee as well as annual prescription drug product program fees. These fees are typically increased annually. Certain exceptions and waivers are available for some of these fees.

The FDA conducts a preliminary review of an NDA within 60 days of its receipt, before accepting the NDA for filing, to determine whether the application is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may request additional information rather than accept an NDA for filing. In this event, the application must be resubmitted with the additional information. The resubmitted application is also subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth substantive review. The FDA has agreed to specified performance goals in the review process of NDAs. Applications for drugs containing new molecular entities are meant to be reviewed within 10 months from the date of filing, and applications for "priority review" products containing new molecular entities are meant to be reviewed within six months of filing. The review process may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider new information or clarification provided by the applicant to address an outstanding deficiency identified by the FDA following the original submission.

During its review of an NDA, the FDA typically will inspect the facility or facilities where the product is or will be manufactured. These pre-approval inspections may cover all facilities associated with an NDA, including drug component manufacturing (such as APIs), finished drug product manufacturing, and control testing laboratories. The FDA will not approve an NDA unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications.

In addition, as a condition of approval, the FDA may require an applicant to develop a REMS. REMS use risk minimization strategies beyond the professional labeling to ensure that the benefits of the product outweigh the potential risks. To determine whether a REMS is needed, the FDA will consider the size of the population likely to use the product, seriousness of the disease, expected benefit of the product, expected duration of treatment, seriousness of known or potential AEs, and whether the product is a new molecular entity. REMS can include medication guides, physician communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU may include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. The FDA may require a REMS before approval or post-approval if it becomes aware of a serious risk associated with use of the product.

The FDA is required to refer an application for a novel drug to an advisory committee or explain why such referral was not made. Typically, an advisory committee is a panel of independent experts, including clinicians and other scientific experts, that reviews, evaluates and provides a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions. The FDA is not bound by the recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations carefully when making decisions.

---

[Table of Contents](#)***Fast track, breakthrough therapy, and priority review***

The FDA has a number of programs intended to facilitate and expedite development and review of new drugs if they are intended to address an unmet medical need in the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition. Three of these programs are referred to as Fast Track Designation, Breakthrough Therapy Designation, and priority review designation.

Specifically, the FDA may designate a product for Fast Track review if it is intended, whether alone or in combination with one or more other products, for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and it demonstrates the potential to address unmet medical needs for such a disease or condition. For Fast Track products, sponsors may have greater interactions with the FDA and the FDA may initiate review of sections of a Fast Track product's application before the application is complete. This rolling review may be available if the FDA determines, after preliminary evaluation of clinical data submitted by the sponsor, that a Fast Track product may be effective. The sponsor must also provide, and the FDA must approve, a schedule for the submission of the remaining information and the sponsor must pay applicable user fees. However, the FDA's time period goal for reviewing a Fast Track application does not begin until the last section of the application is submitted. In addition, the Fast Track Designation may be withdrawn by the FDA if the FDA believes that the designation is no longer supported by data emerging in the clinical trial process.

Second, a product may be designated as a Breakthrough Therapy if it is intended, either alone or in combination with one or more other products, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. The FDA may take certain actions with respect to Breakthrough Therapies, including holding meetings with the sponsor throughout the development process; providing timely advice to the product sponsor regarding development and approval; involving more senior staff in the review process; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the review team; and taking other steps to design the clinical trials in an efficient manner.

Third, the FDA may designate an NDA review for a priority review if it is for a product that treats a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety or effectiveness. The FDA determines, on a case-by-case basis, whether the proposed product represents a significant improvement when compared with other available therapies. Significant improvement may be illustrated by evidence of increased effectiveness in the treatment of a condition, elimination or substantial reduction of a treatment-limiting product reaction, documented enhancement of patient compliance that may lead to improvement in serious outcomes, and evidence of safety and effectiveness in a new subpopulation. A priority designation is intended to direct overall attention and resources to the evaluation of such applications, and to shorten the FDA's goal for taking action on a marketing application from 10 months to six months.

***Accelerated approval pathway***

The FDA may grant accelerated approval to a product for a serious or life-threatening condition that provides meaningful therapeutic advantage to patients over existing treatments based upon a determination that the product has an effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on an intermediate clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality, or IMM, and that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Products granted accelerated approval must meet the same statutory standards for safety and effectiveness as those granted traditional approval.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

For the purposes of accelerated approval, a surrogate endpoint is a marker, such as a laboratory measurement, radiographic image, physical sign, or other measure that is thought to predict clinical benefit, but is not itself a measure of clinical benefit. Surrogate endpoints can often be measured more easily or more rapidly than clinical endpoints. An intermediate clinical endpoint is a measurement of a therapeutic effect that is considered reasonably likely to predict the clinical benefit of a product, such as an effect on IMM. The FDA has limited experience with accelerated approvals based on intermediate clinical endpoints, but has indicated that such endpoints generally may support accelerated approval where the therapeutic effect measured by the endpoint is not itself a clinical benefit and basis for traditional approval, if there is a basis for concluding that the therapeutic effect is reasonably likely to predict the ultimate clinical benefit of a product.

The accelerated approval pathway is most often used in settings in which the course of a disease is long and an extended period of time is required to measure the intended clinical benefit of a product, even if the effect on the surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint occurs rapidly.

The accelerated approval pathway is contingent on a sponsor's agreement to conduct, in a diligent manner, additional post-approval confirmatory studies to verify and describe the product's clinical benefit. As a result, a product candidate approved on this basis is subject to rigorous post-marketing compliance requirements, including the completion of Phase 4 or post-approval clinical trials to confirm the effect on the clinical endpoint. Under the Food and Drug Omnibus Reform Act of 2022, or FDORA, the FDA is now permitted to require, as appropriate, that such trials be underway prior to approval or within a specific time period after the date of approval for a product granted accelerated approval. Sponsors are also required to send updates to the FDA every 180 days on the status of such studies, including progress toward enrollment targets, and the FDA must promptly post this information publicly. Under FDORA, the FDA has increased authority for expedited procedures to withdraw approval of a drug or indication approved under accelerated approval if, for example, the sponsor fails to conduct such studies in a timely manner and send the necessary updates to the FDA, or if a confirmatory trial fails to verify the predicted clinical benefit of the product. In addition, the FDA generally requires, unless otherwise informed by the agency, pre-approval of promotional materials for product candidates approved under accelerated regulations, which could adversely impact the timing of the commercial launch of the product.

### **The FDA's decision on an NDA**

On the basis of the FDA's evaluation of the NDA and accompanying information, including the results of the inspection of the manufacturing facilities and select clinical trial sites, the FDA may issue an approval letter or a complete response letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the product with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing or information in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If a complete response letter is issued, the applicant may resubmit the NDA to address all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, withdraw the application, or request a hearing. If the applicant resubmits the NDA, the FDA will issue an approval letter only when the deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included. Even with submission of this additional information, the FDA ultimately may decide that the application does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

If the FDA approves a product, it may limit the approved indications for use for the product, require that contraindications, warnings or precautions be included in the product labeling, require that post-approval studies, including Phase 4 clinical trials, be conducted to further assess the drug's safety or effectiveness after approval, require testing and surveillance programs to monitor the product after commercialization, or impose other conditions, including distribution restrictions or other risk management mechanisms, including REMS,



---

[Table of Contents](#)

which can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the product. The FDA may prevent or limit further marketing of a product based on the results of post-market studies or surveillance programs.

### Post-approval requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, requirements relating to recordkeeping, periodic reporting, product sampling and distribution, advertising and promotion, reporting of adverse experiences with the product and applicable product tracking and tracing requirements. After approval, many changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications or other labeling claims, are subject to prior FDA review and approval. There also are annual prescription drug product program fee requirements for certain marketed products.

In addition, drug manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved drugs are required to register their establishments with the FDA and state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and these state agencies for compliance with cGMP requirements. Changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated and often require prior FDA approval before being implemented. FDA regulations also require investigation and correction of any deviations from cGMP and impose reporting and documentation requirements upon the NDA holder and any third-party manufacturers that the NDA holder may decide to use. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or voluntary product recalls;
- fines, warning or untitled letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. However, companies may share truthful and not misleading information that is otherwise consistent with a product's FDA approved labeling. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

In addition, the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA, which regulates the distribution of drugs and drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the registration and regulation of drug distributors by the states. Both the PDMA and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples and impose requirements to ensure accountability in distribution.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Hatch-Waxman amendments

Section 505 of the FDCA describes three types of marketing applications that may be submitted to the FDA to request marketing authorization for a new drug. A Section 505(b)(1) NDA is an application that contains full reports of investigations of safety and efficacy. A 505(b)(2) NDA is an application that contains full reports of investigations of safety and efficacy but where at least some of the information required for approval comes from investigations that were not conducted by or for the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference or use from the person by or for whom the investigations were conducted. This regulatory pathway enables the applicant to rely, in part, on the FDA's prior findings of safety and efficacy for an existing product, or published literature, in support of its application. Section 505(j) establishes an abbreviated approval process for a generic version of approved drug products through the submission of an Abbreviated New Drug Application, or ANDA. An ANDA provides for marketing of a generic drug product that has the same active ingredients, dosage form, strength, route of administration, labeling, performance characteristics and intended use, among other things, to a previously approved product, known as a reference listed drug, or RLD. ANDAs are termed "abbreviated" because they are generally not required to include preclinical (animal) and clinical (human) data to establish safety and efficacy. Instead, generic applicants must scientifically demonstrate that their product is bioequivalent to, or performs in the same manner as, the innovator drug through *in vitro*, *in vivo*, or other testing. The generic version must deliver the same amount of active ingredients into a subject's bloodstream in the same amount of time as the innovator drug and can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the reference listed drug.

## Non-patent exclusivity

Under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, the FDA may not approve (or in some cases accept) an ANDA or 505(b)(2) application until any applicable period of non-patent exclusivity for the RLD has expired. The FDCA provides a period of five years of non-patent data exclusivity for a new drug containing a new chemical entity, or NCE. For the purposes of this provision, an NCE is a drug that contains no active moiety that has previously been approved by the FDA in any other NDA. An active moiety is the molecule or ion responsible for the physiological or pharmacological action of the drug substance. In cases where such NCE exclusivity has been granted, an ANDA may not be filed with the FDA until the expiration of five years unless the submission is accompanied by a Paragraph IV certification, which states the proposed generic drug will not infringe one or more of the already approved product's listed patents or that such patents are invalid or unenforceable, in which case the applicant may submit its application four years following the original product approval.

The FDCA also provides for a period of three years of exclusivity for non-NCE drugs if the NDA or a supplement to the NDA includes reports of one or more new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability or bioequivalence studies, that were conducted by or for the applicant and are essential to the approval of the application or supplement. This three-year exclusivity period often protects changes to a previously approved drug product, such as a new dosage form, route of administration, combination or indication, but it generally would not protect the original, unmodified product from generic competition. Unlike five-year NCE exclusivity, an award of three-year exclusivity does not block the FDA from accepting ANDAs seeking approval for generic versions of the drug as of the date of approval of the original drug product; it only prevents FDA from approving such ANDAs.

A drug product can obtain pediatric market exclusivity in the United States. Pediatric exclusivity, if granted, adds six months to existing exclusivity periods for all formulations, dosage forms, and indications of the active moiety and to patent terms. This six-month exclusivity, which runs from the end of other exclusivity protection and patent term, may be granted based on the voluntary completion of a pediatric study in accordance with an FDA-issued "Written Request" for such a study, provided that at the time pediatric exclusivity is granted there is not less than nine months of term remaining.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Hatch-Waxman patent certification and the 30-month stay

In seeking approval of an NDA or a supplement thereto, NDA sponsors are required to list with the FDA each patent with claims that cover the applicant's product or an approved method of using the product. Upon approval, each of the patents listed by the NDA sponsor is published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Upon submission of an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA, an applicant is required to certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the RLD in the Orange Book that:

- no patent information on the drug product that is the subject of the application has been submitted to the FDA;
- such patent has expired;
- the date on which such patent expires; or
- such patent is invalid, unenforceable or will not be infringed upon by the manufacture, use, or sale of the drug product for which the application is submitted.

Generally, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA cannot be approved until all listed patents have expired, except where the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant challenges a listed patent through the last type of certification, also known as a paragraph IV certification. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents or indicates that it is not seeking approval of a patented method of use, the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA application will not be approved until all of the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired. If the ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant has provided a paragraph IV certification the applicant must send notice of the paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the application has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the paragraph IV certification. If the paragraph IV certification is challenged by an NDA holder or the patent owner(s) asserts a patent challenge to the paragraph IV certification, the FDA may not approve that application until the earlier of 30 months from the receipt of the notice of the paragraph IV certification, the expiration of the patent, when the infringement case concerning each such patent was favorably decided in the applicant's favor or settled, or such shorter or longer period as may be ordered by a court. This prohibition is generally referred to as the 30-month stay. In instances where an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA applicant files a paragraph IV certification, the NDA holder or patent owner(s) regularly take action to trigger the 30-month stay, recognizing that the related patent litigation may take many months or years to resolve. Thus, approval of an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA could be delayed for a significant period of time depending on the patent certification the applicant makes and the reference drug sponsor's decision to initiate patent litigation. If the drug has NCE exclusivity and the ANDA is submitted four years after approval, the 30-month stay is extended so that it expires seven and a half years after approval of the innovator drug, unless the patent expires or there is a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the ANDA applicant before then.

## Patent term restoration and extension

A patent claiming a new drug product may be eligible for a limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments, which permits a patent term restoration of up to five years for patent term lost during product development and the FDA regulatory review. The restoration period granted is typically one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of an NDA, plus the time between the submission date of an NDA and the ultimate approval date, provided the sponsor acted with diligence. Patent term restoration cannot be used to extend the remaining term of a patent past a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. Only one patent applicable to an approved drug product is eligible for the extension, and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent in question and

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

within 60 days of drug approval. A patent that covers multiple drugs for which approval is sought can only be extended in connection with one of the approvals. The U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration in consultation with the FDA.

### **Rest of the world regulation**

For other countries outside of the United States, such as those in Europe, Latin America or Asia, the requirements governing product development, the conduct of clinical trials, product marketing, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement can vary from country to country. Failure to comply with applicable foreign regulatory requirements may subject sponsors, manufacturers or marketers of pharmaceutical products to, among other things, fines, suspension or withdrawal of regulatory authorizations and approvals, product recalls, seizure of products, operating restrictions and criminal prosecution.

### **Other healthcare laws**

Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, patient organizations and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. The laws that may affect our ability to operate include, but are not limited to:

- the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. Violations are subject to civil and criminal fines and penalties for each violation, plus up to three times the remuneration involved, imprisonment, and exclusion from government healthcare programs;
- federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the False Claims Act, or FCA, which can be enforced through civil “qui tam” or “whistleblower” actions, and civil monetary penalty laws, which impose criminal and civil penalties against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid or other federal health care programs that are false or fraudulent; knowingly making or causing a false statement material to a false or fraudulent claim or an obligation to pay money to the federal government; or knowingly concealing or knowingly and improperly avoiding or decreasing such an obligation. Manufacturers can be held liable under the FCA even when they do not submit claims directly to government payors if they are deemed to “cause” the submission of false or fraudulent claims. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the FCA. The FCA also permits a private individual acting as a “whistleblower” to bring actions on behalf of the federal government alleging violations of the FCA and to share in any monetary recovery;
- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity can be found guilty of violating these statutes without actual knowledge of the statutes or specific intent to violate them in order to have committed a violation;

- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, imposes requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization. HITECH also created new tiers of civil monetary penalties, amended HIPAA to make civil and criminal penalties directly applicable to business associates, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorneys' fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. Even when HIPAA does not apply, according to the Federal Trade Commission, or FTC, failing to take appropriate steps to keep consumers' personal information secure constitutes unfair acts or practices in or affecting commerce in violation of Section 5(a) of the Federal Trade Commission Act, 15 U.S.C. § 45(a). The FTC expects a company's data security measures to be reasonable and appropriate in light of the sensitivity and volume of consumer information it holds, the size and complexity of its business and the cost of available tools to improve security and reduce vulnerabilities. Individually identifiable health information is considered sensitive data that merits stronger safeguards;
- the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, created under the ACA and its implementing regulations, which requires manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to HHS information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors), certain other licensed healthcare professionals, and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members;
- federal government price reporting laws, which require us to calculate and report complex pricing metrics in an accurate and timely manner to government programs;
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers; and
- analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state and foreign anti-kickback, false claims, consumer protection and unfair competition laws which may apply to pharmaceutical business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales, and marketing arrangements as well as submitting claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payor, including commercial insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government that otherwise restricts payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws that require drug manufacturers to file reports with states regarding pricing and marketing information, such as the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensations and other remuneration and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities; and state and local laws requiring the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, administrative, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, the curtailment or restructuring of operations, integrity oversight and reporting

---

[Table of Contents](#)

obligations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and responsible individuals may be subject to imprisonment.

## Coverage and reimbursement

In the United States and markets in other countries, patients who are prescribed treatments for their conditions and providers performing the prescribed services generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the associated healthcare costs. Thus, even if a product candidate is approved, sales of the product will depend, in part, on the extent to which third-party payors, including government health programs in the United States such as Medicare and Medicaid, commercial health insurers and managed care organizations, provide coverage, and establish adequate reimbursement levels for, the product. Factors payors consider in determining coverage and reimbursement are based on whether the product is:

- a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. The process for determining whether a third-party payor will provide coverage for a product may be separate from the process for setting the price or reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product once coverage is approved. Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the prices charged, examining the medical necessity, and reviewing the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services and imposing controls to manage costs. Third-party payors may limit coverage to specific products on an approved list, also known as a formulary, which might not include all of the approved products for a particular indication.

In order to secure coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for sale, a company may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of the product, in addition to the costs required to obtain FDA or other comparable regulatory approvals. Additionally, companies may also need to provide discounts to purchasers, private health plans or government healthcare programs. Nonetheless, product candidates may not be considered medically necessary or cost effective. A decision by a third-party payor not to cover a product could reduce physician utilization once the product is approved and have a material adverse effect on sales, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, a third-party payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Further, one payor's determination to provide coverage for a product does not assure that other payors will also provide coverage and reimbursement for the product, and the level of coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor.

The containment of healthcare costs has become a priority of federal, state and foreign governments, and the prices of products have been a focus in this effort. There have been a number of federal and state proposals during the last few years regarding the pricing of pharmaceutical products, limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for drugs and other medical products, government control and other changes to the healthcare system in the United States. Governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost-containment programs, including price controls, restrictions on reimbursement and requirements for substitution of generic products. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are

---

[Table of Contents](#)

challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any product candidate that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement.

In addition, many pharmaceutical manufacturers must calculate and report certain price reporting metrics to the government, such as average sales price, or ASP, and best price. Penalties may apply in some cases when such metrics are not submitted accurately and timely. Further, these prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs. Adoption of price controls and cost-containment measures, and adoption of more restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could further limit a company's revenue generated from the sale of any approved products. Even if we do receive a favorable coverage determination for approved products by third-party payors, coverage policies and third-party payor reimbursement rates may change at any time.

Moreover, payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. For example, the U.S. Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, or CMS, may develop new payment and delivery models, such as bundled payment models. In addition, recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their commercial products, which has resulted in several U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical products. Congress has indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

Outside the United States, ensuring coverage and adequate payment for a product also involves challenges. Pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to government control in many countries. Pricing negotiations with government authorities can extend well beyond the receipt of regulatory approval for a product and may require a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of a product to other available therapies. The conduct of such a clinical trial could be expensive and result in delays in commercialization.

In the European Union, pricing and reimbursement schemes vary widely from country to country. Some countries provide that products may be marketed only after a reimbursement price has been agreed. Some countries may require the completion of additional studies that compare the cost-effectiveness of a particular product candidate to currently available therapies or so-called health technology assessments, in order to obtain reimbursement or pricing approval. For example, the EU Member States have the option to restrict the range of products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. EU Member States may approve a specific price for a product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the product on the market. Other EU Member States allow companies to fix their own prices for products but monitor and control prescription volumes and issue guidance to physicians to limit prescriptions. Recently, many countries in the European Union have increased the amount of discounts required on pharmaceuticals and these efforts could continue as countries attempt to manage healthcare expenditures, especially in light of the severe fiscal and debt crises experienced by many countries in the European Union. The downward pressure on healthcare costs in general, particularly prescription products, has become intense. As a result, increasingly high barriers are being erected to the entry of new products. Political, economic and regulatory developments may further complicate pricing negotiations, and pricing negotiations may continue after reimbursement has been obtained. Reference pricing used by various EU Member States, and parallel trade, i.e., arbitrage between low-priced and high-priced EU Member States, can further reduce prices. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any products, if approved in those countries.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Current and future U.S. healthcare reform

In the U.S., there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. For example, in 2010, the ACA was enacted, which substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly affected the pharmaceutical industry. The ACA contained a number of provisions, including those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement adjustments and changes to fraud and abuse laws. For example, the ACA:

- increased the minimum level of Medicaid rebates payable by manufacturers of brand name drugs from 15.1% to 23.1% of the average manufacturer price;
- required collection of rebates for drugs paid by Medicaid managed care organizations;
- required manufacturers to participate in a coverage gap discount program, under which they must agree to offer 70 percent point-of-sale discount off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D; and
- imposed a non-deductible annual fee on pharmaceutical manufacturers or importers who sell "branded prescription drugs" to specified federal government programs.

There has been increasing legislative and enforcement interest in the United States with respect to drug pricing practices. Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, reduce the cost of prescription drugs under Medicare, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drugs. President Biden has issued multiple executive orders that have sought to reduce prescription drug costs. In February 2023, HHS also issued a proposal in response to an October 2022 executive order from President Biden that includes a proposed prescription drug pricing model that will test whether targeted Medicare payment adjustments will sufficiently incentivize manufacturers to complete confirmatory trials for drugs approved through FDA's accelerated approval pathway.

Additionally, on December 2, 2020, HHS published a regulation removing safe harbor protection for price reductions from pharmaceutical manufacturers to plan sponsors under Medicare Part D, either directly or through pharmacy benefit managers, unless the price reduction is required by law. The rule also creates a new safe harbor for price reductions reflected at the point-of-sale, as well as a safe harbor for certain fixed fee arrangements between pharmacy benefit managers and manufacturers. The Inflation Reduction Act of 2022, or IRA, delayed implementation of this rule to January 1, 2032.

Other legislative and regulatory changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted:

- The U.S. Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, included aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year, and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will remain in effect until 2031.
- The U.S. American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.
- On May 30, 2018, the Right to Try Act, was signed into law. The law, among other things, provides a federal framework for certain patients to access certain investigational new drug products that have completed a



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Phase 1 clinical trial and that are undergoing investigation for FDA approval. Under certain circumstances, eligible patients can seek treatment without enrolling in clinical trials and without obtaining FDA permission under the FDA expanded access program. There is no obligation for a pharmaceutical manufacturer to make its drug products available to eligible patients as a result of the Right to Try Act.

- The American Rescue Plan Act of 2021 eliminates the statutory Medicaid drug rebate cap, currently set at 100% of a drug's average manufacturer price, for single source and innovator multiple source drugs, beginning January 1, 2024. Due to the Statutory Pay-As-You-Go Act of 2010, estimated budget deficit increases resulting from the American Rescue Plan Act of 2021, and subsequent legislation, Medicare payments to providers will be further reduced starting in 2025 absent further legislation. These laws and regulations may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used.

These laws and regulations may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used.

The IRA includes several provisions that may impact our business to varying degrees, including provisions that create a \$2,000 out-of-pocket cap for Medicare Part D beneficiaries, impose new manufacturer financial liability on all drugs in Medicare Part D, allow the U.S. government to negotiate Medicare Part B and Part D pricing for certain high-cost drugs and biologics without generic or biosimilar competition, and require companies to pay rebates to Medicare for drug prices that increase faster than inflation. Further, under the IRA, orphan drugs are exempted from the Medicare drug price negotiation program, but only if they have one orphan designation and for which the only approved indication is for that disease or condition. If a product receives multiple orphan designations or has multiple approved indications, it may not qualify for the orphan drug exemption. The drug price negotiation provisions of the IRA are subject to ongoing constitutional challenges. The outcome of these challenges and the effect of IRA on our business and the healthcare industry in general is not yet known.

Individual states have also been increasingly active in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional health care authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other health care programs. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, particularly in light of the new presidential administration, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services.

Although a number of these and other proposed measures may require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, and the Biden administration may reverse or otherwise change these measures, both the Biden administration and Congress have indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative measures to control drug costs.

## **Human capital resources**

As of August 15, 2024, we had 36 full-time employees, of which ten have M.D. or Ph.D. degrees. Within our workforce, 23 employees are engaged in research and development and 13 are engaged in general and administrative. We have never had a work stoppage, and none of our employees is represented by a labor organization or under any collective-bargaining arrangements. We consider our employee relations to be good.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our human capital resources objectives include, as applicable, identifying, recruiting, retaining, incentivizing and integrating our existing and new employees, advisors and consultants. The principal purposes of our equity incentive plans are to attract, retain and reward personnel through the granting of equity-based compensation awards in order to increase shareholder value and the success of our company by motivating such individuals to perform to the best of their abilities and achieve our objectives.

## **Facilities**

We lease our office space, which consists of 6,493 square feet located in Carmel, Indiana. Our lease expires on December 31, 2025, with the option to renew for an additional three-year period. We also lease 1,580 square feet of laboratory space in Indianapolis, Indiana, under a lease that expires on December 31, 2025. We believe our current facilities are sufficient to meet our needs until the expiration of our leases. To meet the future needs of our business, we may lease additional or alternate space. We believe that suitable additional or substitute space at commercially reasonable terms will be available as needed to accommodate any future expansion of our operations.

## **Legal proceedings**

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation or other legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. We are not currently a party to any litigation or legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are probable to have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Management

The following table sets forth information about our executive officers and directors as of the date of this prospectus.

Name	Age	Position(s)
<i>Executive Officers</i>		
P. Kent Hawryluk	55	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
Salomon Azoulay, M.D.	67	Chief Medical Officer
Richard Bartram	43	Chief Financial Officer
<i>Non-Employee Directors</i>		
Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D. (2)(3)	48	Director
James M. Cornelius (2)(3)	80	Director
Carl L. Gordon, Ph.D. (3)	59	Director
Patrick Heron (1)(2)	54	Director
Edward T. Mathers (1)	64	Director
Ora Pescovitz, M.D. (1)	67	Director
Steven Ryder, M.D.	73	Director

(1) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

(2) Member of the Compensation Committee.

(3) Member of the Audit Committee.

The following is a biographical summary of the experience of our executive officers and directors. There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

### Executive officers

*Kent Hawryluk* is one of our co-founders and has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since January 2020 and as a member of our board of directors since April 2019. Mr. Hawryluk has also served as a partner of Twilight Venture Partners, LLC, a private seed- and early-stage life science venture capital fund, since January 2003. Prior to joining MBX, Mr. Hawryluk was Co-Founder and Chief Business Officer of Avidity Biosciences, Inc. (Nasdaq: RNA), an RNA therapeutics company, from January 2013 to December 2019. Previously, he served as Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer of MB2 LLC (subsequently acquired by Novo Nordisk Inc.), a clinical-stage company focused on diabetes and obesity, from May 2014 to March 2016. Mr. Hawryluk co-founded Marcadia Biotech Inc. (subsequently acquired by F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG) and served as its Chief Business Officer and Vice President, Business Development from January 2006 to April 2011. Mr. Hawryluk served as a director of Gemphire Therapeutics Inc. (Nasdaq: GEMP), a public clinical-stage cardiovascular drug company, from February 2015 to February 2019. Mr. Hawryluk holds a B.A. from Princeton University, an MBA from Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University, and an M.S. in Biology from Purdue University. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Hawryluk is qualified to serve as a director because of his experience founding and developing biopharmaceutical companies and his extensive management experience in the biopharmaceutical industry.

*Salomon (Sam) Azoulay, M.D.*, has served as our Chief Medical Officer since June 2024. Prior to joining MBX, Dr. Azoulay served as Consulting Chief Executive Officer of Nervosave Therapeutics from September 2023 to

---

[Table of Contents](#)

June 2024. Prior to that, Dr. Azoulay served as Chief Medical Officer at Sumitovant Biopharma Ltd., following Roivant Sciences Ltd.'s, or Roivant, strategic spin-out of multiple portfolio companies to create an independent subsidiary of Sumitomo Pharma Co. Ltd., from January 2021 to July 2023. Dr. Azoulay also previously served as Chief Medical Officer of Roivant from May 2018 to December 2020. Prior to Roivant, he served at Pfizer for nearly 20 years in positions of increasing responsibility, culminating in his position as Chief Medical Officer of Pfizer Essential Health from September 2013 to May 2018. Dr. Azoulay serves as an advisor to the board of directors of PharmStars. Dr. Azoulay earned his M.D., with a specialty in cardiology, from the University of Paris VI. He also holds a D.E.S.S. in Business Administration and Management from Sorbonne University.

*Richard Bartram* has served as our Chief Financial Officer since April 2022. Prior to joining MBX, Mr. Bartram served as Chief Financial Officer at Esperion Therapeutics, Inc., or Esperion, (Nasdaq: ESPR), a publicly-traded pharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of therapies for patients with elevated LDL-C cholesterol, from January 2018 to April 2022. Mr. Bartram also served as Esperion's Vice President, Finance, from January 2015 to January 2018, and as Esperion's Controller from February 2013 to January 2015. Previously, Mr. Bartram served as a public accountant at PricewaterhouseCoopers, LLP in its assurance practice. Mr. Bartram earned both a M.S. in Accounting and a B.A. in Accounting from Michigan State University and is a licensed Certified Public Accountant in the state of Michigan.

### Non-employee directors

*Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D.*, has served on our board of directors since November 2022. She has served as a General Partner of Norwest Venture Partners' healthcare team since December 2021 and previously, Dr. Aynechi served in various roles at Novo Holdings A/S, one of the top life sciences investment firms, from March 2010 to December 2021, most recently as senior partner. Dr. Aynechi currently serves on the boards of directors of Spruce Biosciences Inc. (Nasdaq: SPRB), Rezo Therapeutics Inc., Avalyn Pharma Inc., Engrail Therapeutics, Inc. and Ray Therapeutics, Inc. She previously served on various public and private boards of directors including iRhythm Technologies, Inc. (Nasdaq: IRTC) from May 2014 to April 2017, Mirum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: MIRM) from October 2018 to August 2021, Nkarta, Inc. (Nasdaq: NKTX) from August 2015 to June 2022, Aristeia Therapeutics, Inc. from August 2018 to December 2021, Arcellx Inc., from July 2015 to November 2021, and MDLive Inc. from July 2018 to May 2021. Dr. Aynechi attended the University of California Irvine where she received a B.S. in Physics with a biomedical concentration. She also holds a Ph.D. in Biophysics from the University of California San Francisco, where she also did her Postdoctoral Fellowship. Dr. Aynechi is also a published author of scientific articles and book chapters in rational drug design. Our board of directors believes Dr. Aynechi is qualified to serve as a director because of her extensive experience in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including her expertise in handling a wide range of financing transactions.

*James M. Cornelius* has served on our board of directors since September 2020. Mr. Cornelius is an accomplished global biopharmaceutical leader as well as a recognized venture investor and philanthropist. Previously, he served as Chairman of the Board of Bristol Myers Squibb Co., or BMY, (NYSE: BMY) from February 2008 to May 2015, and as Chief Executive Officer from September 2006 to March 2010. Mr. Cornelius served as Chairman of the Board of Mead Johnson Nutrition (subsequently acquired by Reckitt Benckiser) from December 2009 to June 2017. Mr. Cornelius served as Board Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Guidant Corporation (subsequently acquired by Boston Scientific Corporation (NYSE: BSX)), from November 2005 to April 2006. Previously, he was executive Chairman of the Board of Guidant Corporation and its senior executive starting from September 1994 when the Company was formed within Eli Lilly and Co., or Eli Lilly, (NYSE: LLY). Mr. Cornelius was a member of Eli Lilly's Board of Directors and its Chief Financial Officer from 1983 until 1995. In addition, he has served on the Board of Directors of a dozen private and public companies, including The Chubb Corporation, The DIRECTV Group and Given Imaging. Mr. Cornelius is currently Chairman of Cornelius Family Foundation and Cornelius Private Investments. He earned a B.A. magna cum laude and M.B.A. from Michigan State University. Our board of directors

---

[Table of Contents](#)

believes that Mr. Cornelius is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive experience as a venture capitalist and his experience serving on multiple public boards.

*Carl L. Gordon, Ph.D., CFA*, has served on our board of directors since July 2020. He has served as a founding member, Managing Partner, and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed Advisors LLC, an investment firm, since 1998. Dr. Gordon currently serves on the boards of directors of Adicet Bio, Inc. (Nasdaq: ACET), ArriVent Biopharma Inc. (Nasdaq: AVBP), Compass Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: CMPX), Keros Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: KROS), and Terns Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: TERN), as well as several private companies. Dr. Gordon previously served on the boards of Alector, Inc. (Nasdaq: ALEC), Gemini Therapeutics, Inc. (formerly Nasdaq: GMTX which merged with Disc Medicine, Inc.), Kinnate Biopharma Inc. (Nasdaq: KNTE), ORIC Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: ORIC), Passage Bio, Inc. (Nasdaq: PASG), Prevail Therapeutics Inc. (formerly Nasdaq: PRVL which was acquired by Eli Lilly), SpringWorks Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: SWTX), Theseus Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (formerly Nasdaq: THRX which was acquired by Concentra Biosciences LLC), and Turning Point Therapeutics, Inc. (formerly Nasdaq: TPTX which was acquired by Bristol Myers Squibb Co.). Dr. Gordon received his B.A. in Chemistry from Harvard College, his Ph.D. in Molecular Biology from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and was a Fellow at The Rockefeller University. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Gordon is qualified to serve as a director because of his venture capital experience, expertise in the scientific field of molecular biology and financial credentials.

*Patrick Heron* has served on our board of directors since July 2020. He has been a Managing Partner of Frazier's Life Sciences team since August 1999. Prior to that, Mr. Heron helped develop McKinsey & Company's west coast biotechnology consulting practice. He currently serves on the boards of directors of HilleVax, Inc. (Nasdaq: HLVX) since September 2021 and Mirum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: MIRM) since November 2018, as well as chairman of the board of Arcutis Biotherapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: ARQT) since January 2017. Mr. Heron previously served as chairman of the board of Scout Bio, Inc. from January 2018 to December 2023, and as a director of SanReno Therapeutics from January 2022 to December 2023, Imago Biosciences, Inc. (acquired by Merck & Co., Inc.) from October 2014 to May 2022, Vaxcyte, Inc. (Nasdaq: PCVX) from April 2017 to September 2021, Passage Bio, Inc. (Nasdaq: PASG) from July 2018 to June 2021 and Iterum Therapeutics plc (Nasdaq: ITRM) from August 2015 to March 2021. He has successfully partnered with entrepreneurs across a range of company types and stages, from early-stage drug discovery companies to \$100M commercial-stage dermatology companies. He received his M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. He also holds a B.A. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where he is a Phi Beta Kappa graduate and Morehead Scholar. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Heron is qualified to serve as a director because of his investment experience in the biopharmaceutical industry as well as his experience on numerous public and private company boards of directors.

*Edward T. Mathers* has served on our board of directors since July 2020. He has been a Partner at New Enterprise Associates, a venture capital firm, since August 2008. Mr. Mathers currently serves on the boards of directors of Rhythm Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: RYTM), Inozyme Pharma, Inc. (Nasdaq: INZY), Synlogic, Inc. (Nasdaq: SYBX), Trevi Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: TRVI), Reneo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: PHM), and Senti Biosciences, Inc. (Nasdaq: XBIO), as well as a number of private life sciences companies. Mr. Mathers previously served on the board of directors of Mirum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: MIRM) from November 2019 to September 2022, Akouos, Inc. (Nasdaq: Formerly AKUS, acquired by Eli Lilly) from October 2017 to December 2022, Ra Pharmaceuticals, Inc. until its acquisition by UCB S.A. in April 2020 and Liquidia Corporation (Nasdaq: LQDA) until May 2019. Prior to joining New Enterprise Associates, Mr. Mathers served in various corporate development roles at MedImmune, Inc., a biotechnology company that was acquired by AstraZeneca PLC in 2007, culminating in the position of Executive Vice President, Corporate Development and Venture. In this role, he also led the company's venture capital subsidiary, MedImmune Ventures, Inc. Prior to that, Mr. Mathers was Vice President, Marketing and Corporate Licensing and Acquisitions at Inhale Therapeutic Systems, Inc., a biopharmaceutical company, which is now known as Nektar Therapeutics, Inc. (Nasdaq: NKTR). Previously, for

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

15 years, Mr. Mathers was at Glaxo Wellcome, Inc., where he held sales and marketing positions of increasing responsibility. Mr. Mathers received a B.S. in chemistry from North Carolina State University. Our board of directors believes that Mr. Mathers is qualified to serve as a director because of his senior executive roles in publicly traded life sciences companies, his extensive experience as a venture capitalist, and his service on the boards of directors of numerous biotechnology companies.

*Ora Pescovitz, M.D.*, has served on our board of directors since April 2022. She has served as President of Oakland University since July 2017 and currently serves on the board of directors of Priority Health and Transformative AI Limited. Previously, Dr. Pescovitz served as Senior Vice President and U.S. Medical Leader for Lilly Biomedicines at Eli Lilly from October 2014 to June 2017. From April 2012 to February 2014, she served on the board of directors of Life Technologies Corporation (Nasdaq: Formerly LIFE, acquired by Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc. (NYSE: TMO)). From May 2009 to October 2014, she was the University of Michigan's first female Executive Vice President for Medical Affairs and Health System Chief Executive Officer. Dr. Pescovitz is a nationally recognized pediatric endocrinologist and researcher who has published 180 papers and books, and received numerous awards for her research and teaching. Dr. Pescovitz received her B.M.Sc. in the Honors Program in Medical Education at Northwestern University and earned her M.D. from the Northwestern University Feinberg School of Medicine, where she earned Distinguished Alumni Awards from both the Feinberg School of Medicine and Northwestern University. Dr. Pescovitz was elected to the National Academy of Medicine. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Pescovitz is qualified to serve as a director because of her extensive academic, business and medical experience in the health care fields and her service on non-profit boards.

*Steven Ryder, M.D.*, has served on our board of directors since January 2024. Dr. Ryder has served as the Chief Medical Officer of Rallybio Corporation (Nasdaq: RLYB) since January 2019. Previously, Dr. Ryder was the Chief Development Officer at Alexion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: Formerly ALXN, acquired by AstraZeneca PLC) from July 2013 to December 2018 and was the founding President of Astellas Pharma Global Development, Inc. from April 2008 to April 2013. Dr. Ryder also worked at Pfizer Inc. (Nasdaq: PFE) for 21 years where he held positions of increasing responsibility, including senior vice president of Global Research and Development. He has also held board positions at Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (Nasdaq: Formerly RETA, acquired by Biogen Inc. (Nasdaq: BIIB)) and Levo Therapeutics, Inc. Dr. Ryder earned his Doctor of Medicine from the Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai. Our board of directors believes that Dr. Ryder is qualified to serve as a director because of his extensive drug development experience at biopharmaceutical companies.

## **Board composition**

Our board of directors currently consists of eight directors, each of whom is a member pursuant to the board composition provisions of our current third amended and restated certificate of incorporation and agreements with our stockholders, which agreements are described in the section of this prospectus entitled "Certain relationships and related person transactions." These board composition provisions will terminate upon the closing of this offering. Upon the termination of these provisions, there will be no further contractual obligations regarding the election of our directors. Our nominating and corporate governance committee and our board of directors may therefore consider a broad range of factors relating to the qualifications and background of nominees. Our nominating and corporate governance committee's and our board of directors' priority in selecting board members is identification of persons who will further the interests of our stockholders through their established record of professional accomplishment, the ability to contribute positively to the collaborative culture among board members, knowledge of our business, understanding of the competitive landscape, professional and personal experiences and expertise relevant to our growth strategy. Our directors hold office until their successors have been elected and qualified or until their earlier resignation or removal. Our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

that will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering and became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, respectively, also provide that our directors may be removed only for cause by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast in an annual election of directors, and that any vacancy on our board of directors, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of our board of directors, may be filled only by vote of a majority of our directors then in office.

### **Staggered board**

In accordance with the terms of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering and became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, respectively, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors and each director will be assigned to one of the three classes. At each annual meeting of the stockholders, one class of directors will be elected for a three-year term to succeed the directors of the same class whose terms are then expiring. The terms of the directors will expire upon the election and qualification of successor directors at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held during the years 2025 for Class I directors, 2026 for Class II directors and 2027 for Class III directors.

- Our Class I directors are Tiba Aynechi, Carl L. Gordon and P. Kent Hawryluk;
- Our Class II directors are James M. Cornelius, Patrick Heron and Edward T. Mathers; and
- Our Class III directors are Ora Pescovitz and Steven Ryder.

Our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws provide that the number of our directors shall be fixed from time to time by a resolution of the majority of our board of directors.

The division of our board of directors into three classes with staggered three-year terms may delay or prevent stockholder efforts to effect a change of our management or a change in control.

### **Director independence**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "MBX." Under the Nasdaq listing rules, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within twelve months from the date of listing. In addition, the Nasdaq listing rules require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and governance committees be independent within twelve months from the date of listing. Audit committee members must also satisfy additional independence criteria, including those set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and compensation committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10C-1 under the Exchange Act. Under Nasdaq listing rules, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors, or any other board committee: (i) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries, other than compensation for board service; or (ii) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10C-1, the board of directors must consider, for each member of a compensation committee of a listed company, all factors specifically relevant to determining whether a director has a relationship to such company which is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

compensation committee member, including, but not limited to: the source of compensation of the director, including any consulting advisory or other compensatory fee paid by such company to the director, and whether the director is affiliated with the company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates.

In August 2024, our board of directors undertook a review of the composition of our board of directors and its committees and the independence of each director. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that all members of our board of directors, except P. Kent Hawryluk, are independent directors, including for purposes of Nasdaq and the SEC rules. In making that determination, our board of directors considered the relationships that each director has with us and all other facts and circumstances the board of directors deemed relevant in determining independence, including the potential deemed beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each director, including non-employee directors that are affiliated with certain of our major stockholders. Upon the completion of this offering, we expect that the composition and functioning of our board of directors and each of our committees will comply with all applicable requirements of Nasdaq and the rules and regulations of the SEC. There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers and directors.

We have adopted a policy, subject to and effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, that outlines a process for our securityholders to send communications to the board of directors.

## **Board committees**

Our board of directors has established an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, each of which will operate pursuant to a charter adopted by our board of directors, which became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. We believe that the composition and functioning of all of our committees will comply with the applicable requirements of Nasdaq, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and SEC rules and regulations that will be applicable to us. We intend to comply with future requirements to the extent they become applicable to us.

Following the consummation of this offering, the full text of our audit committee charter, compensation committee charter and nominating and corporate governance committee charter will be posted on the investor relations portion of our website at <https://www.mbxbio.com>. We do not incorporate the information contained on, or accessible through, our corporate website into this prospectus, and you should not consider it a part of this prospectus.

### ***Audit committee***

Our audit committee consists of James M. Cornelius, Tiba Aynechi and Carl L. Gordon and will be chaired by James M. Cornelius. The functions of the audit committee include:

- appointing, approving the compensation of, and assessing the independence of our independent registered public accounting firm;
- pre-approving auditing and permissible non-audit services, and the terms of such services, to be provided by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- reviewing the overall audit plan with our independent registered public accounting firm and members of management responsible for preparing our financial statements;



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our annual and quarterly financial statements and related disclosures as well as critical accounting policies and practices used by us;
- coordinating the oversight and reviewing the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting;
- establishing policies and procedures for the receipt and retention of accounting-related complaints and concerns;
- recommending based upon the audit committee's review and discussions with management and our independent registered public accounting firm whether our audited financial statements shall be included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K;
- monitoring the integrity of our financial statements and our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements as they relate to our financial statements and accounting matters;
- preparing the audit committee report required by SEC rules to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- reviewing all related person transactions for potential conflict of interest situations and approving all such transactions; and
- reviewing quarterly earnings releases.

All members of our audit committee meet the requirements for financial literacy under the applicable rules and regulations of the SEC and the Nasdaq listing rules. Our board of directors has determined that James M. Cornelius qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of applicable SEC regulations. In making this determination, our board of directors considered the nature and scope of experience that James M. Cornelius has previously had with public reporting companies, including service as a principal financial officer, principal executive officer and principal accounting officer. Our board of directors has determined that all of the directors that are members of our audit committee satisfy the relevant independence requirements for service on the audit committee set forth in the rules of the SEC and the Nasdaq listing rules. Both our independent registered public accounting firm and management will periodically meet privately with our audit committee.

### ***Compensation committee***

Our compensation committee consists of Patrick Heron, Tiba Aynечи and James M. Cornelius, and is chaired by Patrick Heron. The functions of the compensation committee include:

- annually reviewing and recommending to the board of directors the corporate goals and objectives relevant to the compensation of our Chief Executive Officer;
- evaluating the performance of our Chief Executive Officer in light of such corporate goals and objectives and based on such evaluation (i) reviewing and determining the cash compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and (ii) reviewing and approving grants and awards to our Chief Executive Officer under equity-based plans;
- reviewing and approving the compensation of our other executive officers;
- reviewing and establishing our overall management compensation, philosophy and policy;
- overseeing and administering our compensation and similar plans;
- evaluating and assessing potential and current compensation advisors in accordance with the independence standards identified in the applicable Nasdaq listing rules;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- reviewing and approving our policies and procedures for the grant of equity-based awards;
- reviewing and recommending to the board of directors the compensation of our directors;
- preparing our compensation committee report if and when required by SEC rules;
- reviewing and discussing annually with management our “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” if and when required, to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- reviewing and approving the retention or termination of any consulting firm or outside advisor to assist in the evaluation of compensation matters.

Each member of our compensation committee is a non-employee director, as defined in Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act, and an outside director, as defined pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code.

### ***Nominating and corporate governance committee***

Our nominating and corporate governance committee consists of Ora Pescovitz, Patrick Heron and Edward T. Mathers and is chaired by Ora Pescovitz. The functions of the nominating and corporate governance committee include:

- developing and recommending to the board of directors criteria for board and committee membership;
- establishing procedures for identifying and evaluating board of director candidates, including nominees recommended by stockholders;
- reviewing the composition of the board of directors to ensure that it is composed of members containing the appropriate skills and expertise to advise us;
- identifying individuals qualified to become members of the board of directors;
- recommending to the board of directors the persons to be nominated for election as directors and to each of the board’s committees;
- developing and recommending to the board of directors a code of business conduct and ethics and a set of corporate governance guidelines; and
- overseeing the evaluation of our board of directors and management.

Our board of directors may from time to time establish other committees.

### **Compensation committee interlocks and insider participation**

None of the members of our compensation committee is, or has at any time during the prior three years been, one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers currently serve, or have in the past fiscal year served, as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of any entity that has one or more of its executive officers serving as a member of our board of directors or our compensation committee.

### **Code of business conduct and ethics**

Our board of directors has adopted a written Code of Business Conduct and Ethics in connection with this offering. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applies to all of our employees, officers (including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions), agents and representatives, including directors and consultants.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our Code of Ethics on our website identified below. Upon the completion of this offering, the full text of our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and our Code of Ethics will be posted on our website at <https://www.mbxbio.com>. The inclusion of our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information a part of this prospectus.

### **Limitations on liability and indemnification agreements**

As permitted by Delaware law, provisions in our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering and became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, respectively, limit or eliminate the personal liability of directors and officers for a breach of their fiduciary duty of care as a director or officer. The duty of care generally requires that, when acting on behalf of the corporation, a director and or officer exercise an informed business judgment based on all material information reasonably available to him or her. Consequently, a director or officer will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages or breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except for liability for:

- any breach of the director or officer's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- for our directors, unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases, or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the DGCL;
- for our officers, any derivative action by or in the right of the corporation; or
- any transaction from which the director or officer derived an improper personal benefit.

These limitations of liability do not limit or eliminate our rights or any stockholder's rights to seek non-monetary relief, such as injunctive relief or rescission. These provisions will not alter a director or officer's liability under other laws, such as the federal securities laws or other state or federal laws. Our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective upon the closing of this offering also authorizes us to indemnify our officers, directors and other agents to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law.

As permitted by Delaware law, our amended and restated bylaws provide that:

- we will indemnify our directors, officers, employees and other agents to the fullest extent permitted by law;
- we must advance expenses to our directors and officers, and may advance expenses to our employees and other agents, in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by law; and
- the rights provided in our amended and restated bylaws are not exclusive.

If Delaware law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director or officer, then the liability of our directors or officers will be so eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, as so amended. Our amended and restated bylaws also permit us to secure insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in connection with their services to us, regardless of whether our amended and restated bylaws permit such indemnification. We have obtained such insurance.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to the indemnification that will be provided for in our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, we entered into separate indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers, which may be broader than the specific indemnification provisions contained in the Delaware General Corporation Law. These indemnification agreements may require us, among other things, to indemnify our directors and executive officers for some expenses, including attorneys' fees, expenses, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by a director or executive officer in any action or proceeding arising out of his service as one of our directors or executive officers or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and executive officers.

This description of the indemnification provisions of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and our indemnification agreements is qualified in its entirety by reference to these documents, each of which is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable.

There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Executive compensation

The following discussion contains forward looking statements that are based on our current plans, considerations, expectations and determinations regarding our future compensation programs. The actual amount and form of compensation and the compensation policies and practices that we adopt in the future may differ materially from currently planned programs as summarized in this discussion.

As an emerging growth company, we have opted to comply with the executive compensation disclosure rules applicable to “smaller reporting companies,” as such term is defined in the rules promulgated under the Securities Act. The compensation provided to our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 is detailed in the 2023 Summary Compensation Table, and accompanying footnotes and narrative that follow. Our named executive officers, or NEOs, for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 are:

- Peter Kent Hawryluk, our President and Chief Executive Officer and
- Richard Bartram, our Chief Financial Officer.

To date, the compensation of our named executive officers has consisted of a combination of base salary, cash bonuses, and equity interests in the form of stock awards and option awards. Our named executive officers, like all of our full-time employees, are eligible to participate in our health and welfare benefit plans and 401(k) plan. As we transition from a private company to a publicly traded company, we intend to evaluate our compensation values and philosophy and compensation plans and arrangements as circumstances require.

### 2023 Summary compensation table

The following table shows the total compensation earned by, or paid to, our named executive officers for services rendered to us in all capacities during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023.

Name and principal position	Year	Salary (\$)	Option awards(1) (\$)	Non-equity incentive plan compensation(2) (\$)	Total (\$)
Peter Kent Hawryluk <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2023	420,000	4,290,864	151,200	4,862,064
Richard Bartram <i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2023	425,000	473,106	153,000	1,051,106

(1) The amounts reported in this column represent the aggregate grant date fair value of stock options granted to the named executive officers during 2023, as calculated in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, Accounting Standards Codification, or ASC, Topic 718. Such grant date value does not take into account any estimated forfeitures related to service-based vesting conditions. The assumptions used in the grant date fair value of the awards in this column are described in Note 12—Stock-Based Compensation to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These awards are described in more detail under “Narrative Disclosure to Summary Compensation Table—Equity-Based Compensation” below.

(2) The amounts reported represent annual bonuses under our annual cash bonus program based on achievement of company performance and individual performance during the year ended December 31, 2023. For more information on these bonuses, see description of the annual performance bonuses under the section titled “Narrative disclosure to summary compensation table—Annual cash bonuses” below.

### Narrative disclosure to summary compensation table

#### 2023 base salaries

Our named executive officers each receive a base salary to compensate them for services rendered to our Company. The base salary payable to each named executive officer is intended to provide a fixed component of compensation reflecting the executive’s skill set, experience, role, and responsibilities. Base salaries may be

[Table of Contents](#)

adjusted from time to time to realign salaries with market levels after taking into account individual responsibilities, performance, and experience.

As of December 31, 2023, the annual base salary for Mr. Hawryluk and Mr. Bartram were \$420,000 and \$425,000, respectively.

**2023 cash bonuses**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, each of the named executive officers was eligible to earn an annual cash bonus determined by our board of directors in its reasonable and sole discretion, based on the individual performance and achievement of certain corporate performance milestones, including clinical milestones, research and development goals, and business development and organizational goals. The target annual bonus for each of our named executive officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 was equal to the percentage of the executive's respective annual base salary specified below:

Name	Target bonus percentage
Peter Kent Hawryluk	40%
Richard Bartram	40%

**Equity-based compensation**

Although we do not yet have a formal policy with respect to the grant of equity incentive awards to our executive officers, we believe that equity grants provide our executives with a strong link to our long-term performance, create an ownership culture and help to align the interests of our executives and our stockholders. In addition, we believe that equity grants promote executive retention because they incentivize our executive officers to remain in our employment during the vesting period. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, we granted stock options to our named executive officers.

For additional information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2023, see the "Outstanding equity awards at 2023 fiscal year end" table below.

**Perquisites or personal benefits**

We do not provide perquisites or personal benefits to our employees with an aggregate equal to or greater than \$10,000.

**401(k) plan**

We maintain a retirement savings plan for our employees, or 401(k) plan, that is intended to qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 401(a) of the Code, and contains a cash or deferred feature that is intended to meet the requirements of Section 401(k) of the Code. U.S. employees are generally eligible to participate in the 401(k) plan, subject to certain criteria. Participants may make pre-tax and certain after-tax (Roth) salary deferral contributions to the plan from their eligible earnings up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit under the Code. Participants who are 50 years of age or older may contribute additional amounts based on the statutory limits for catch-up contributions. Participant contributions are held in trust as required by law. We do not provide matching or discretionary contributions under the 401(k) Plan at this time.

[Table of Contents](#)**Outstanding equity awards at fiscal 2023 year end**

The following table lists all outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2023

Name	Vesting commencement date	Option awards(1)				Stock awards	
		Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Option exercise price (\$)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares or units of stock that have not vested (\$)(2)
Peter Kent Hawryluk	8/15/2023	718,391(3)	—	\$7.82	8/14/2033	—	—
	11/7/2022	312,567(4)	—	\$3.25	11/6/2032	36,650(4)	\$586,400
	11/12/2021	—	—	—	—	14,946(5)	\$239,136
	7/8/2020	—	—	—	—	11,256(5)	\$180,096
Richard Bartram	8/15/2023	79,209(6)	—	\$7.82	8/14/2033	—	—
	11/7/2022	52,806(7)	—	\$3.25	11/6/2032	—	—
	4/11/2022	93,577(8)	—	\$3.01	4/19/2032	—	—

- (1) Each stock option award is subject to the terms of our 2019 Stock Option and Grant Plan, as amended, or the 2019 Plan. Each stock option is subject to acceleration in the event of a sale event (as defined in the 2019 Plan), subject to the named executive officer's service relationship with the Company at the time of the sale event, as described below under "Executive compensation arrangements—Employment arrangements in place prior to the offering for named executive officers."
- (2) Represents the fair market value of a share of our common stock as of December 31, 2023. The fair market value is based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00, per share.
- (3) The shares subject to this stock option are early exercisable, subject to a right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. All the shares subject to this option vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the vesting commencement date, in each case, subject to Mr. Hawryluk's continuous service relationship with the Company through each applicable vesting date. As of December 31, 2023, 59,866 shares of common stock underlying this option had vested, with an unvested balance of 658,525 shares.
- (4) All of the 478,927 shares originally subject to this option were exercisable as of the date of grant, subject to a right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest, and Mr. Hawryluk exercised 166,360 shares. All the shares subject to this option vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the vesting commencement date, in each case, subject to Mr. Hawryluk's continuous service relationship with the Company through each applicable vesting date. As of December 31, 2023, (i) Mr. Hawryluk has exercised 166,360 shares subject to the option, of which 36,650 shares remain unvested and (ii) all 312,567 unexercised were unvested.
- (5) Represents shares of restricted stock acquired upon the early exercise of a stock option, subject to a right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. Such shares vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the vesting commencement date, in each case, subject to Mr. Hawryluk's continuous service relationship with the Company through each applicable vesting date.
- (6) The shares subject to this stock option are early exercisable, subject to a right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. All the shares subject to this option vest in 48 equal monthly installments following the vesting commencement date, in each case, subject to Mr. Bartram's continuous service relationship with the Company through each applicable vesting date. As of December 31, 2023, 6,601 shares of common stock underlying this option had vested, with an unvested balance of 72,608 shares.
- (7) The shares subject to this stock option are early exercisable, subject to a right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. 25% of the shares subject to the stock option vested on the first anniversary following the vesting commencement date, and the remaining 75% of the shares subject to the stock option vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Mr. Bartram's continuous service relationship with the Company through each applicable vesting date. As of December 31, 2023, 14,302 shares of common stock underlying this option had vested, with an unvested balance of 38,504 shares.
- (8) The shares subject to this stock option are early exercisable, subject to a right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. 25% of the shares subject to the stock option vested on the first anniversary following the vesting commencement date, and the remaining 75% of the shares subject to the stock option vest in 36 equal monthly installments thereafter, subject to Mr. Bartram's continuous service relationship with the Company through each applicable vesting date. As of December 31, 2023, 38,991 shares of common stock underlying this option had vested, with an unvested balance of 54,586 shares.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Executive compensation arrangements

We have entered into executive employment agreements with each of our named executive officers. Each employment agreement provides for “at-will” employment and the compensation and benefits described below. In connection with this offering, we entered into a new employment agreement with our named executive officers that will be effective as of the closing of this offering.

### ***Employment arrangements in place prior to the offering for named executive officers***

#### *Peter Kent Hawryluk*

On July 8, 2020, we entered into an executive employment agreement with Mr. Hawryluk, or the Hawryluk Employment Agreement, for the position of President and Chief Executive Officer. The Hawryluk Employment Agreement provides for Mr. Hawryluk’s at-will employment. Prior to the closing of our initial public offering, Mr. Hawryluk’s annual base salary was \$460,000, and he was eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus with an annual target amount of 40% of his annual base salary. Mr. Hawryluk is eligible to participate in the employee benefit plans available to our employees, subject to the terms of such plans.

Upon a termination of Mr. Hawryluk’s employment by us without Cause (other than due to death or in connection with a bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors or winding up of the Company) or by Mr. Hawryluk for Good Reason, each, as such terms are defined in the Hawryluk Employment Agreement and collectively, a Qualifying Termination, at any time, subject to (i) signing a general release of claims in favor of the Company and (ii) not breaching any of the post-employment covenants and contractual obligations to the Company, collectively, the Severance Conditions, Mr. Hawryluk shall be entitled to receive (A) continued payment of his then-current base salary for a period of twelve (12) months following termination, (B) accelerated vesting of the unvested portion of any outstanding time-based equity award in an amount equal to the amount that would have vested had Mr. Hawryluk remained employed with us through the twelve (12) month anniversary following the date of termination, and (C) if Mr. Hawryluk was participating in the Company’s group health plan immediately prior to the termination date and timely elects continuation coverage under COBRA, a monthly payment equal to the monthly employer contribution that the Company would have made to provide health insurance to Mr. Hawryluk had Mr. Hawryluk remained employed by us, or the Hawryluk COBRA Premium, until the earliest of (a) the twelve (12) month anniversary following the date of termination; (b) Mr. Hawryluk’s eligibility for group health plan benefits under any other employer’s group health plan; or (c) the cessation of Mr. Hawryluk’s continuation rights under COBRA; provided, however, if the Company determines that the Hawryluk COBRA Premium would result in a violation of applicable law, then the Hawryluk COBRA Premium shall be converted into a taxable cash payment and will be paid on a monthly basis to Mr. Hawryluk during the same period set forth in (a)-(b), provided that such cash payment will be grossed up by the Company in an amount that results in Mr. Hawryluk receiving, after reductions for tax withholdings, the full Hawryluk COBRA Premium for such period before any reductions for tax withholding.

The Hawryluk Employment Agreement also provides that, upon a sale event (as defined in the 2019 Plan), provided Mr. Hawryluk remains employed by the Company as of the closing date of the sale event, 100% of all outstanding equity awards held by Mr. Hawryluk will be fully accelerated and vested on such date.

The Hawryluk Employment Agreement further provides that, in the event the amount of any compensation by the Company to or for the benefit of Mr. Hawryluk under the Hawryluk Employment Agreement would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then such compensation shall be reduced (but not below zero) so that the sum of the compensation shall be \$1.00 less than the amount at which the NEO becomes subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code; provided that such reduction shall only occur if such reduction would result in a higher net after-tax benefit to Mr. Hawryluk.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

Mr. Hawryluk has entered into an Employee Confidentiality, Assignment, and Noncompetition Agreement that contains various restrictive covenants, including confidentiality and nonsolicitation.

*Richard Bartram*

On March 16, 2022, we entered into an executive employment agreement with Mr. Bartram, or the Bartram Employment Agreement, for the position of Chief Financial Officer. The Bartram Employment Agreement provides for Mr. Bartram's at-will employment. Mr. Bartram's current annual base salary is \$442,000, and he is eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus with an annual target amount of 40% of his current annual base salary. Mr. Bartram is eligible to participate in the employee benefit plans available to our employees, subject to the terms of such plans.

Upon a Qualifying Termination (which, in the case of Mr. Bartram, shall not include a termination due to disability) not in connection with a sale event, and subject to the Severance Conditions, Mr. Bartram shall be entitled to receive the following severance benefits, collectively, the Bartram Severance Benefits: (A) continued payment of his then-current base salary for a period of twelve (12) months following termination, (B) accelerated vesting of the unvested portion of any outstanding time-based equity award in an amount equal to the amount that would have vested had Mr. Bartram remained employed with us through the twelve (12) month anniversary following the date of termination, and (C) if Mr. Bartram was participating in the Company's group health plan immediately prior to the termination date and timely elects continuation coverage under COBRA, a monthly payment equal to the monthly employer contribution that the Company would have made to provide health insurance to Mr. Bartram had Mr. Bartram remained employed by us, or the Bartram COBRA Premium, until the earliest of (i) the twelve (12) month anniversary following the date of termination; (ii) Mr. Bartram's eligibility for group health plan benefits under any other employer's group health plan; or (iii) the cessation of Mr. Bartram's continuation rights under COBRA; provided, however, if the Company determines that the Bartram COBRA Premium would result in a violation of applicable law, then the Bartram COBRA Premium shall be converted into a taxable cash payment and will be paid on a monthly basis to Mr. Bartram during the same period set forth in (i)-(ii), provided that such cash payment will be grossed up by the Company in an amount that results in Mr. Bartram receiving, after reductions for tax withholdings, the full Bartram COBRA Premium for such period before any reductions for tax withholding.

In addition to the Bartram Severance Benefits, upon a Qualifying Termination (which, in the case of Mr. Bartram, shall not include a termination due to disability) on, or within six (6) months following, a sale event, subject to the Severance Conditions, Mr. Bartram shall be entitled to receive a payment equal to 100% of the annual performance bonus for the year in which the termination occurs, payable in twelve (12) monthly installments following the date of termination.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth above, the Bartram Employment Agreement also provides that, upon a sale event, provided Mr. Bartram remains employed by the Company as of the closing date of the sale event, 100% of all outstanding equity awards held by Mr. Bartram will be fully accelerated and vested on such date.

The Bartram Employment Agreement further provides that, in the event the amount of any compensation by the Company to or for the benefit of Mr. Bartram under the Bartram Employment Agreement would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then such compensation shall be reduced (but not below zero) so that the sum of the compensation shall be \$1.00 less than the amount at which the NEO becomes subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code; provided that such reduction shall only occur if such reduction would result in a higher net after-tax benefit to Mr. Bartram.

Mr. Bartram has entered into an Employee Confidentiality, Assignment, and Noncompetition Agreement that contains various restrictive covenants, including confidentiality and nonsolicitation.

---

[Table of Contents](#)***Employment Arrangements in Place as of the Offering For Named Executive Officers***

Effective as of the closing of our initial public offering, each of our named executive officers entered into an employment agreement with the Company, or an Executive Agreement. The Executive Agreements provide for each named executive officer's at-will employment and set forth, among other things, the applicable named executive officer's annual base salary and annual target cash bonus. Pursuant to his Executive Agreement, Mr. Hawryluk's base salary was increased to \$540,000, and he is eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus with an annual target amount of 50% of his base salary. Mr. Bartram's base salary and annual target cash bonus under his Executive Agreement are as described above. In addition, each named executive officer is eligible to participate in the benefit plans and programs of the Company, subject to the terms of such plans.

Each of the named executive officers will also be eligible to receive severance payments and benefits in connection with a termination without "cause" or for "good reason". In connection with such a termination, a named executive officer would be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits subject to the named executive officer's execution of a release and subject to not breaching any of the named executive officer's post-employment contractual obligations to the Company: (i) continued payment of the named executive officer's then-current base salary for a period of twelve (12) months following termination, (ii) if the named executive officer was participating in the Company's group health plan immediately prior to the termination date and timely elects continuation coverage under COBRA, company-paid COBRA premiums for the named executive officer and such named executive officer's eligible dependents for a period of 12 months following termination, and (iii) accelerated vesting of the unvested portion of any outstanding time-based equity award in an amount equal to the amount that would have vested had the named executive officer remained employed with us through the twelve (12) month anniversary following the date of termination. Each of the named executive officers will also be eligible to receive enhanced severance payments and benefits (in lieu of the payments and benefits described in the immediately preceding sentence) if such a qualifying termination of employment occurs within three months prior to or 12 months following a sale event. In connection with such a termination, a named executive officer would be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits subject to the named executive officer's execution of a release and subject to not breaching any of the named executive officer's post-employment contractual obligations to the Company: (i) a lump sum payment equal to 1.5 (or 1.25 in the case of Mr. Bartram) multiplied by the sum of the named executive officer's (A) then-current base salary, plus (B) the target bonus for the year of termination at target level, (ii) if the named executive officer was participating in the Company's group health plan immediately prior to the termination date and timely elects continuation coverage under COBRA, company-paid COBRA premiums for the named executive officer and the named executive officer's eligible dependents for a period of 18 months (or 15 months in the case of Mr. Bartram) following termination, and (iii) 100% of all unvested and outstanding time-based equity awards shall accelerate and become fully vested and exercisable or nonforfeitable.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth above, the Executive Agreements also provide that, upon a sale event, provided the named executive officer remains employed by the Company as of the closing date of the sale event, 100% of all equity awards held by the named executive officer immediately prior to the closing of our initial public offering (other than any awards granted in connection with this offering under the 2024 Plan (as defined below)) will be fully accelerated and vested no later than the date of the sale event.

The Executive Agreements further provide that, in the event the amount of any compensation by the Company to or for the benefit of the named executive officers under the Executive Agreements would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code, then such compensation shall be reduced (but not below zero) so that the sum of the compensation shall be \$1.00 less than the amount at which the named executive officer becomes subject to the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code; provided that such reduction shall only occur if such reduction would result in a higher net after-tax benefit to the named executive officer.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Employee benefit and equity compensation plans

### *2019 Stock option and grant plan*

The 2019 Plan was adopted by our board of directors and approved by our stockholders on April 9, 2019. The 2019 Plan will continue to govern outstanding equity awards granted thereunder. As of June 30, 2024, options to purchase 2,864,410 shares of our common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$6.68 per share and 253,615 shares of our common stock remained available for future issuance under the 2019 Plan. On August 2, 2024, our board of directors authorized the increase of the number of shares that may be issued under the 2019 Plan to 4,476,790 shares. Following this offering, we will not grant any further awards under our 2019 Plan, but all outstanding awards under the 2019 Plan will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

The shares of common stock underlying any awards under the 2019 Plan that are forfeited, canceled, reacquired by the Company prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of stock or otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) and shares withheld upon exercise of an option or settlement of an award to cover the exercise price or tax withholding, are currently added back to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2019 Plan. Following this offering, such shares will be added to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2024 Plan.

Our board of directors and our compensation committee have acted as administrators of the 2019 Plan. The administrator has the full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted and the number of shares subject to such awards, to determine the time or times of grant, and the amount, any award, to accelerate at any time the exercisability or vesting of any award and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2019 Plan. Persons eligible to participate in the 2019 Plan are officers, employees, non-employee directors, consultants and key persons as selected from time to time by the administrator in its discretion.

The 2019 Plan permits the granting of nonqualified stock options and options intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code. The per share exercise price of each option is determined by our board of directors but may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. The term of each option is fixed by the administrator but may not exceed 10 years from the date of grant. The administrator determines at what time or times each option may be exercised.

In addition, the 2019 Plan permits the granting of restricted shares of common stock, unrestricted stock awards and restricted stock units.

The 2019 Plan provides that in the case of and subject to the consummation of a sale event, the 2019 Plan and all outstanding stock options issued thereunder shall terminate upon the effective time of any such sale event unless assumed, substituted, or continued by the successor entity. In the event of a termination of the 2019 Plan and all stock options issued thereunder, each holder of stock options shall be permitted, within a period of time prior to the consummation of the sale event, to exercise all such stock options which are then exercisable or will become exercisable as of the effective time of the sale event. In addition, the administrator may provide for a cash payment to the holders of stock options for each stock option award canceled in the sale event.

With respect to restricted stock awards or restricted stock units, in the case of and subject to the consummation of a sale event, all such awards shall be forfeited immediately prior to the effective time of the sale event unless assumed, substituted, or continued by the successor entity. In the event of a forfeiture of restricted stock awards, all such awards shall be repurchased from the holder at a price per share equal to the original purchase price paid by the holder. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, the Company may provide for a cash payment to the holders of restricted stock or restricted stock units, without the consent of such holders, in exchange for the cancellation of such awards.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Upon the occurrence of any reorganization, recapitalization, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar change in common stock, the administrator will equitably adjust the outstanding awards, which may include adjustments to the number and type of securities subject to such outstanding award and/or the exercise price or grant price, thereof.

Unless otherwise determined by the administrator, awards may generally not be sold, assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise encumbered by the person to whom they are granted, either voluntarily or by operation of law, except by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

The board of directors may amend, suspend or terminate the 2019 Plan at any time, subject to stockholder approval where such approval is required by applicable law. The administrator of the 2019 Plan may also amend, modify or cancel any outstanding award, provided that no amendment to an award may materially and adversely affect a participant's rights without his or her consent. In addition, the administrator may exercise its discretion to reduce the exercise price of outstanding stock options or effect repricing through cancellation of outstanding stock options and by granting such holders new awards in replacement of the cancelled Stock Options.

No awards may be granted under the 2019 Plan upon the earlier of 10 years from the date on which the 2019 Plan was initially adopted by our board of directors or 10 years from the date the 2019 Plan was initially approved by our stockholders. Our board of directors has determined not to make any further awards under the 2019 Plan following the closing of this offering.

### ***2024 Stock option and incentive plan***

Our 2024 Plan was adopted by our board of directors on August 26, 2024, approved by our stockholders on August 30, 2024 and became effective upon the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC. The 2024 Plan replaces the 2019 Plan as our board of directors has determined not to make additional awards under the 2019 Plan following the closing of our initial public offering. However, the 2019 Plan will continue to govern outstanding equity awards granted thereunder. The 2024 Plan allows us to make equity-based and cash-based incentive awards to our officers, employees, directors and consultants.

We have initially reserved 3,065,000 shares of our common stock for the issuance of awards under the 2024 Plan, or the Initial Limit. The 2024 Plan provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance under the 2024 Plan will automatically increase on January 1, 2025 and each January 1 thereafter, by five percent of the sum of the outstanding number of shares of our common stock and the numbers of shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of any outstanding pre-funded warrants to acquire common stock for a nominal exercise price on the immediately preceding December 31 or such lesser number of shares as determined by our compensation committee, or the Annual Increase. The number of shares reserved under the 2024 Plan is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

The shares we issue under the 2024 Plan will be authorized but unissued shares or shares that we reacquire. The shares of common stock underlying any awards under the 2024 Plan and the 2019 Plan that are forfeited, cancelled, held back upon exercise or settlement of an award to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by us prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of stock, expire or are otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) will be added back to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2024 Plan.

The maximum number of shares of common stock that may be issued in the form of incentive stock options shall not exceed the Initial Limit, cumulatively increased on January 1, 2025 and on each January 1 thereafter by the lesser of the Annual Increase for such year or 3,065,000 shares of common stock.

The grant date fair value of all awards made under our 2024 Plan and all other cash compensation paid by us to any non-employee director in any calendar year for services as a non-employee director shall not exceed

---

[Table of Contents](#)

\$750,000; provided, however, that such amount shall be \$1,000,000 for the calendar year in which the applicable non-employee director is initially elected or appointed to the board of directors.

The 2024 Plan will be administered by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee has the full power to select, from among the individuals eligible for awards, the individuals to whom awards will be granted and the number of shares subject to such awards, to make any combination of awards to participants, to accelerate at any time the exercisability or vesting of any award and to determine the specific terms and conditions of each award, subject to the provisions of the 2024 Plan. Persons eligible to participate in the 2024 Plan will be those full or part-time officers, employees, non-employee directors and consultants as selected from time to time by our compensation committee in its discretion.

The 2024 Plan permits the granting of both options to purchase common stock intended to qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Code and options that do not so qualify. The option exercise price of each option will be determined by our compensation committee but generally may not be less than 100 percent of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant unless the option (i) is granted pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with Section 424(a) of the Code, (ii) is granted to an individual who is not subject to U.S. income tax or (iii) complies with Section 409A of the Code. The term of each option will be fixed by our compensation committee and may not exceed 10 years from the date of grant. Our compensation committee will determine at what time or times each option may be exercised.

Our compensation committee may award stock appreciation rights under the 2024 Plan subject to such conditions and restrictions as it may determine. Stock appreciation rights entitle the recipient to shares of common stock, or cash, equal to the value of the appreciation in our stock price over the exercise price. The exercise price of each stock appreciation right will be determined by our compensation committee but generally may not be less than 100 percent of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant unless the stock appreciation right (i) is granted pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with Section 424(a) of the Code, (ii) is granted to an individual who is not subject to U.S. income tax or (iii) complies with Section 409A of the Code. The term of each stock appreciation right will be fixed by our compensation committee and may not exceed 10 years from the date of grant. Our compensation committee will determine at what time or times each stock appreciation right may be exercised.

Our compensation committee may award restricted shares of common stock and restricted stock units to participants subject to such conditions and restrictions as it may determine. These conditions and restrictions may include the achievement of certain performance goals and/or continued employment with us through a specified vesting period. Our compensation committee may also grant shares of common stock that are free from any restrictions under the 2024 Plan. Unrestricted stock may be granted to participants in recognition of past services or for other valid consideration and may be issued in lieu of cash compensation due to such participant.

Our compensation committee may grant dividend equivalent rights to participants that entitle the recipient to receive credits for dividends that would be paid if the recipient had held a specified number of shares of common stock.

Our compensation committee may grant cash bonuses under the 2024 Plan to participants, subject to the achievement of certain performance goals.

The 2024 Plan provides that upon the effectiveness of a "sale event," as defined in the 2024 Plan, an acquirer or successor entity may assume, continue or substitute outstanding awards under the 2024 Plan. To the extent that awards granted under the 2024 Plan are not assumed or continued or substituted by the successor entity, upon the effective time of the sale event, such awards shall terminate. In the event of such termination, (i) individuals holding options and stock appreciation rights will be permitted to exercise such options and stock

---

[Table of Contents](#)

appreciation rights (to the extent exercisable) within a specified period of time prior to the sale event or (ii) we may make or provide for a payment, in cash or in kind, to participants holding vested and exercisable options and stock appreciation rights equal (A) the difference between the per share cash consideration payable to stockholders in the sale event and the per share exercise price of the options or stock appreciation rights, multiplied by (B) the number of shares subject to such outstanding vested and exercisable options and stock appreciation rights (to the extent exercisable at prices not in excess of the per share cash consideration), and we may make or provide for a payment, in cash or in kind, to participants holding other vested awards equal to the per share cash consideration multiplied by the number of vested shares underlying such awards.

Our board of directors may amend or discontinue the 2024 Plan and our compensation committee may amend or cancel outstanding awards for purposes of satisfying changes in law or any other lawful purpose, but no such action may adversely affect rights under an award without the holder's consent. Certain amendments to the 2024 Plan require the approval of our stockholders. The administrator of the 2024 Plan is specifically authorized to exercise its discretion to reduce the exercise price of outstanding stock options and stock appreciation rights or effect the repricing of such awards through cancellation and re-grants without stockholder consent. No awards may be granted under the 2024 Plan after the date that is 10 years from the effective date of the 2024 Plan. No awards under the 2024 Plan have been made prior to the date of this prospectus.

### **2024 Employee stock purchase plan**

Our ESPP was adopted by our board of directors on August 26, 2024, approved by our stockholders on August 30, 2024 and became effective on the date immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC. The ESPP is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" within the meaning of Section 423 of the Code. The ESPP initially reserves and authorizes the issuance of up to a total of 289,436 shares of our common stock to participating employees. The ESPP provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance will automatically increase on January 1, 2025 and each January 1 thereafter through January 1, 2034, by the least of (i) 578,872 shares of common stock, (ii) one percent of the outstanding number of shares of common stock on the immediately preceding December 31, or (iii) such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by the administrator of the ESPP. The number of shares reserved under the ESPP is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

All employees employed by us or any designated subsidiary as of the first day of an offering are eligible to participate; provided that the administrator of the ESPP may determine that employees must satisfy one or more of the following service requirements before participating in the ESPP: (1) customary employment with us for more than 20 hours per week and 5 or more months per calendar year, (2) continuous employment with us for a minimum period of time, not to exceed two years, prior to the first date of an offering or (3) such other criteria as the administrator of the ESPP may determine consistent with the requirements of section 423 of the Code. However, any employee who owns 5 percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our stock will not be eligible to purchase shares of common stock under the ESPP.

We may make one or more offerings each year to our employees to purchase shares under the ESPP, consisting of one or more purchase periods. Each eligible employee may elect to participate in any offering by submitting an enrollment form at least 15 business days before the applicable offering date

Each employee who is a participant in the ESPP may purchase shares of our common stock by authorizing payroll deductions of up to 15 percent of his or her eligible compensation during an offering period. Unless the participating employee has previously withdrawn from the offering, his or her accumulated payroll deductions will be used to purchase shares of our common stock on the last business day of the offering period at a price

---

[Table of Contents](#)

equal to 85 percent of the fair market value of the shares of our common stock on the first business day of the offering period or the last business day of the purchase period, whichever is lower, provided that no more than a number of shares of common stock determined by dividing \$25,000 by the fair market value of our common stock on the offering date of the offering (or such other number as established by the administrator in advance of the offering period) may be purchased by any one employee during each offering period. Under applicable tax rules, an employee may purchase no more than \$25,000 worth of shares of our common stock, valued at the start of the purchase period, under the ESPP in any calendar year.

The accumulated payroll deductions of any employee who is not a participant on the last day of an offering period will be refunded. An employee's rights under the ESPP terminate upon voluntary withdrawal from the plan or when the employee ceases employment with us for any reason.

The ESPP may be terminated or amended by our board of directors at any time. An amendment that increases the number of shares of our common stock authorized under the ESPP and certain other amendments require the approval of our stockholders.

***Senior executive cash incentive bonus plan***

On August 26, 2024 our board of directors adopted the Senior Executive Cash Incentive Bonus Plan, or the Bonus Plan. The Bonus Plan provides for annual cash bonus payments based upon the attainment of Company and individual performance targets established by our compensation committee. The payment targets will be related to financial and operational measures or objectives with respect to our Company, or the Corporate Performance Goals, as well as individual performance objectives.

Our compensation committee may select Corporate Performance Goals from among the following: research, pre-clinical, non-clinical, developmental, publication, clinical or regulatory milestones; scientific or technological advances; R&D capabilities; cash flow (including, but not limited to, operating cash flow and free cash flow); revenue; corporate revenue; earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization; net income (loss) (either before or after interest, taxes, depreciation, and/or amortization); changes in the market price of our common stock; economic value-added; acquisitions or strategic transactions, including collaborations, joint ventures, or promotion arrangements; operating income (loss); return on capital assets, equity, or investment; stockholder returns; sales; net sales; return on sales; gross or net profit levels; productivity; expense efficiency; margins; operating efficiency; customer satisfaction; working capital; earnings (loss) per share of our common stock; bookings, new bookings, or renewals; sales or market shares; number of customers, number of new customers, or customer references; operating income and/or net annual recurring revenue; or any other performance goal as selected by the compensation committee, any of which may be measured in absolute terms, as compared to any incremental increase, in terms of growth, as compared to results of a peer group, against the market as a whole, compared to applicable market indices, and/or measured on a pre-tax or post-tax basis.

Each executive officer who is selected to participate in the Bonus Plan will have a target bonus opportunity set for each performance period. The bonus formulas will be adopted in each performance period by the compensation committee and communicated to each executive. The Corporate Performance Goals will be measured at the end of each performance period after our financial reports have been published or such other appropriate time as the compensation committee determines. If the Corporate Performance Goals and individual performance objectives are met, payments will be made as soon as practicable following the end of each performance period, but no later than 74 days after the end of the fiscal year in which such performance period ends. Subject to the rights contained in any agreement between the executive officer and us, an executive officer must be employed by us on the bonus payment date to be eligible to receive a bonus payment.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The Bonus Plan also permits the compensation committee to approve additional bonuses to executive officers in its sole discretion.

***Equity Grants in Connection with this Offering***

In connection with this offering, our board of directors has approved the grant of options for the purchase of an aggregate of 487,225 shares of common stock to our non-employee directors and certain employees, including certain of our executive officers, based on the number of shares outstanding following this offering, which is equal to 31,853,698 based on the initial public offering price of \$16.00. This grant of stock options was effective immediately following the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. The stock options have a per share exercise price of \$16.00, which is equal to the initial public offering price, which is the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the grant date of the stock options. The stock options are granted under and subject to the terms and conditions of the 2024 Plan, and the applicable stock option agreements thereunder. The stock options will vest and become exercisable as follows: 25% of the shares subject to the stock option vested on the one-year anniversary of the vesting commencement date, and the remaining 75% of the shares subject to the stock option vest on a monthly basis thereafter, in each case, subject to the individual's continuous service relationship with us through each applicable vesting date. Our board of directors has approved such option grants for Messrs. Hawryluk and Bartram to purchase 120,436 and 42,578 shares of our common stock, respectively.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Director compensation

### 2023 director compensation table

The following table presents the total compensation paid by the Company to non-employee members of our board of directors during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023. We did not pay any compensation or issue any equity awards or non-equity awards to any of the members of our board of directors in 2023 for their services as members of the board of directors. In addition, Mr. Hawryluk, our President and Chief Executive Officer, does not receive any compensation from the Company for his service on our board of directors. See the section titled "Executive compensation", above, for more information on the compensation paid to or earned by Mr. Hawryluk as an employee for year ended December 31, 2023.

Name (1)	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Option Awards(\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Tiba Aynechi	—	—	—	—
James M. Cornelius (2)	—	—	—	—
Richard DiMarchi (3)	—	—	—	—
Carl L. Gordon	—	—	—	—
Patrick Heron	—	—	—	—
Edward T. Mathers	—	—	—	—
Ora Pescovitz (4)	—	—	—	—

(1) No grants of equity awards or any other compensation were made to any directors in 2023.

(2) As of December 31, 2023, Mr. Cornelius held outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 16,636 shares of our common stock.

(3) As of December 31, 2023, Mr. DiMarchi held (i) outstanding options to purchase 141,976 shares of our common stock, and (ii) 9,648 shares of restricted stock. Effective January 1, 2023, we entered into a consulting agreement with Mr. DiMarchi, or the DiMarchi Consulting Agreement, pursuant to which Mr. DiMarchi is entitled to continue to vest in the outstanding equity awards held by him as of January 1, 2023, subject to the terms and conditions of the existing equity award agreements (including the condition the Mr. DiMarchi continues to be in a service relationship with us on each vesting date). In addition, the DiMarchi Consulting Agreement provides that, upon the achievement of specified milestones, subject to and contingent upon approval by our board of directors, Mr. DiMarchi will be granted an option to purchase 74,862 shares of our common stock. The DiMarchi Consulting Agreement was subsequently amended on January 17, 2024 to provide that such milestones were successfully achieved, and on January 31, 2024 our board of directors approved an option to Mr. DiMarchi to purchase 74,862 shares of our common stock, which was fully vested as of the grant date.

(4) As of December 31, 2023, Ms. Pescovitz held 4,852 shares of restricted stock.

In addition, we have reimbursed and will continue to reimburse all of our non-employee directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending board of directors and committee meetings.

### Non-employee director compensation policy

In connection with this offering, we adopted a new non-employee director compensation policy that will become effective as of the completion of this offering and will be designed to enable us to attract and retain, on a long term basis, highly qualified non-employee directors.

Under the policy, our non-employee directors will be eligible to receive cash retainers (which will be payable quarterly in arrears and prorated for partial years of service) and equity awards as set forth below:

#### Annual Retainer for Board Membership

\$40,000 for general availability and participation in meetings and conference calls of our Board of Directors

[Table of Contents](#)

Additional Annual Retainer for Committee Membership	
Audit Committee Chairperson:	\$15,000
Audit Committee member (other than Chairperson):	\$ 7,500
Compensation Committee Chairperson:	\$10,000
Compensation Committee member (other than Chairperson):	\$ 5,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chairperson:	\$ 8,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee member (other than Chairperson):	\$ 4,000
Science & Technology Committee Chairperson:	\$ 8,000
Science & Technology Committee member (other than Chairperson):	\$ 4,000
Additional Annual Retainer for Non-Executive Chairperson	\$30,000
Additional Annual Retainer for Lead Director	\$20,000

In addition, our policy provides that, upon initial election or appointment to our board of directors, each new non-employee director will be granted a one-time grant of a non-statutory stock option to purchase 32,000 shares of common stock on the date of such director's election or appointment to the board of directors, or the Director Initial Grant. The Director Initial Grant will vest over three years, with 1/3 of the Director Initial Grant vesting upon the first anniversary of the vesting commencement date and the remaining 2/3 of the Director Initial Grant vesting in 24 monthly installments thereafter, subject to the non-employee director's continued services to us. On the date of each annual meeting of stockholders of our company following the completion of this offering, each non-employee director who will continue as a non-employee director following such meeting will be granted an annual award of a non-statutory stock option to purchase 16,000 shares of common stock. The Director Annual Grant will vest in full on the earlier of the one-year anniversary of the grant date or on the date of our next annual meeting of stockholders, subject to the non-employee director's continued services to us. If a new non-employee director joins our Board on a date other than the date of the Company's annual meeting of stockholders, then such non-employee director will be granted a pro-rata portion of the Director Annual Grant based on the time between such non-employee director's appointment and such next annual meeting of stockholders on the first eligible grant date following such non-employee director's appointment to our board of directors. Such awards are subject to full acceleration vesting upon the sale of our company.

The aggregate amount of compensation, including both equity compensation and cash compensation, paid to any non-employee director for service as a non-employee director in a calendar year period will not exceed \$1,000,000 in the first calendar year such individual becomes a non-employee director and \$750,000 in any other calendar year.

We will reimburse all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by directors for their attendance at meetings of our board of directors or any committee thereof.

Employee directors will receive no additional compensation for their service as a director.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Certain relationships and related person transactions

The following is a description of transactions or series of transactions since January 1, 2021, to which we were or will be a party, in which:

- the amount involved in the transaction exceeds, or will exceed, the lesser of (i) \$120,000 or (ii) one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years; and
- in which any of our executive officers, directors or holder of five percent or more of any class of our capital stock, including their immediate family members or affiliated entities, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Compensation arrangements for our named executive officers and our directors are described elsewhere in this prospectus under "Executive compensation" and "Director compensation."

### Series A convertible preferred stock milestone financing

In November 2021, we issued an aggregate of 16,011,641 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock in connection with the achievement of a certain development milestone for gross proceeds of \$11.0 million. The following table summarizes purchases of our Series A convertible preferred stock by related persons:

Stockholder	Shares of Series A preferred stock	Total purchase and/or conversion price
Frazier Life Sciences X, L.P.(1)	6,307,617	\$4,333,332.88
James Cornelius (2)	727,802	\$ 499,999.97
Richard DiMarchi (3)	345,705	\$ 237,499.34
New Enterprise Associates 17, L.P.(4)	4,124,211	\$2,833,332.96
OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP(5)	4,124,211	\$2,833,332.96
P. Kent Hawryluk(6)	345,705	\$ 237,499.34

(1) Frazier is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Heron is a Managing Partner of Frazier and a member of our board of directors.

(2) James Cornelius is a member of our board of directors.

(3) Dr. DiMarchi was a former member of our board of directors until January 2024.

(4) Entities affiliated with NEA are holders of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Mathers is a General Partner of NEA and a member of our board of directors.

(5) OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP, or OrbiMed, is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Dr. Gordon is founding member, Managing Partner, and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed and a member of our board of directors.

(6) Mr. Hawryluk is our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors.

### Convertible promissory notes

In August 2022, we entered into certain convertible promissory notes with certain shareholders, or the 2022 Notes. In connection with the Series B convertible preferred stock financing, the 2022 Notes were converted into 12,573,381 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock. The following table summarizes purchases of the original 2022 Notes by related persons:

Stockholder	Original Note Price
Frazier Life Sciences X, L.P.(1)	\$3,552,606.22
James Cornelius (2)	\$ 185,465.52
Richard DiMarchi (3)	\$ 440,300.79
New Enterprise Associates 17, L.P.(4)	\$2,322,857.92
OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP(5)	\$2,322,857.91
P. Kent Hawryluk(6)	\$ 440,568.70

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) Frazier is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Heron is a Managing Partner of Frazier and a member of our board of directors.
- (2) James Cornelius is a member of our board of directors.
- (3) Richard DiMarchi was a former member of our board of directors until January 2024.
- (4) Entities affiliated with NEA are holders of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Mathers is a General Partner of NEA and a member of our board of directors.
- (5) OrbiMed is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Dr. Gordon is founding member, Managing Partner, and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed and a member of our board of directors.
- (6) Mr. Hawryluk is our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors.

## Series B convertible preferred stock financing

In November 2022 and August 2023, we issued an aggregate of 129,240,032 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock as follows: (a) 40,545,552 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold at a purchase price of \$0.90 per share at the initial closing for gross proceeds of \$36.5 million, (b) 12,573,381 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock which were converted pursuant to the conversion of the 2022 Notes and (c) 76,121,099 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold at a purchase price of \$0.90 per share pursuant to the achievement of certain development milestones for gross proceeds of \$68.5 million. The following table summarizes purchases of our Series B convertible preferred stock by related persons:

Stockholder	Shares of Series B preferred stock	Total purchase and/or conversion price
Frazier Life Sciences X, L.P.(1)	28,297,265	\$25,065,524.50
James Cornelius (2)	233,192	\$ 188,886.33
Richard DiMarchi (3)	553,607	\$ 448,421.89
New Enterprise Associates 17, L.P.(4)	25,142,840	\$22,365,700.60
Norwest Venture Partners XVI, LP(5)	16,666,666	\$14,999,999.40
OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP(6)	19,587,284	\$17,365,700.23
P. Kent Hawryluk(7)	1,396,762	\$ 1,207,230.94
Entities affiliates with RA Capital (8)	16,666,666	\$14,999,999.40
Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II L.P.(9)	16,666,666	\$14,999,999.40

- (1) Frazier is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Heron is a Managing Partner of Frazier and a member of our board of directors. 4,466,829 shares were issued pursuant to conversion of a convertible note in the amount of \$3,618,132.07 of principal and interest then outstanding.
- (2) James Cornelius is a member of our board of directors. All shares were issued pursuant to conversion of a convertible note in the amount of \$188,886.33 of principal and interest then outstanding.
- (3) Dr. DiMarchi was a former member of our board of directors until January 2024. All of the shares were issued pursuant to conversion of a convertible note.
- (4) Entities affiliated with NEA are holders of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Mathers is a General Partner of NEA and a member of our board of directors. 2,920,619 shares were issued pursuant to conversion of a convertible note in the amount of \$2,365,701.74 of principal and interest then outstanding.
- (5) Norwest Venture Partners XVI, LP, or Norwest, is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Dr. Aynechi is a General Partner at Norwest and a member of our board of directors.
- (6) OrbiMed is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Dr. Gordon is founding member, Managing Partner, and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed and a member of our board of directors. 2,920,619 shares were issued pursuant to conversion of a convertible note in the amount of \$2,365,701.73 of principal and interest then outstanding.
- (7) Mr. Hawryluk is our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors. 553,944 shares were issued pursuant to conversion of a convertible note in the amount of \$448,694.74 of principal and interest then outstanding.
- (8) Entities affiliates with RA Capital, or RA Capital, are holders of five percent or more of our capital stock.
- (9) Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II L.P., or Wellington, is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock.

[Table of Contents](#)**Series C convertible preferred stock financing**

In August 2024, we issued an aggregate of 61,650,480 shares of our Series C convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.03 for gross proceeds of \$63.5 million. The following table summarizes purchases of our Series C convertible preferred stock by related persons:

<b>Stockholder</b>	<b>Shares of Series C preferred stock</b>	<b>Total purchase price</b>
Frazier Life Sciences Public Fund, L.P.(1)	7,497,087	\$7,721,999.61
Frazier Life Sciences Public Overage Fund, L.P.(1)	2,211,650	\$2,277,999.50
OrbiMed Genesis Master Fund, L.P.(2)	4,854,368	\$4,999,999.04
P. Kent Hawryluk Revocable Trust dated January 25, 2011(3)	970,873	\$ 999,999.19
Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II L.P.(4)	4,854,368	\$4,999,999.04

- (1) Frazier is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Mr. Heron is a Managing Partner of Frazier and a member of our board of directors.
- (2) OrbiMed is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock. Dr. Gordon is founding member, Managing Partner, and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed and a member of our board of directors.
- (3) Mr. Hawryluk is our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors. He is also a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock.
- (4) Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II L.P., or Wellington, is a holder of five percent or more of our capital stock.

**Agreements with stockholders**

In connection with our Series A, Series B and Series C convertible preferred stock financings, we entered into investors' rights, voting and right of first refusal and co-sale agreements containing registration rights, information rights, voting rights and rights of first refusal, among other things, with certain holders of our preferred stock and certain holders of our common stock. These agreements will terminate upon the closing of this offering, except for the registration rights granted under our amended and restated investors' rights agreement, as more fully described in "Description of capital stock—Registration rights."

**Management rights and side letters**

In connection with the initial issuance and sale of our convertible preferred stock, we entered into management rights and side letters with certain purchasers of our convertible preferred stock, including holders of more than 5% of our capital stock and entities with which certain of our directors or officers are affiliated, pursuant to which such entities were granted certain management rights, among other things, including the right to consult with and advise our management on significant business issues, review our operating plans, examine our books and records and inspect our facilities. These management rights letters will terminate upon completion of this offering.

**Research and consulting agreements**

In April 2019, we entered into the IU Research Agreement, pursuant to which we agreed to fund certain research of Dr. DiMarchi. The term of the agreement was originally June 1, 2019 through May 30, 2022 with a total contract cost of \$2.8 million, and was subsequently extended through April 1, 2026 and amended to increase the total contract costs by \$3.3 million. We paid \$0.7 million, \$1.2 million and \$1.1 million pursuant to this agreement during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. We paid \$0.6 million pursuant to this agreement during the six months ended June 30, 2024. The IU Research Agreement also provided us an option to license the technology arising under the agreement, which option was exercised and pursuant to which we in-license technology pursuant to our IURTC License Agreement. For additional

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

information on our IURTC License Agreement, please see “Business – Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation Exclusive License Agreement.” Dr. DiMarchi was our former Chief Scientific Officer and a former member of our board of directors until January 2024 and currently serves as a consultant.

On January 1, 2023, we entered into a consulting agreement with Dr. DiMarchi, or the Consulting Agreement. Pursuant to the Consulting Agreement, Dr. DiMarchi’s outstanding equity continued to vest, and we granted him an additional 74,862 in options in January 2024. All of Dr. DiMarchi’s outstanding options were accelerated to vest on January 31, 2024. We did not pay any consulting fees during the year ended December 31, 2023 nor during the six months ended June 30, 2024. This agreement can be terminated by either party at any time.

### **Stock option grants to directors and executive officers**

We have granted stock options to our directors and named executive officers as more fully described in the section entitled “Executive compensation.”

### **Indemnification agreements**

In connection with this offering, we entered into new agreements to indemnify our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify these individuals for certain expenses (including attorneys’ fees), judgments, fines and settlement amounts reasonably incurred by such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by or in our right, on account of any services undertaken by such person on behalf of our company or that person’s status as a member of our board of directors to the maximum extent allowed under Delaware law.

### **Certain relationships**

Timothy Knickerbocker, son-in-law of our co-founder and former director and chief scientific officer, Richard DiMarchi, served as the Company’s Chief Operating Officer from August 1, 2020 to December 31, 2022. In fiscal 2021, Mr. Knickerbocker received cash compensation of \$209,615, and a cash bonus in the amount of \$44,000. In fiscal 2022, Mr. Knickerbocker received cash compensation of \$210,000, a cash bonus in the amount of \$60,000 and the option to purchase up to 16,636 shares of common stock under our 2019 Plan, with an aggregate grant date fair value of \$34,468. As part of his Separation Agreement, Mr. Knickerbocker’s 2019, 2020 and 2022 stock option grants fully accelerated. In fiscal 2023, Mr. Knickerbocker received cash compensation of \$178,412 as part of his severance package. While at the Company, Mr. Knickerbocker was also eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans.

### **Directed share program**

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale, at the initial public offering price, up to approximately 510,000 shares of our common stock being offered hereby (approximately 5%) for directors, executive officers, employees and business associates. The directed share program will not limit the ability of our directors, officers and their family members, or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, to purchase more than \$120,000 in value of our common stock. We do not currently know the extent to which these related persons will participate in our directed share program, if at all, or the extent to which they will purchase more than \$120,000 in value of our common stock.

### **Policies for approval of related party transactions**

Our board of directors reviews and approves transactions with directors, officers and holders of five percent or more of our voting securities and their affiliates, each a related party. Prior to this offering, the material facts

[Table of Contents](#)

as to the relationship or interest in the transaction were disclosed to our board of directors prior to their consideration of such transaction, and the transaction was not considered approved by our board of directors unless a majority of the directors who are not interested in the transaction approved the transaction. Further, when stockholders are entitled to vote on a transaction with a related party, the material facts of the related party's relationship or interest in the transaction were disclosed to the stockholders, who must approve the transaction in good faith.

In connection with this offering, we adopted a written related party transactions policy that provides that such transactions must be approved by our audit committee. This policy became effective on the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part was declared effective by the SEC. Pursuant to this policy, the audit committee has the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving "related party transactions," which are transactions between us and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. For purposes of this policy, a related person will be defined as a director, executive officer, nominee for director, or greater than 5 percent beneficial owner of our common stock, in each case since the beginning of the most recently completed year, and their immediate family members.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Principal stockholders

The following table sets forth, as of August 15, 2024, information regarding the beneficial ownership of our common stock by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of five percent or more of our outstanding common stock (on an as-converted to common stock basis);
- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers; and
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

The information in the following table is calculated based on 21,646,058 shares of common stock deemed to be outstanding before this offering and 31,846,058 shares of common stock outstanding after this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of common stock. The number of shares outstanding is based on the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of August 15, 2024 as adjusted to give effect to:

- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 20,336,599 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering; and
- the sale of 10,200,000 shares of common stock in this offering (assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares).

Each individual or entity shown on the table has furnished information with respect to beneficial ownership. Except as otherwise indicated below, the address of each officer, director and five percent stockholder listed below is c/o MBX Biosciences, Inc., 11711 N. Meridian Street, Suite 300, Carmel, Indiana 46032.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. These rules generally attribute beneficial ownership of securities to persons who possess sole or shared voting power or investment power with respect to those securities as well as any shares of common stock that the person has the right to acquire within 60 days of August 15, 2024 through the exercise of stock options or other rights. These shares are deemed to be outstanding and beneficially owned by the person holding those options for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person, but they are not treated as outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the persons or entities identified in this table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares shown as beneficially owned by them.



[Table of Contents](#)

The following table does not reflect any shares of common stock that may be purchased pursuant to our directed share program described under “Underwriting—Directed share program.” If any shares are purchased by our existing principal stockholders, directors or their affiliated entities, the number and percentage of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by them after this offering will differ from those set forth in the following table.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares of common stock beneficially owned	Percentage of shares beneficially owned	
		Before offering	After offering
<b>5% or Greater Stockholders</b>			
Entities affiliated with Frazier Life Sciences(1)	4,735,347	21.88%	14.87%
Entities affiliated with New Enterprise Associates(2)	3,120,539	14.42%	9.80%
Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Advisors LLC(3)	3,062,215	14.15%	9.62%
Deep Track Biotechnology Master Fund, Ltd.(4)	2,018,935	9.33%	6.34%
Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II L.P.(5)	1,790,122	8.27%	5.62%
Norwest Venture Partners XVI, LP(6)	1,386,335	6.40%	4.35%
Entities affiliates with RA Capital(7)	1,386,334	6.40%	4.35%
<b>Directors, Named Executive Officers and Other Executive Officers</b>			
P. Kent Hawryluk(8)	1,910,632	8.43%	5.81%
Richard Bartram(9)	225,592	1.03%	*
Tiba Aynечи, Ph.D.(10)	1,386,335	6.40%	4.35%
James M. Cornelius(11)	141,359	*	*
Carl Gordon, Ph.D.(12)	3,062,215	14.15%	9.62%
Patrick Heron(13)	4,735,347	21.88%	14.87%
Edward T. Mathers(14)	3,114,486	14.39%	9.78%
Ora Pescovitz, M.D.(15)	39,277	*	*
Steven Ryder, M.D.(16)	39,277	*	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (10 persons)(17)	14,654,520	63.70%	44.14%

\* Less than one percent.

- (1) Consists of (i) 1,574,005 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock and 2,353,769 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held directly by Frazier Life Sciences X, L.P., or FLS X, (ii) 623,608 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock held by Frazier Life Sciences Public Fund, L.P., or FLS Public Fund, and (iii) 183,965 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock held by Frazier Life Sciences Public Overage Fund, L.P., or FLS Overage Fund. FHMLS X, L.P. is the general partner of FLS X, and FHMLS X, L.L.C. is the general partner of FHMLS X, L.P. James Topper, M.D., Ph.D., and Patrick Heron are the sole managing members of FHMLS X, L.L.C. and share voting and investment power of the securities held by FLS X. Mr. Heron is a member of our board of directors. Dr. Topper and Mr. Heron disclaim beneficial ownership of such securities except to the extent of their pecuniary interest therein. FHMLSP, L.P. is the general partner of FLS Public Fund and FHMLSP, L.L.C. is the general partner of FHMLSP, L.P. Albert Cha, James N. Topper, Patrick J. Heron and James Brush are the managing directors of FHMLSP, L.L.C. and therefore share voting and investment power over the shares held by FLS Public Fund. Dr. Cha, Dr. Topper, Mr. Heron and Dr. Brush disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by FLS Public Fund except to the extent of their pecuniary interests in such shares, if any. FHMLSP Overage, L.P., is the general partner of FLS Overage Fund and FHMLSP Overage, L.L.C. is the general partner of FHMLSP Overage, L.P. Dr. Cha, Dr. Topper, Mr. Heron and Dr. Brush are the members of FHMLSP Overage, L.L.C. and therefore share voting and investment power over the shares held by FLS Overage Fund. Dr. Cha, Dr. Topper, Mr. Heron and Dr. Brush disclaim beneficial ownership of the shares held by FLS Overage Fund except to the extent of their pecuniary interests in such shares, if any. The address for above referenced entities and persons is 1001 Page Mill Rd., Building 4, Ste. B, Palo Alto, CA 94304.
- (2) Consists of (i) 1,023,103 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock and 2,091,383 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by New Enterprise Associates 17, L.P., or NEA 17, and (ii) 6,053 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock held by NEA Ventures 2020, L.P., or NEA Ven 2020. NEA Partners 17, L.P., or NEA Partners 17, is the sole general partner of NEA 17. NEA 17 GP, LLC, or NEA 17 LLC, is the sole general partner of NEA Partners 17. The securities directly held by NEA Ven 2020 are indirectly held by Karen Welsh, the general partner of NEA Ven 2020. Forest Baskett, Ali Behbahani, Carmen Chang, Anthony Florence, Jr., Mohamad Makhzoumi, Edward Mathers, Scott D. Sandell, Paul Walker, and Rick Yang are the managers of NEA 17 LLC. NEA 17, NEA Partners 17, NEA 17 LLC and the managers of NEA 17 LLC share voting and dispositive power with regard to the securities held by NEA 17. Mr. Mathers is a partner at New Enterprise Associates and member of our board of directors. Each of NEA 17, NEA Partners 17 and NEA 17 LLC as well as each of the managers of NEA 17 LLC disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by NEA 17 except to the extent of their actual pecuniary interest therein. NEA 17's and NEA Ventures 2020, L.P.'s mailing address is 1954 Greenspring Drive, Suite 600, Timonium, MD 21093-4135.
- (3) Consists of (i) 1,029,157 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock and 1,629,271 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP, or OPI VII, and (ii) 403,787 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock held by OrbiMed Genesis Master Fund, L.P., or Genesis Master Fund. OrbiMed Capital GP VII LLC, or OrbiMed GP VII, is the general partner of OPI VII. OrbiMed Genesis GP LLC, or Genesis GP, is the general partner of Genesis Master Fund. OrbiMed Advisors LLC,

## [Table of Contents](#)

- or OrbiMed Advisors, is the managing member of OrbiMed GP VII and Genesis GP. By virtue of such relationships, OrbiMed GP VII and OrbiMed Advisors may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to the shares held by OPI VII, and Genesis GP and OrbiMed Advisors may be deemed to have voting and investment power with respect to shares held by Genesis Master Fund. OrbiMed Advisors exercises investment and voting power through a management committee comprised of Carl L. Gordon, Sven H. Borho and W. Carter Neild. Dr. Gordon is a member of OrbiMed Advisors and a member of our board of directors. Each of OrbiMed GP VII, Genesis GP, OrbiMed Advisors, Mr. Borho, Mr. Neild, and Dr. Gordon disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by OPI VII and Genesis Master Fund, except to the extent of its or his pecuniary interest therein if any. The address for each of the entities and individuals identified in this footnote is c/o OrbiMed Advisors LLC, 601 Lexington Avenue 54th Floor, New York, NY 10022.
- (4) Consists of 2,018,935 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock held by Deep Track Biotechnology Master Fund, Ltd., or Deep Track Fund. Deep Track Capital, LP, or Deep Track Manager, is the investment manager of Deep Track Fund. Deep Track Capital GP, LLC, or Deep Track Partner, is the general partner of Deep Track Manager and David Kroin is the managing member of Deep Track Partner. The address of each of Deep Track Fund, Deep Track Manager, Deep Track Partner and Mr. Kroin is 200 Greenwich Ave, 3rd Floor, Greenwich, Connecticut 06830.
- (5) Consists of 1,386,335 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock and 403,787 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock held by Wellington Biomedical Innovation Master Investors (Cayman) II L.P., or Wellington Biomedical Fund. Wellington Management Company LLP, a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, is the investment adviser to Wellington Biomedical Fund, and Wellington Alternative Investments LLC is its general partner. Wellington Management Investment, Inc. is the managing member of Wellington Alternative Investments LLC. Wellington Management Company LLP is an indirect subsidiary of Wellington Management Group LLP. Wellington Management Group LLP and Wellington Management Company LLP may be deemed beneficial owners with shared voting and investment power over the shares held by Wellington Biomedical Fund. Additional information about Wellington Management Company LLP is available in its Form ADV filed with the SEC. The address of all entities referenced in this footnote is 280 Congress Street, Boston, MA 02210.
- (6) Consists of 1,386,335 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by Norwest Venture Partners XVI, LP, or NVP XVI. Genesis VC Partners XVI, LLC, or Genesis XVI, is the general partner of NVP XVI and NVP Associates, LLC, or NVP Associates, is the managing member of Genesis XVI. Genesis XVI, NVP Associates and Jeffrey Crowe and Jon E. Kossow, as co-chief executive officers of NVP Associates, and Tiba Aynechi, Ph.D., as an officer of NVP Associates and director of MBX Biosciences, may be deemed to share voting and dispositive power over the shares held by NVP XVI. Each of Genesis XVI, NVP Associates, Messrs. Crowe and Kossow and Dr. Aynechi disclaims beneficial ownership of the securities held by NVP XVI, except to the extent of its, his or her respective pecuniary interest therein. The address for each of these entities and individuals is 1300 El Camino Real, Suite 200, Menlo Park CA 94025.
- (7) Consists of (i) 415,900 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by RA Capital Healthcare Fund, L.P., or RA Healthcare, and (ii) 970,434 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by RA Capital Nexus Fund III, L.P., or Nexus III. RA Capital Management, L.P. is the investment manager for RA Healthcare and Nexus III. The general partner of RA Capital Management, L.P. is RA Capital Management GP, LLC, of which Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D. and Rajeev Shah are the managing members. RA Capital Management, L.P., RA Capital Management GP, LLC, Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D. and Rajeev Shah may be deemed to have voting and investment power over the shares held of record by RA Healthcare and Nexus III. RA Capital Management, L.P., RA Capital Management GP, LLC, Peter Kolchinsky, Ph.D. and Rajeev Shah disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein. The address of the entities listed above is 200 Berkeley Street, 18th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02116.
- (8) Consists of 205,177 shares of common stock outstanding held by the P. Kent Hawryluk Revocable Trust dated January 25, 2011, or the Hawryluk Trust, 187,804 and 77,186 shares of common stock outstanding issued pursuant to early exercise of stock options held by Mr. Hawryluk and the Hawryluk Trust, respectively, 9,747 shares of restricted stock outstanding issued pursuant to early exercise of stock options subject to continued vesting for Mr. Hawryluk, 167,664 and 28,755 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock held by Mr. Hawryluk and the Hawryluk Trust, respectively, 116,182 and 6,402 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by Mr. Hawryluk and the Hawryluk Trust, respectively, 80,757 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock held by the Hawryluk Trust and 1,030,958 shares of common stock underlying outstanding early exercise stock options that are immediately exercisable within 60 days of August 15, 2024. Mr. Hawryluk exercises voting and dispositive power over the shares beneficially owned by the Hawryluk Trust.
- (9) Consists of 225,592 shares of common stock underlying outstanding early exercise stock options that are immediately exercisable within 60 days of August 15, 2024.
- (10) Consists of the shares described in footnote (6) above. Dr. Aynechi disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of her pecuniary interest therein, if any.
- (11) Consists of 82,686 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock held by Mr. Cornelius, 19,396 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock held by Mr. Cornelius and 39,277 shares of common stock underlying outstanding early exercise stock options that are immediately exercisable within 60 days of August 15, 2024.
- (12) Consists of the shares described in footnote (3) above. Dr. Gordon disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein, if any.
- (13) Consists of the shares described in footnote (1) above. Mr. Heron disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of his pecuniary interest therein, if any.
- (14) Consists of shares held by NEA 17 described under footnote (2) above, over which Mr. Mathers shares voting and dispositive power. Mr. Mathers, a member of our board of directors and a General Partner at New Enterprise Associates, Inc. has no voting or dispositive power with regard to any shares held by NEA Ventures. In addition, Mr. Mathers disclaims beneficial ownership of above-referenced shares held by entities affiliated with New Enterprise Associates, Inc. described in footnote (2) except to the extent of his actual pecuniary interest therein.
- (15) Consists of 8,723 shares of common stock outstanding issued pursuant to early exercise of stock options, 7,913 shares of restricted stock outstanding issued pursuant to early exercise of stock options subject to continued vesting, and 22,641 shares of common stock underlying outstanding early exercise stock options that are immediately exercisable within 60 days of August 15, 2024.
- (16) Consists of 39,277 shares of common stock underlying outstanding early exercise stock options that are immediately exercisable within 60 days of August 15, 2024.
- (17) Consists of (i) 496,550 shares of common stock, of which a certain number are restricted stock subject to vesting as noted above, (ii) 3,905,370 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series A preferred stock, (iii) 7,602,738 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series B preferred stock (iv) 1,292,117 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of Series C preferred stock and (v) 1,357,745 shares of common stock underlying outstanding early exercise stock options that are immediately exercisable within 60 days of August 15, 2024.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Description of capital stock

The following descriptions are summaries of the material terms of our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which will be effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering and became effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, respectively. The descriptions of the common stock and preferred stock give effect to changes to our capital structure, that will occur immediately upon the closing of this offering. We refer in this section to our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation as our certificate of incorporation, and we refer to our amended and restated bylaws as our bylaws.

### General

Upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of 500,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, all of which shares of preferred stock will be undesignated.

As of June 30, 2024, 1,317,099 shares of our common stock were outstanding and held of record by 39 stockholders, and 53,598,587 shares of Series A preferred stock and 129,240,032 shares of Series B preferred stock were outstanding and held of record by 31 stockholders. This amount does not take into account the conversion of all outstanding shares of our preferred stock into common stock upon the closing of this offering.

### Common stock

The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the common stockholders. The holders of our common stock do not have any cumulative voting rights. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive ratably any dividends declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any preferential dividend rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Our common stock has no preemptive rights, conversion rights or other subscription rights or redemption or sinking fund provisions.

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities and any liquidation preference of any outstanding preferred stock. The shares to be issued by us in this offering will be, when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

### Preferred stock

Upon the completion of this offering, all outstanding shares of our preferred stock will be converted into shares of our common stock. Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by our stockholders, to issue up to 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, terms of redemption, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms and the number of shares constituting, or the designation of, such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of our preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon our liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company or other corporate action. Immediately after consummation of this offering, no shares of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Options

As of June 30, 2024, options to purchase 2,864,410 shares of common stock at a weighted-average exercise price of \$6.68 per share were outstanding under the 2019 Plan.

## Registration rights

Upon the completion of this offering, the holders of 20,336,599 shares of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of preferred stock upon closing of this offering, will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these securities under the Securities Act. These rights are provided under the terms of a second amended and restated investors' rights agreement between us, certain holders of our common stock and holders of our preferred stock. The second amended and restated investors' rights agreement includes demand registration rights, short-form registration rights and piggyback registration rights. All fees, costs and expenses of underwritten registrations under this agreement will be borne by us and all selling expenses, including underwriting discounts and selling commissions, will be borne by the holders of the shares being registered.

### ***Demand registration rights***

Beginning 180 days after the effective date of this registration statement, the holders of 20,336,599 shares of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of shares of our preferred stock upon closing of this offering, are entitled to demand registration rights. Under the terms of the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement, upon the written request of holders of at least 40% of the securities eligible for registration then outstanding to file a registration statement on Form S-1 with respect to the securities eligible for registration having an anticipated aggregate offering price of not less than \$10 million, net of selling expenses, we will be required to file a registration statement within 60 days of such request covering all securities eligible for registration that our holders request to be included in such registration. We are required to effect only one registration pursuant to this provision of the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement.

### ***Short-form registration rights***

Pursuant to the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement, if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, upon the written request of holders of at least 20% of the securities eligible for registration then outstanding to file a registration statement on Form S-3 with respect to securities eligible for registration having an aggregate offering price of at least \$5 million, net of selling expenses, we will be required to file a registration statement on Form S-3 within 45 days of such request covering all outstanding securities eligible for registration that our holders request to be included in such registration. We are required to effect only two registrations in any twelve month period pursuant to the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement. The right to have such shares registered on Form S-3 is further subject to other specified conditions and limitations.

### ***Piggyback registration rights***

Pursuant to the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement, if we register any of our securities either for our own account or for the account of other security holders, certain holders of our common stock, including those issuable upon the conversion of our preferred stock, are entitled to include their shares in the registration. Subject to certain exceptions contained in the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement, we and the underwriters may limit the number of shares included in the underwritten offering to the number of shares which we and the underwriters determine in our sole discretion will not jeopardize the success of the offering.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Indemnification**

Our second amended and restated investors' rights agreement contains customary cross-indemnification provisions, under which we are obligated to indemnify holders of securities eligible for registration in the event of material misstatements or omissions in the registration statement attributable to us, and they are obligated to indemnify us for material misstatements or omissions attributable to them.

**Expiration of registration rights**

The demand registration rights, short form registration rights and piggyback registration rights granted under the second amended and restated investors' rights agreement will terminate on the earliest to occur of (a) the closing of certain liquidation events, (b) the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering or (c) at such time after this offering when the holder's shares may be sold without limitation pursuant to Rule 144 or another similar exemption under the Securities Act during a three-month period without registration and such holder holds less than one percent of the outstanding capital stock of the company.

**Expenses**

Ordinarily, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, we are generally required to pay all expenses incurred by us related to any registration effected pursuant to the exercise of these registration rights. These expenses may include all registration and filing fees, printing expenses, fees and disbursements of our counsel, reasonable fees and disbursements of a counsel for the selling security holders and blue-sky fees and expenses.

**Anti-takeover effects of delaware law and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws**

Some provisions of Delaware law include, and our fourth amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will include, a number of provisions that may have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing another party from acquiring control of us and encouraging persons considering unsolicited tender offers or other unilateral takeover proposals to negotiate with our board of directors rather than pursue non-negotiated takeover attempts. These provisions include the items described below.

**Board composition and filling vacancies**

Our certificate of incorporation will provide for the division of our board of directors into three classes serving staggered three-year terms, with one class being elected each year. Our certificate of incorporation also will provide that directors may be removed only for cause and then only by the affirmative vote of the holders of not less than two-thirds of the voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the voting power of the outstanding shares of capital stock then entitled to vote at an election of directors. Furthermore, any vacancy on our board of directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an increase in the size of our board, may only be filled by the affirmative vote a majority of the remaining directors then in office even if less than a quorum or by sole remaining director. The classification of directors, together with the limitations on removal of directors and treatment of vacancies, has the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our board of directors.

**No written consent of stockholders**

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that all stockholder actions are required to be taken by a vote of the stockholders at an annual or special meeting, and that stockholders may not take any action by written consent in lieu of a meeting. This limit may lengthen the amount of time required to take stockholder actions and would prevent the amendment of our bylaws or removal of directors by our stockholders without holding a meeting of stockholders.

---

[Table of Contents](#)***Meetings of stockholders***

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws will provide that only our board of directors may call special meetings of stockholders and only those matters set forth in the notice of the special meeting may be considered or acted upon at a special meeting of stockholders. Our bylaws limit the business that may be conducted at an annual meeting of stockholders to those matters properly brought before the meeting.

***Advance notice requirements***

Our bylaws establish advance notice procedures with regard to stockholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of stockholder proposals must be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the annual meeting for the preceding year. Our bylaws specify the requirements as to form and content of all stockholders' notices. These requirements may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before the stockholders at an annual or special meeting.

***Amendment to certificate of incorporation and bylaws***

Any amendment of our certificate of incorporation must first be approved by a majority of our board of directors, and if required by law or our certificate of incorporation, must thereafter be approved by a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment and a majority of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class, except that the amendment of the provisions relating to stockholder action, board composition, limitation of liability and the amendment of our bylaws and certificate of incorporation must be approved by not less than two-thirds of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, and not less than two-thirds of the outstanding shares of each class entitled to vote thereon as a class. Our bylaws may be amended by the affirmative vote of our board of directors, subject to any limitations set forth in the bylaws; and may also be amended by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, or, if our board of directors recommends that the stockholders approve the amendment, by the affirmative vote of the majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote on the amendment, in each case voting together as a single class.

***Preferred stock***

Our certificate of incorporation will provide for 10,000,000 authorized shares of preferred stock. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock may enable our board of directors to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. For example, if in the due exercise of its fiduciary obligations, our board of directors were to determine that a takeover proposal is not in the best interests of our stockholders, our board of directors could cause shares of preferred stock to be issued without stockholder approval in one or more private offerings or other transactions that might dilute the voting or other rights of the proposed acquirer or insurgent stockholder or stockholder group. In this regard, our certificate of incorporation will grant our board of directors broad power to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued shares of preferred stock. The issuance of shares of preferred stock could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to holders of shares of common stock. The issuance may also adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of these holders and may have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Delaware anti-takeover statute**

Upon completion of this offering, we will be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a “business combination” with an “interested stockholder” for a three-year period following the time that this stockholder becomes an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. Under Section 203, a business combination between a corporation and an interested stockholder is prohibited unless it satisfies one of the following conditions:

- before the stockholder became interested, our board of directors approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85 percent of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers, and employee stock plans, in some instances, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder; or
- at or after the time the stockholder became interested, the business combination was approved by our board of directors and authorized at an annual or special meeting of the stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Section 203 defines a business combination to include:

- any merger or consolidation involving the corporation and the interested stockholder;
- any sale, transfer, lease, pledge, exchange, mortgage or other disposition involving the interested stockholder of 10 percent or more of the assets of the corporation;
- subject to exceptions, any transaction that results in the issuance or transfer by the corporation of any stock of the corporation to the interested stockholder; or
- the receipt by the interested stockholder of the benefit of any loans, advances, guarantees, pledges or other financial benefits provided by or through the corporation.

In general, Section 203 defines an interested stockholder as any entity or person beneficially owning 15 percent or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation and any entity or person affiliated with or controlling or controlled by the entity or person.

**Choice of forum**

Our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware shall be the sole and exclusive forum for any state law claims for (1) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (2) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, and employees to us or our stockholders, (3) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws (including the interpretation, validity or enforceability thereof), or (4) any action asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine; provided, however, that this provision shall not apply to any causes of action arising under the Securities Act or Exchange Act. In addition, our bylaws provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States shall be the sole and exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our securities

[Table of Contents](#)

shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to these forum provisions. These forum provisions may impose additional costs on stockholders, may limit our stockholders' ability to bring a claim in a forum they find favorable, and the designated courts may reach different judgments or results than other courts. In addition, there is uncertainty as to whether the federal forum provision for Securities Act claims will be enforced, which may impose additional costs on us and our stockholders.

**Stock exchange listing**

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "MBX."

**Transfer agent and registrar**

The Transfer Agent and Registrar for our common stock is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.



[Table of Contents](#)

## Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our shares. Future sales of our common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of shares of our common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price at such time and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Based on the number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2024, upon the completion of this offering, 31,853,698 shares of our common stock will be outstanding, assuming the issuance of 10,200,000 shares offered by us in this offering, no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options. Of the outstanding shares, all of the shares sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares held by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, may only be sold in compliance with the limitations described below, and restricted shares of common stock are subject to time-based vesting terms. All remaining shares of common stock held by existing stockholders immediately prior to the completion of this offering will be "restricted securities" as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. These restricted securities were issued and sold by us in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under the Securities Act, including the exemptions provided by Rule 144 or Rule 701, summarized below.

### Rule 144

In general, a person who has beneficially owned restricted stock for at least six months would be entitled to sell their securities provided that (i) such person is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at the time of, or at any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale and (ii) we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days before the sale. Persons who have beneficially owned restricted shares for at least six months but who are our affiliates at the time of, or any time during the 90 days preceding, a sale, would be subject to additional restrictions, by which such person would be entitled to sell within any three-month period only a number of securities that does not exceed the greater of either of the following:

- 1 percent of the number of shares then outstanding, which will equal approximately 318,537 shares immediately after this offering, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, based on the number of shares outstanding as of June 30, 2024; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to the sale;

provided, in each case, that we are subject to the periodic reporting requirements of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days before the sale. Such sales both by affiliates and by non-affiliates must also comply with the manner of sale, current public information and notice provisions of Rule 144.

### Rule 701

Rule 701 under the Securities Act, as in effect on the date of this prospectus, permits resales of shares in reliance upon Rule 144 but without compliance with certain restrictions of Rule 144, including the holding period requirement. Most of our employees, executive officers or directors who purchased shares under a

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

written compensatory plan or contract may be entitled to rely on the resale provisions of Rule 701, but all holders of Rule 701 shares are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling their shares.

However, substantially all Rule 701 shares are subject to lock-up agreements as described below and under “Underwriting” included elsewhere in this prospectus and will become eligible for sale upon the expiration of the restrictions set forth in those agreements.

### **Lock-up agreements**

We, all of our directors and officers and holders of approximately 96.1% of our common stock have agreed not to sell or otherwise transfer or dispose of any of our securities for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions. The representatives of the underwriters may, in their sole discretion, permit early release of shares subject to the lock-up agreements. The holders of approximately an additional 3.3% of our common stock, after giving effect to the reverse stock-split, but before giving effect to this offering, have agreed with the Company not to transfer any of such shares during the 180 day restricted period, and, for the duration of the restricted period, the Company has agreed (A) to enforce all existing agreements between the Company and any of its stockholders that prohibit the sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation of any of the Company’s securities until the expiration of the restricted period; (B) to direct the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon any such securities of the Company that are bound by such existing “lock-up,” “market stand off,” “holdback” or similar provisions of such agreements for the duration of the restricted period; and (C) not to release or otherwise grant any waiver of such provisions in such agreements during the restricted period without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC. See the section entitled “Underwriting,” included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information. As a result, holders of approximately 99.4% of our common stock, after giving effect to the reverse stock-split, but before giving effect to this offering, are currently prohibited or otherwise restricted as a result of securities law provisions, market standoff agreements entered into by our stockholders with us, or lock-up agreements entered into by our stockholders with the underwriters.

### **Registration rights**

Upon completion of this offering, certain holders of our securities will be entitled to various rights with respect to registration of their shares under the Securities Act. Registration of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming fully tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration. See the section entitled “Description of capital stock—Registration rights” included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.

### **Equity incentive plans**

We intend to file one or more registration statements on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register our shares issued or reserved for issuance under our equity incentive plans. The first such registration statement is expected to be filed soon after the date of this prospectus and will automatically become effective upon filing with the SEC. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us or the lock-up restrictions described above. As of the date of this prospectus, we estimate that such registration statement on Form S-8 will cover approximately 6,440,596 shares.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Material U.S. federal income tax considerations for non-U.S. holders

The following discussion is a summary of certain material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to non-U.S. holders (as defined below) with respect to their ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock issued pursuant to this offering, referred to below as “our common stock”. For purposes of this discussion, a non-U.S. holder means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- a non-resident alien individual;
- a foreign corporation or other foreign organization taxable as a corporation; or
- a foreign trust or estate the income of which is not subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis.

This discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships or other entities or arrangements that are treated as pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or persons that hold their common stock through partnerships or other pass-through entities. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her or its tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock through a partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion is based on current provisions of the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, current administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and, all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. Any such change or differing interpretation could alter the tax consequences to non-U.S. holders described in this prospectus. There can be no assurance that the Internal Revenue Service, which we refer to as the IRS, will not challenge one or more of the tax consequences described herein. We assume in this discussion that a non-U.S. holder holds shares of our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code, generally property held for investment.

This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to a particular non-U.S. holder in light of that non-U.S. holder’s individual circumstances nor does it address any aspects of U.S. state, local or non-U.S. taxes, the alternative minimum tax, the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, the rules regarding qualified small business stock within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code, or any other aspect of any U.S. federal tax other than income taxes. This discussion also does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a non-U.S. holder and does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular non-U.S. holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- “regulated investment companies” and “real estate investment trusts”;
- pension plans;
- “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies,” and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- “qualified foreign pension funds,” or entities wholly owned by a “qualified foreign pension fund”;
- partnerships or other entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (and partners and investors therein);
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons who have elected to mark securities to market for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any employee stock option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons that hold our common stock as part of a straddle, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment; and
- U.S. expatriates.

This discussion is for general information only and is not tax advice. Accordingly, all prospective non-U.S. holders of our common stock should consult their tax advisors with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock.

## **Distributions on our common stock**

We have never declared or paid any cash distributions on our capital stock and we do not anticipate paying cash distributions on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Distributions, if any, on our common stock will generally constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder’s investment, up to such holder’s tax basis in the common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below in “Gain on sale and other taxable disposition of our common stock.” Any such distributions will also be subject to the discussions below under the sections entitled “Backup withholding and information reporting” and “Withholding and information reporting requirements—FATCA.”

Subject to the discussion in the following two paragraphs in this section, dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30 percent rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

Dividends that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder within the United States, are generally exempt from the 30 percent withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies applicable certification requirements. However, such U.S. effectively connected income, net of specified deductions and credits, is taxed at the same U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional “branch profits tax” at a 30 percent rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence.

A non-U.S. holder of our common stock who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) to the applicable withholding agent and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. Any documentation provided to an applicable withholding agent may need to be updated in certain circumstances. Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS.

### **Gain on sale or other taxable disposition of our common stock**

Subject to the discussions below under “Backup withholding and information reporting” and “Withholding and information reporting requirements—FATCA,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to any U.S. federal income or withholding tax on any gain realized upon such holder’s sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder’s conduct of a U.S. trade or business and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, is attributable to a permanent establishment or a fixed base maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States, in which case the non-U.S. holder generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to United States persons (as defined in the Code) and, if the non-U.S. holder is a foreign corporation, the branch profits tax described above in “Distributions on our common stock” also may apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is a nonresident alien individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30 percent tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder’s country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses of the non-U.S. holder, if any (even though the individual is not considered a resident of the United States), provided that the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses; or
- we are, or have been, at any time during the five-year period preceding such sale or other taxable disposition (or the non-U.S. holder’s holding period, if shorter) a “U.S. real property holding corporation,” as described below, unless our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market and the non-U.S. holder holds no more than 5 percent of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, during the shorter of the 5-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our common stock. Generally, a corporation is a U.S. real property holding corporation if the fair market value of its U.S. real property interests, as defined in the Code and applicable Treasury regulations, equals or exceeds 50 percent of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we do not believe that we are, or have been, a U.S. real property holding corporation, or that we are likely to become one in the future. No assurance can be provided that our common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above.

### **Backup withholding and information reporting**

We (or the applicable paying agent) must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the gross amount of the distributions on our common stock paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. A non-U.S. holder may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a United States person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate with respect to dividends on our common stock. Dividends paid to non-U.S. holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above in “Distributions on our common stock,” generally will be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Information reporting and backup withholding will generally apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock by a non-U.S. holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a non-U.S. holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a non-U.S. holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker.

Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them. Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a non-U.S. holder can be refunded or credited against the non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is filed with the IRS in a timely manner.

### **Withholding and information reporting requirements—FATCA**

Provisions of the Code commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax at a rate of 30 percent on payments of dividends on, or, subject to the discussion of certain proposed U.S. Treasury regulations below, gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, our common stock paid to a foreign entity unless (i) if the foreign entity is a "foreign financial institution," such foreign entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the foreign entity is not a "foreign financial institution," such foreign entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the foreign entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA. However, the U.S. Treasury released proposed regulations which, if finalized in their present form, would eliminate the federal withholding tax of 30 percent applicable to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our common stock. In the preamble to such proposed regulations, the U.S. Treasury stated that taxpayers (including withholding agents) may generally rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of this withholding tax. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this paragraph. Non-U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the possible implications of this legislation on their investment in our common stock and the entities through which they hold our common stock, including, without limitation, the process and deadlines for meeting the applicable requirements to prevent the imposition of the 30 percent withholding tax under FATCA.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Underwriting

We are offering the shares of common stock described in this prospectus through a number of underwriters. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC are acting as joint book-running managers of the offering, and as representatives of the underwriters. We have entered into an underwriting agreement with the underwriters. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, the number of shares of common stock listed next to its name in the following table:

Name	Number of shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	4,182,000
Jefferies LLC	2,958,000
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	1,683,000
Guggenheim Securities, LLC	1,377,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,200,000</b>

The underwriters are committed to purchase all the shares of common stock offered by us if they purchase any shares. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may also be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock directly to the public at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$0.6720 per share. After the initial offering of the shares to the public, if all of the shares of common stock are not sold at the initial public offering price, the underwriters may change the offering price and the other selling terms. Sales of any shares made outside of the United States may be made by affiliates of the underwriters.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to 1,530,000 additional shares of common stock from us to cover sales of shares by the underwriters which exceed the number of shares specified in the table above. The underwriters have 30 days from the date of this prospectus to exercise this option to purchase additional shares. If any shares are purchased with this option to purchase additional shares, the underwriters will purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as shown in the table above. If any additional shares of common stock are purchased, the underwriters will offer the additional shares on the same terms as those on which the shares are being offered.

The underwriting fee is equal to the public offering price per share of common stock less the amount paid by the underwriters to us per share of common stock. The underwriting fee is \$1.12 per share. The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

	Without option to purchase additional shares exercise	With full option to purchase additional shares exercise
Per Share	\$ 1.12	\$ 1.12
Total	\$ 11,424,000	\$ 13,137,600

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$3.75 million. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses relating to the clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority of up to \$40,000.

At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus for sale at the initial public offering price to our directors, officers, certain employees and certain other persons associated with us. The sales will be made by J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, an underwriter of this offering, through a directed share program. We do not know if these persons will choose to purchase all or any portion of these reserved shares, but any purchases they do make will reduce the number of shares of common stock available to the general public. Except for reserved shares purchased by our executive officers and directors, these reserved shares will not be subject to the lock-up restrictions described below. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same terms as the other shares of common stock. We have agreed to indemnify J.P. Morgan Securities LLC against certain liabilities and expenses, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, in connection with the sales of the directed shares.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the web sites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in the offering. The underwriters may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters and selling group members for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters and selling group members that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

We have agreed that we will not (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, or submit to, or file with, the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to, any shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for any shares of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge, loan, disposition or filing, or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers all or a portion of the economic consequences associated with the ownership of any shares of common stock or any such other securities (regardless of whether any of these transactions are to be settled by the delivery of shares of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise), in each case without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, other than the shares of our common stock to be sold in this offering.

The restrictions on our actions, as described above, do not apply to certain transactions, including (i) the issuance of shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of our common stock pursuant to the conversion or exchange of convertible or exchangeable securities or the exercise of warrants or options (including net exercise) or the settlement of RSUs (including net settlement), in each case outstanding on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus; (ii) grants of stock options, stock awards, restricted stock, RSUs, or other equity awards and the issuance of shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common stock (whether upon the exercise of stock options or otherwise) to our employees, officers, directors, advisors, or consultants pursuant to the terms of an equity compensation plan in effect as of the closing of this offering and described in this prospectus; (iii) the issuance of up to 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, or securities convertible into, exercisable for, or which are otherwise exchangeable for, our common stock, immediately following the closing of this offering, in connection with any bona fide licensing, commercialization, joint venture, technology transfer, acquisition, development collaboration or other strategic transaction, provided that for (i)-(iii) such recipients enter into a lock-up agreement with the underwriters; or (iv) our filing of any registration statement on Form S-8 relating to securities granted or to be granted pursuant to any plan in effect



---

[Table of Contents](#)

on the date of the underwriting agreement and described in this prospectus or any assumed benefit plan pursuant to an acquisition or similar strategic transaction.

Our directors and executive officers, and holders of approximately 96.1% of our common stock, or such persons, the lock-up parties, have entered into lock-up agreements with the underwriters prior to the commencement of this offering pursuant to which each lock-up party, with limited exceptions, for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus or such period, the restricted period, may not (and may not cause any of their direct or indirect affiliates to), without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC, (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our common stock (including, without limitation, common stock or such other securities which may be deemed to be beneficially owned by such lock-up parties in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and securities which may be issued upon exercise of a stock option or warrant, or collectively with the common stock, the lock-up securities, (2) enter into any hedging, swap or other agreement or transaction that transfers, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the lock-up securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise, (3) make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any lock-up securities, or (4) publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing. Such persons or entities have further acknowledged that these undertakings preclude them from engaging in any hedging or other transactions or arrangements (including, without limitation, any short sale or the purchase or sale of, or entry into, any put or call option, or combination thereof, forward, swap or any other derivative transaction or instrument, however described or defined) designed or intended, or which could reasonably be expected to lead to or result in, a sale or disposition or transfer (by any person or entity, whether or not a signatory to such agreement) of any economic consequences of ownership, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, of any lock-up securities, whether any such transaction or arrangement (or instrument provided for thereunder) would be settled by delivery of lock-up securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph and contained in the lock-up agreements between the underwriters and the lock-up parties do not apply, subject in certain cases to various conditions, to certain transactions, including (a) transfers of lock-up securities: (i) as bona fide gifts, as a charitable contribution, or for bona fide estate planning purposes, (ii) by will or intestacy or any other testamentary document, (iii) to any trust for the direct or indirect benefit of the lock-up party or its immediate family, or if the lock-up party is a trust, to a trustor, trustee (or co-trustee) or beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a beneficiary of such trust (for purposes hereof, "immediate family" shall mean any relationship by blood, current or former marriage, domestic partnership or adoption, not more remote than first cousin), (iv) to a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, investment fund or other entity (A) of which the lock-up party and/or its immediate family are the legal and beneficial owner of all of the outstanding equity securities or similar interests or (B) controlled by, or under common control with, the lock-up party or the immediate family of the lock-up party, (v) to a nominee or custodian of a person or entity to whom a disposition or transfer would be permissible under clauses (i) through (iv), (vi) if the lock-up party is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity, (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other business entity that is an affiliate (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act) of the lock-up party, or to any investment fund or other entity controlling, controlled by, managing or managed by or under common control with the lock-up party or its affiliates (including, for the avoidance of doubt, where the lock-up party is a partnership, to its general partner or a successor partnership or fund, or any other funds managed by such partnership), or (B) as part of a distribution to limited partners, members or shareholders of the lock-up party, (vii) by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order, divorce settlement, divorce decree or separation agreement, (viii) to us from an employee upon death, disability or termination of employment, in each case, of such employee, (ix) as

---

[Table of Contents](#)

part of a transaction related to lock-up securities acquired in this offering (if not a director or officer) or in open market transactions following this offering, (x) to us in connection with the vesting, settlement, or exercise of restricted stock units, options, warrants or other rights to purchase shares of our common stock (including, in each case, by way of "net" or "cashless" exercise), including for the payment of exercise price and tax and remittance payments due as a result of the vesting, settlement, or exercise of such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights, provided that any such shares of our common stock received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement shall be subject to the restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph, and provided further that any such restricted stock units, options, warrants or rights are held by the lock-up party pursuant to an agreement or equity awards granted under a stock incentive plan or other equity award plan, each such agreement or plan which is described in this prospectus, (xi) pursuant to a bona fide third-party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction that is approved by our board of directors and made to all shareholders involving a change in control, provided that if such transaction is not completed, all such lock-up securities would remain subject to the restrictions in the immediately preceding paragraph (xii) to an immediate family member of the lock-up party, or (xiii) to us in connection with the transfer of shares pursuant to option agreements relating to the early exercise by the lock-up party of unvested options issued pursuant to our equity incentive plans, which plans are in each case described in this Registration Statement, under which we have the right to repurchase such shares and only to the extent we elect to exercise such right.; provided that (A) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (vii) and (xii) of this paragraph, such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value and each donee, devisee, transferee or distributee shall execute and deliver to the representatives of the underwriters a lock-up letter in the form of the lock-up agreement, (B) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (iii), (iv), (v), (vi), (ix) and (xii) of this paragraph, no filing by any party (donor, donee, devisee, transferor, transferee, distributor or distributee) under the Exchange Act, or other public announcement shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer or distribution (other than a filing on a Form 5 or a filing required pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder made after the expiration of the restricted period) and (C) in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to clauses (i), (ii), (vii), (viii), (x) and (xiii) of this paragraph it shall be a condition to such transfer that no public filing, report or announcement shall be voluntarily made and if any filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, or other public filing, report or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of our common stock in connection with such transfer or distribution shall be legally required during the restricted period, such filing, report or announcement shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto the nature and conditions of such transfer; (b) exercise of the options, settlement of RSUs or other equity awards, or the exercise of warrants granted pursuant to plans described in in this prospectus, provided that any lock-up securities received upon such exercise, vesting or settlement would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (c) the conversion of outstanding preferred stock, warrants to acquire preferred stock, or convertible securities into shares of our common stock or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock, provided that any common stock or warrant received upon such conversion would be subject to restrictions similar to those in the immediately preceding paragraph; (d) the establishment or modification by lock-up parties of trading plans under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of lock-up securities, provided that (1) such plans do not provide for the transfer of lock-up securities during the restricted period and (2) no filing by any party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or made voluntarily in connection with such trading plan; and (e) the sale of our common stock pursuant to the terms of the underwriting agreement.

The holders of approximately an additional 3.3% of our common stock, after giving effect to the reverse stock-split, but before giving effect to this offering, have agreed with the Company not to transfer any of such shares during the 180 day restricted period, and, for the duration of the restricted period, the Company has agreed (A) to enforce all existing agreements between the Company and any of its stockholders that prohibit the sale, transfer, assignment, pledge or hypothecation of any of the Company's securities until the expiration of the

---

[Table of Contents](#)

restricted period; (B) to direct the transfer agent to place stop transfer restrictions upon any such securities of the Company that are bound by such existing "lock-up," "market stand off," "holdback" or similar provisions of such agreements for the duration of the restricted period; and (C) not to release or otherwise grant any waiver of such provisions in such agreements during the restricted period without the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC. As a result, holders of approximately 99.4% of our common stock, after giving effect to the reverse stock-split, but before giving effect to this offering, are currently prohibited or otherwise restricted as a result of securities law provisions, market standoff agreements entered into by our stockholders with us, or lock-up agreements entered into by our stockholders with the underwriters.

J.P. Morgan Securities LLC and Jefferies LLC, in their sole discretion, may release the securities subject to any of the lock-up agreements with the underwriters described above, in whole or in part at any time.

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Our common stock has been approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "MBX."

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, which involves making bids for, purchasing and selling shares of common stock in the open market for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock while this offering is in progress. These stabilizing transactions may include making short sales of common stock, which involves the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares of common stock than they are required to purchase in this offering, and purchasing shares of common stock on the open market to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales may be "covered" shorts, which are short positions in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares referred to above, or may be "naked" shorts, which are short positions in excess of that amount. The underwriters may close out any covered short position either by exercising their option to purchase additional shares, in whole or in part, or by purchasing shares in the open market. In making this determination, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market compared to the price at which the underwriters may purchase shares through the option to purchase additional shares. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. To the extent that the underwriters create a naked short position, they will purchase shares in the open market to cover the position.

The underwriters have advised us that, pursuant to Regulation M of the Securities Act, they may also engage in other activities that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of the common stock, including the imposition of penalty bids. This means that if the representatives of the underwriters purchase common stock in the open market in stabilizing transactions or to cover short sales, the representatives can require the underwriters that sold those shares as part of this offering to repay the underwriting discount received by them.

These activities may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of the common stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the common stock, and, as a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If the underwriters commence these activities, they may discontinue them at any time. The underwriters may carry out these transactions on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiations between us and the representatives of the underwriters. In determining the initial public offering price, we and the representatives of the underwriters expect to consider a number of factors including:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the representatives;

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

- our prospects and the history and prospects for the industry in which we compete;
- an assessment of our management;
- our prospects for future earnings;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering;
- the recent market prices of, and demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies; and
- other factors deemed relevant by the underwriters and us.

Neither we nor the underwriters can assure investors that an active trading market will develop for our shares of common stock, or that the shares will trade in the public market at or above the initial public offering price.

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates have provided in the past to us and our affiliates and may provide from time to time in the future certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services for us and such affiliates in the ordinary course of their business, for which they have received and may continue to receive customary fees and commissions. In addition, from time to time, certain of the underwriters and their affiliates may effect transactions for their own account or the account of customers, and hold on behalf of themselves or their customers, long or short positions in our debt or equity securities or loans, and may do so in the future.

## **Selling restrictions**

### **Notice to prospective investors in the european economic area**

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area, or each, a Relevant State, no shares of our common stock have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in that Relevant State prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares of our common stock which has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant State and notified to the competent authority in that Relevant State, all in accordance with the Prospectus Regulation), except that offers of shares of common stock may be made to the public in that Relevant State at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Regulation:

- a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the Prospectus Regulation;
- b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters for any such offer; or
- c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 1(4) of the Prospectus Regulation,

---

[Table of Contents](#)

provided that no such offer of shares of common stock shall require the Issuer or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the Prospectus Regulation.

Each person in a Relevant State who initially acquires any shares of common stock or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with the Company and the underwriters that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of the Prospectus Regulation.

In the case of any shares of common stock being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 5(1) of the Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares of common stock acquired by it in the offer have not been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer to the public other than their offer or resale in a Relevant State to qualified investors, in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

The Company, the underwriters and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any shares of common stock in any Relevant State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares of common stock, and the expression “Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the united kingdom**

In relation to the United Kingdom, or the UK, no shares of our common stock have been offered or will be offered pursuant to the offering to the public in the UK prior to the publication of a prospectus in relation to the shares of common stock which has been approved by the Financial Conduct Authority in the UK in accordance with the UK Prospectus Regulation and the FSMA, except that offers of shares of common stock may be made to the public in the UK at any time under the following exemptions under the UK Prospectus Regulation and the FSMA:

- a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined under the UK Prospectus Regulation;
- b) to fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined under the UK Prospectus Regulation), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the underwriters for any such offer; or
- c) at any time in other circumstances falling within section 86 of the FSMA,

provided that no such offer of shares of common stock shall require the Issuer or any underwriter to publish a prospectus pursuant to Section 85 of the FSMA or Article 3 of the UK Prospectus Regulation or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 23 of the UK Prospectus Regulation.

Each person in the UK who initially acquires any shares of common stock or to whom any offer is made will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed to and with the Company and the underwriters that it is a qualified investor within the meaning of the UK Prospectus Regulation.

In the case of any shares of common stock being offered to a financial intermediary as that term is used in Article 5(1) of the UK Prospectus Regulation, each such financial intermediary will be deemed to have represented, acknowledged and agreed that the shares of common stock acquired by it in the offer have not

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

been acquired on a non-discretionary basis on behalf of, nor have they been acquired with a view to their offer or resale to, persons in circumstances which may give rise to an offer to the public other than their offer or resale in the UK to qualified investors, in circumstances in which the prior consent of the underwriters has been obtained to each such proposed offer or resale.

The Company, the underwriters and their affiliates will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the foregoing representations, acknowledgements and agreements.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any shares of our common stock in the UK means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for any shares of our common stock, the expression “UK Prospectus Regulation” means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018, and the expression “FSMA” means the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000.

This document is for distribution only to persons who (i) have professional experience in matters relating to investments and who qualify as investment professionals within the meaning of Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, or as amended, the Financial Promotion Order, (ii) are persons falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (“high net worth companies, unincorporated associations etc.”) of the Financial Promotion Order, (iii) are outside the United Kingdom, or (iv) are persons to whom an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) in connection with the issue or sale of any securities may otherwise lawfully be communicated or caused to be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). This document is directed only at relevant persons and must not be acted on or relied on by persons who are not relevant persons. Any investment or investment activity to which this document relates is available only to relevant persons and will be engaged in only with relevant persons.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Canada**

The shares of common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares of common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser’s province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts, or NI 33-105, the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Switzerland**

The shares of common stock may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, or SIX or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document does

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

not constitute a prospectus within the meaning of, and has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the shares of common stock, or the offering may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the offering, the Company, the shares of common stock have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of shares of common stock will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority FINMA, or FINMA, and the offer of shares of common stock has not been and will not be authorized under the Swiss Federal Act on Collective Investment Schemes, or CISA. The investor protection afforded to acquirers of interests in collective investment schemes under the CISA does not extend to acquirers of shares of common stock.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Hong Kong**

The shares of common stock have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or SFO, of Hong Kong and any rules made thereunder; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong, or CO, or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the CO. No advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares of common stock has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issue, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares of common stock which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the SFO and any rules made thereunder.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Singapore**

Each joint book-running manager has acknowledged that this prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, each joint book-running manager has represented and agreed that it has not offered or sold any shares of common stock or caused the shares of common stock to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase and will not offer or sell any shares of common stock or cause the shares of common stock to be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, and has not circulated or distributed, nor will it circulate or distribute, this prospectus or any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares of common stock, whether directly or indirectly, to any person in Singapore other than:

- (a) to an institutional investor (as defined in Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act (Chapter 289) of Singapore, as modified or amended from time to time, or the SFA,) pursuant to Section 274 of the SFA;
- (b) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA; or
- (c) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Where the shares of common stock are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor, securities or securities-based derivatives contracts (each term as defined in Section 2(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares of common stock pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:
  - (i) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i)(B) of the SFA;
  - (ii) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
  - (iii) where the transfer is by operation of law;
  - (iv) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
  - (v) as specified in Regulation 37A of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Securities and Securities-based Derivatives Contracts) Regulations 2018.

Singapore SFA Product Classification—In connection with Section 309B of the SFA and the CMP Regulations 2018, unless otherwise specified before an offer of shares of common stock, we have determined, and hereby notify all relevant persons (as defined in Section 309A(1) of the SFA), that the shares of common stock are “prescribed capital markets products” (as defined in the CMP Regulations 2018) and Excluded Investment Products (as defined in MAS Notice SFA 04-N12: Notice on the Sale of Investment Products and MAS Notice FAA-N16: Notice on Recommendations on Investment Products).

### **Notice to prospective investors in Japan**

The shares of common stock have not been and will not be registered pursuant to Article 4, Paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act. Accordingly, none of the shares of common stock nor any interest therein may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any “resident” of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan in effect at the relevant time.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the United Arab Emirates**

The shares of common stock have not been, and are not being, publicly offered, sold, promoted or advertised in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) other than in compliance with the laws of the United Arab Emirates (and the Dubai International Financial Centre) governing the issue, offering and sale of securities. Further, this prospectus does not constitute a public offer of securities in the United Arab Emirates (including the Dubai International Financial Centre) and is not intended to be a public offer. This prospectus has not been approved by or filed with the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, the Securities and Commodities Authority or the Dubai Financial Services Authority.



[Table of Contents](#)**Notice to prospective investors in Israel**

In the State of Israel this prospectus shall not be regarded as an offer to the public to purchase shares of common stock under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968, which requires a prospectus to be published and authorized by the Israel Securities Authority, if it complies with certain provisions of Section 15 of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968, including, inter alia, if: (i) the offer is made, distributed or directed to not more than 35 investors, subject to certain conditions, or the Addressed Investors; or (ii) the offer is made, distributed or directed to certain qualified investors defined in the First Addendum of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968, subject to certain conditions, or the Qualified Investors. The Qualified Investors shall not be taken into account in the count of the Addressed Investors and may be offered to purchase securities in addition to the 35 Addressed Investors. We have not and will not take any action that would require it to publish a prospectus in accordance with and subject to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968. We have not and will not distribute this prospectus or make, distribute or direct an offer to subscribe for our shares of common stock to any person within the State of Israel, other than to Qualified Investors and up to 35 Addressed Investors.

Qualified Investors may have to submit written evidence that they meet the definitions set out in of the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968. In particular, we may request, as a condition to be offered shares of common stock, that Qualified Investors will each represent, warrant and certify to us and/or to anyone acting on our behalf: (i) that it is an investor falling within one of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968; (ii) which of the categories listed in the First Addendum to the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968 regarding Qualified Investors is applicable to it; (iii) that it will abide by all provisions set forth in the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968 and the regulations promulgated thereunder in connection with the offer to be issued shares of common stock; (iv) that the shares of common stock that it will be issued are, subject to exemptions available under the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968: (a) for its own account; (b) for investment purposes only; and (c) not issued with a view to resale within the State of Israel, other than in accordance with the provisions of the Israeli Securities Law, 5728—1968; and (v) that it is willing to provide further evidence of its Qualified Investor status. Addressed Investors may have to submit written evidence in respect of their identity and may have to sign and submit a declaration containing, inter alia, the Addressed Investor's name, address and passport number or Israeli identification number.

**Notice to prospective investors in Australia**

This prospectus:

- (a) does not constitute a disclosure document or a prospectus under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act 2001 (Cth), or the Corporations Act;
- (b) has not been, and will not be, lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission, or ASIC, as a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document for the purposes of the Corporations Act; and
- (c) may only be provided in Australia to select investors who are able to demonstrate that they fall within one or more of the categories of investors, available under section 708 of the Corporations Act, or Exempt Investors.

The shares of common stock may not be directly or indirectly offered for subscription or purchased or sold, and no invitations to subscribe for or buy the shares of common stock may be issued, and no draft or definitive offering memorandum, advertisement or other offering material relating to any shares of common stock may be distributed in Australia, except where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D of the Corporations Act or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable Australian laws and regulations. By submitting an application for the shares of common stock, you represent and warrant to us that you are an Exempt Investor.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

As any offer of shares of common stock under this document will be made without disclosure in Australia under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act, the offer of those securities for resale in Australia within 12 months may, under section 707 of the Corporations Act, require disclosure to investors under Chapter 6D.2 if none of the exemptions in section 708 applies to that resale. By applying for the shares of common stock you undertake to us that you will not, for a period of 12 months from the date of issue of the shares of common stock, offer, transfer, assign or otherwise alienate those shares of common stock to investors in Australia except in circumstances where disclosure to investors is not required under Chapter 6D.2 of the Corporations Act or where a compliant disclosure document is prepared and lodged with ASIC.

### **Notice to prospective investors in China**

This prospectus will not be circulated or distributed in the PRC and the shares of common stock will not be offered or sold, and will not be offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale directly or indirectly to any residents of the PRC except pursuant to any applicable laws and regulations of the PRC. Neither this prospectus nor any advertisement or other offering material may be distributed or published in the PRC, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Korea**

The shares of common stock have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Investments Services and Capital Markets Act of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or FSCMA, and the shares of common stock have been and will be offered in Korea as a private placement under the FSCMA. None of the shares of common stock may be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly, or offered or sold to any person for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Korea or to any resident of Korea except pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea, including the FSCMA and the Foreign Exchange Transaction Law of Korea and the decrees and regulations thereunder, or FETL. Furthermore, the purchaser of the shares of common stock shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements (including but not limited to requirements under the FETL) in connection with the purchase of the shares of common stock. By the purchase of the shares of common stock, the relevant holder thereof will be deemed to represent and warrant that if it is in Korea or is a resident of Korea, it purchased the shares of common stock pursuant to the applicable laws and regulations of Korea.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Saudi Arabia**

This document may not be distributed in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia except to such persons as are permitted under the Offers of Securities Regulations as issued by the board of the Saudi Arabian Capital Market Authority, or CMA, pursuant to resolution number 2-11-2004 dated 4 October 2004 as amended by resolution number 1-28-2008, as amended, or the CMA Regulations. The CMA does not make any representation as to the accuracy or completeness of this document and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss arising from, or incurred in reliance upon, any part of this document. Prospective purchasers of the shares of common stock offered hereby should conduct their own due diligence on the accuracy of the information relating to the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial adviser.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the Dubai International Financial Centre, or DIFC**

This document relates to an Exempt Offer in accordance with the Markets Rules 2012 of the Dubai Financial Services Authority, or DFSA. This document is intended for distribution only to persons of a type specified in the Markets Rules 2012 of the DFSA. It must not be delivered to, or relied on by, any other person. The DFSA has no

---

[Table of Contents](#)

responsibility for reviewing or verifying any documents in connection with Exempt Offers. The DFSA has not approved this prospectus supplement nor taken steps to verify the information set forth herein and has no responsibility for this document. The shares of common stock to which this document relates may be illiquid and/or subject to restrictions on their resale. Prospective purchasers of the shares of common stock offered should conduct their own due diligence on the securities. If you do not understand the contents of this document, you should consult an authorized financial advisor.

In relation to its use in the DIFC, this document is strictly private and confidential and is being distributed to a limited number of investors and must not be provided to any person other than the original recipient, and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose. The interests in the securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly to the public in the DIFC.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Bermuda**

Shares of common stock may be offered or sold in Bermuda only in compliance with the provisions of the Investment Business Act of 2003 of Bermuda which regulates the sale of securities in Bermuda. Additionally, non-Bermudian persons (including companies) may not carry on or engage in any trade or business in Bermuda unless such persons are permitted to do so under applicable Bermuda legislation.

### **Notice to prospective investors in the British Virgin Islands**

The shares of common stock are not being and may not be offered to the public or to any person in the British Virgin Islands for purchase or subscription by or on behalf of us. The shares of common stock may be offered to companies incorporated under the BVI Business Companies Act, 2004 (British Virgin Islands) (BVI Companies), but only where the offer will be made to, and received by, the relevant BVI Company entirely outside of the British Virgin Islands.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Taiwan**

The shares of common stock have not been and will not be registered with the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan pursuant to relevant securities laws and regulations and may not be sold, issued or offered within Taiwan through a public offering or in circumstances which constitutes an offer within the meaning of the Securities and Exchange Act of Taiwan that requires a registration or approval of the Financial Supervisory Commission of Taiwan. No person or entity in Taiwan has been authorized to offer, sell, give advice regarding or otherwise intermediate the offering and sale of the shares of common stock in Taiwan.

### **Notice to prospective investors in South Africa**

Due to restrictions under the securities laws of South Africa, no "offer to the public" (as such term is defined in the South African Companies Act, No. 71 of 2008 (as amended or re-enacted) (the South African Companies Act), is being made in connection with the issue of the shares of common stock in South Africa. Accordingly, this document does not, nor is it intended to, constitute a "registered prospectus" (as that term is defined in the South African Companies Act) prepared and registered under the South African Companies Act and has not been approved by, and/or filed with, the South African Companies and Intellectual Property Commission or any other regulatory authority in South Africa. The shares of common stock are not offered, and the offer shall not be transferred, sold, renounced or delivered, in South Africa or to a person with an address in South Africa, unless one or other of the following exemptions stipulated in section 96 (1) applies:

Section 96 (1) (a) the offer, transfer, sale, renunciation or delivery is to:

- (i) persons whose ordinary business, or part of whose ordinary business, is to deal in securities, as principal or agent;

---

[Table of Contents](#)

- (ii) the South African Public Investment Corporation;
- (iii) persons or entities regulated by the Reserve Bank of South Africa;
- (iv) authorized financial service providers under South African law;
- (v) financial institutions recognized as such under South African law;
- (vi) a wholly-owned subsidiary of any person or entity contemplated in (iii), (iv) or (v), acting as agent in the capacity of an authorized portfolio manager for a pension fund, or as manager for a collective investment scheme (in each case duly registered as such under South African law); or
- (vii) any combination of the person in (i) to (vi); or

Section 96 (1) (b) the total contemplated acquisition cost of the shares of common stock, for any single addressee acting as principal is equal to or greater than ZAR1,000,000 or such higher amount as may be promulgated by notice in the Government Gazette of South Africa pursuant to section 96(2)(a) of the South African Companies Act.

Information made available in this prospectus should not be considered as "advice" as defined in the South African Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act, 2002.

### **Notice to prospective investors in Malaysia**

No prospectus or other offering material or document in connection with the offer and sale of the shares of common stock has been or will be registered with the Securities Commission of Malaysia, or the Commission, for the Commission's approval pursuant to the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares of common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares of common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Malaysia other than (i) a closed end fund approved by the Commission; (ii) a holder of a Capital Markets Services License; (iii) a person who acquires the shares of common stock, as principal, if the offer is on terms that the shares of common stock may only be acquired at a consideration of not less than RM250,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for each transaction; (iv) an individual whose total net personal assets or total net joint assets with his or her spouse exceeds RM3 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), excluding the value of the primary residence of the individual; (v) an individual who has a gross annual income exceeding RM300,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vi) an individual who, jointly with his or her spouse, has a gross annual income of RM400,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies), per annum in the preceding twelve months; (vii) a corporation with total assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in a foreign currencies) based on the last audited accounts; (viii) a partnership with total net assets exceeding RM10 million (or its equivalent in foreign currencies); (ix) a bank licensee or insurance licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; (x) an Islamic bank licensee or takaful licensee as defined in the Labuan Financial Services and Securities Act 2010; and (xi) any other person as may be specified by the Commission; provided that, in the each of the preceding categories (i) to (xi), the distribution of the shares of common stock is made by a holder of a Capital Markets Services License who carries on the business of dealing in securities. The distribution in Malaysia of this prospectus is subject to Malaysian laws. This prospectus does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of public offering or an issue, offer for subscription or purchase, invitation to subscribe for or purchase any securities requiring the registration of a prospectus with the Commission under the Capital Markets and Services Act 2007.

[Table of Contents](#)**Notice to prospective investors in Qatar**

The shares of common stock described in this prospectus have not been, and will not be, offered, sold or delivered, at any time, directly or indirectly in the State of Qatar in a manner that would constitute a public offering. This prospectus has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by the Qatar Financial Markets Authority or Qatar Central Bank and may not be publicly distributed. This prospectus is intended for the original recipient only and must not be provided to any other person. It is not for general circulation in the State of Qatar and may not be reproduced or used for any other purpose.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

## Legal matters

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Goodwin Procter LLP, Boston, Massachusetts. Certain legal matters relating to this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, New York, New York.

## Experts

The financial statements as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and for the years then ended, included in this Prospectus have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## Where you can find more information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 (File Number 333-281764) under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock we are offering by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock, you should refer to the registration statement and to its exhibits. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

Upon the completion of the offering, we will be subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and will file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, at the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). We also maintain a website at <https://www.mbxbio.com> and upon completion of the offering, you may access, free of charge, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

## Index to financial statements

### Index to Annual Financial Statements

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	F-2
<a href="#">Balance Sheets</a>	F-3
<a href="#">Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	F-4
<a href="#">Statements of Stockholders' Deficit (Equity) and Convertible Preferred Stock</a>	F-5
<a href="#">Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-6
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-7

### Index to Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Statements

	<b>Page</b>
<a href="#">Condensed Balance Sheets</a>	F-28
<a href="#">Condensed Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss</a>	F-29
<a href="#">Condensed Statements of Stockholders' Deficit (Equity) and Convertible Preferred Stock</a>	F-30
<a href="#">Condensed Statements of Cash Flows</a>	F-31
<a href="#">Notes to Financial Statements</a>	F-32

F-1

[Table of Contents](#)

## Report of independent registered public accounting firm

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of MBX Biosciences, Inc.

### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of MBX Biosciences, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit) and convertible preferred stock, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

### Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2023.

Indianapolis, Indiana

March 22, 2024, except for Note 17 as to which the date is September 9, 2024



[Table of Contents](#)**MBX Biosciences, Inc.****Balance sheets****(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)**

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 24,210	\$ 30,523
Marketable securities	18,251	50,153
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,750	2,789
Total current assets	44,211	83,465
Property and equipment, net	521	439
Right-of-use assets	321	226
Other long-term assets	42	50
Total assets	<u>\$ 45,095</u>	<u>\$ 84,180</u>
<b>Liabilities, Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 976	\$ 1,391
Accrued expenses	2,318	2,382
Operating lease liability, current	137	153
Total current liabilities	3,431	3,926
Share repurchase liability	66	194
Operating lease liability, net of current	324	171
Total liabilities	<u>3,821</u>	<u>4,291</u>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 8)		
Convertible preferred stock		
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 53,598,587 shares authorized, issued and outstanding (liquidation preference of \$36,822,229) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022	36,501	36,501
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 129,240,032 shares authorized and 129,240,032 issued and outstanding (liquidation preference of \$116,316,029) as of December 31, 2023 and 129,240,032 shares authorized and 53,118,933 issued and outstanding (liquidation preference of \$47,807,040) as of December 31, 2022	47,378	115,856
Total convertible preferred stock	<u>83,879</u>	<u>152,357</u>
Stockholders' deficit		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 237,000,000 shares authorized and 1,257,080 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 237,000,000 shares authorized and 1,007,995 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022	1	1
Additional paid-in-capital	411	3,054
Accumulated deficit	(43,020)	(75,583)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	3	60
Total stockholders' deficit	<u>(42,605)</u>	<u>(72,468)</u>
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 45,095</u>	<u>\$ 84,180</u>

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX Biosciences, Inc.****Statements of operations and comprehensive loss  
(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)**

	<b>Years ended December 31,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Research and development	\$ 21,397	\$ 28,534
General and administrative	3,764	6,777
Total operating expenses	<u>25,161</u>	<u>35,311</u>
Loss from operations	(25,161)	(35,311)
Interest and other income, net	372	2,748
Interest expense	(374)	—
Change in derivative liability	(73)	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(899)	—
Net loss	<u>\$ (26,135)</u>	<u>\$ (32,563)</u>
Unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities	3	60
Reclassification of net (gains) losses included in net loss	—	(3)
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	<u>3</u>	<u>57</u>
Total comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (26,132)</u>	<u>\$ (32,506)</u>
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (26,135)</u>	<u>\$ (32,563)</u>
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (39.18)</u>	<u>\$ (31.96)</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computation of net loss per common share, basic and diluted	<u>667,018</u>	<u>1,018,757</u>

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX Biosciences, Inc.****Statements of stockholders' equity (deficit) and convertible preferred stock  
(in thousands, except share amounts)**

	Series A convertible preferred stock		Series B convertible preferred stock		Common stock					
	Outstanding shares	Amount	Outstanding shares	Amount	Outstanding shares	Amount	Additional paid-in capital	Accumulated deficit	Accumulated other comprehensive income (Loss)	Total stockholders' deficit
<b>Balance at December 31, 2021</b>	<b>53,598,587</b>	<b>\$36,501</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>973,881</b>	<b>\$1</b>	<b>\$ 48</b>	<b>\$(16,885)</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$(16,836)</b>
Issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, net of \$429 issuance costs	—	—	53,118,933	47,378	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	34,114	—	57	—	—	57
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	306	—	—	306
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(26,135)	—	(26,135)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3	3
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>	<b>53,598,587</b>	<b>\$36,501</b>	<b>53,118,933</b>	<b>\$ 47,378</b>	<b>1,007,995</b>	<b>\$1</b>	<b>\$ 411</b>	<b>\$(43,020)</b>	<b>\$ 3</b>	<b>\$(42,605)</b>
Issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, net of \$30 issuance costs	—	—	76,121,099	68,478	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	249,085	—	600	—	—	600
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,043	—	—	2,043
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(32,563)	—	(32,563)
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	57	57
<b>Balance at December 31, 2023</b>	<b>53,598,587</b>	<b>\$36,501</b>	<b>129,240,032</b>	<b>\$115,856</b>	<b>1,257,080</b>	<b>\$1</b>	<b>\$3,054</b>	<b>\$(75,583)</b>	<b>\$60</b>	<b>\$(72,468)</b>

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

## MBX Biosciences, Inc.

### Statements of cash flows

(in thousands)

	Years ended	
	December 31,	
	2022	2023
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$(26,135)	\$(32,563)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation expense	306	2,043
Non cash operating lease expense	42	95
Accretion and amortization of marketable securities, net	(27)	(1,044)
Depreciation expense	56	157
Loss on disposal of property and equipment	—	69
Non cash interest expense	374	—
Change in derivative liability	73	—
Loss on extinguishment of debt	899	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(791)	(1,047)
Accounts payable	671	412
Accrued expenses	1,452	45
Other assets	(42)	(8)
Operating lease liability	—	(137)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(23,122)</u>	<u>(31,978)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of marketable securities	(20,220)	(63,798)
Maturities of marketable securities	9,250	33,000
Purchases of property and equipment	(441)	(129)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(11,411)</u>	<u>(30,927)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options	30	739
Proceeds from the issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	36,491	68,509
Preferred stock issuance costs	(429)	(30)
Proceeds from convertible notes	10,000	—
Convertible notes issuance costs	(29)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>46,063</u>	<u>69,218</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	11,530	6,313
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	12,680	24,210
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 24,210</u>	<u>\$ 30,523</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>		
Vesting of early exercised stock options and founder shares	\$ 37	\$ 504
Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	—	18
Non-cash property and equipment disposal	—	34

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

## MBX Biosciences, Inc.

### Notes to financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022

---

#### 1. Nature of business and liquidity

MBX Biosciences, Inc. ("MBX" or the "Company") is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel precision peptide therapies for the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders. The Company is advancing a pipeline of novel candidates for endocrine and metabolic disorders. The Company was organized in August 2018 in Indiana as a Limited Liability Company and converted to a C corporation in the state of Delaware in April 2019. The Company maintains its corporate offices in Carmel, Indiana.

Since inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its resources to drug discovery and development of its product candidates MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291, and other preclinical programs, building an intellectual property portfolio, organizing and staffing the Company, business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. The Company does not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. The Company has historically funded its operations primarily through sales of convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, which generated approximately \$150.6 million in aggregate gross proceeds.

#### *Liquidity*

From inception and through December 31, 2023, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to drug discovery and development. The Company has a limited operating history, has incurred operating losses since inception and expects to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future. As of December 31, 2023, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$75.6 million and cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$80.7 million. Based on the Company's current business plan, management believes that existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund the Company's obligations for at least 12 months from the date of issuance of these financial statements.

#### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

##### *Basis of presentation*

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (US GAAP).

##### *Use of estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with US GAAP requires management to make judgments, assumptions, and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of financial statements, and the reported amounts of income and expense during the reporting period. The most significant estimates relate to the determination of the fair value of stock option grants and estimates related to the amount of prepaid and accrued research and development expenses as of the balance sheet date. Management evaluates its estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors, including the current economic environment, and makes

---

[Table of Contents](#)

adjustments when the facts and circumstances dictate. These estimates are based on information available as of the date of the financial statements; therefore, actual results could differ from those estimates.

***Cash and cash equivalents***

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, cash and cash equivalents consisted primarily of checking and savings deposits, money market fund holdings, and commercial paper.

***Concentration of credit risk***

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company's investment policy includes guidelines regarding the quality of the financial institutions and financial instruments and defines allowable marketable securities that it believes minimizes the exposure to concentration of credit risk. The Company may invest in money market funds (minimum of \$1 billion in assets), U.S. Treasury securities, corporate debt, bank debt, U.S. government-related agency securities, other sovereign debt, municipal debt and commercial paper. These deposits may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses historically in these accounts.

***Property and equipment***

Property and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation expense is recognized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of each asset, generally three to seven years. Leasehold improvements are depreciated over the shorter of the lease term or the estimated useful life of the asset. Upon retirement or sale, the cost of assets disposed of, and the related accumulated depreciation, are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is included in loss from operations in the period realized. Repairs and maintenance charges that do not increase the useful life of the assets are charged to operating expenses as incurred.

***Impairment of long-lived assets***

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets, which consist primarily of property and equipment, for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future undiscounted net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. No impairment losses have been recognized during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

***Fair value of financial instruments***

Fair value is defined as the price that the Company would receive to sell an investment in a timely transaction or pay to transfer a liability in a timely transaction with an independent buyer in the principal market, or in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market for the investment or liability. A framework is used for measuring fair value utilizing a three-tier hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 investments) and the lowest priority to unobservable inputs (Level 3 investments).

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

- Level 1 inputs: Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities;
- Level 2 inputs: Quoted prices in markets that are not considered to be active or financial instrument valuations for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly; and
- Level 3 inputs: Prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

Financial instruments are categorized in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The assessment of the significance of a particular input to the fair value measurement requires judgment and considers factors specific to the investment.

The Company's money market funds and marketable securities are carried at fair value determined according to the fair value hierarchy described above (Level 1 and Level 2, respectively).

### ***Research and development expenses***

Research and development expenses include employee-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, travel and stock-based compensation expense; external research and development expenses incurred under arrangements with third parties, such as contract research organization agreements, contract manufacturing organization agreements, clinical sites and consultants; costs associated with preclinical and clinical activities; costs associated with required regulatory filings, licenses and fees; costs incurred in development of intellectual property; and an allocated portion of facilities and other infrastructure costs associated with our research and development activities. Costs incurred in connection with research and development activities, both internal and external, are expensed as incurred.

Costs are considered incurred based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks under each contract using information and data provided to the Company by its clinical sites and vendors. These costs consist of direct and indirect costs associated with specific projects, as well as fees paid to various entities that perform certain research on behalf of the Company. Depending upon the timing of payments to the service providers, the Company recognizes prepaid expenses or accrued expenses related to these costs. These accrued or prepaid expenses are based on management's estimates of the work performed under service agreements, milestones achieved, and experience with similar contracts. The Company monitors each of these factors and adjusts estimates accordingly.

### ***Deferred financing costs***

Direct costs incurred in connection with the issuance of the convertible notes are capitalized as incurred, presented as a direct reduction of the carrying amount of the notes, and amortized over the period of indebtedness using the effective interest method.

### ***Patent costs***

Costs related to filing and pursuing patent applications are expensed as incurred, as recoverability of such expenditures is uncertain. These costs are included in general and administrative expenses.

### ***Stock-based compensation***

The Company measures all stock options and other stock-based awards granted to employees, nonemployees, and directors based on the fair value on the date of the grant and recognizes compensation expense of those

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

awards over the requisite service period, which is generally the vesting period of the respective award. Generally, the Company issues stock option awards with only service-based vesting conditions and records the expense for these awards using the straight-line method. The Company's policy is to account for forfeitures when they occur.

The Company classifies stock-based compensation expense in its statement of operations in the same manner in which the award recipient's payroll costs are classified or in which the award recipients' service payments are classified.

The fair value of each stock option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of a publicly traded set of peer companies and expects to continue to do so until it has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. The expected term of the Company's stock options has been determined utilizing the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The expected term of stock options granted to non-employees is equal to the contractual term of the option award. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the US Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is zero because the Company has never paid cash dividends on common stock and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

In determining the exercise prices for options granted, the Company has considered the estimated fair value of the common stock as of the measurement date. The estimated fair value of the common stock has been determined at each grant date based upon a variety of factors, including the illiquid nature of the common stock, arm's-length sales of the Company's capital stock (including convertible preferred stock), the effect of the rights and preferences of the preferred shareholders, and the prospects of a liquidity event. Among other factors are the Company's financial position and historical financial performance, forecasted future operations of the Company, an evaluation or benchmark of the Company's competition, and the current business climate in the marketplace. Significant changes to the key assumptions underlying the factors used could result in different fair values of common stock at each valuation date.

### ***Income taxes***

The Company recognizes net deferred tax assets to the extent that the Company believes these assets are more likely than not to be realized. In making such a determination, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including future reversals of existing taxable temporary differences, projected future taxable income, tax-planning strategies, and results of recent operations. Valuation allowances are provided, if based upon the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. If management determines that the Company would be able to realize its deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, management would make an adjustment to the deferred tax asset valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

The Company records uncertain tax positions on the basis of a two-step process whereby (1) management determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, management recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. Any accrued interest and penalties are



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

included within the related tax liability. The Company had no significant uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

### **Leases**

The Company records a right-of-use (“ROU”) asset and lease liability for substantially all leases for which it is a lessee, in accordance with ASC 842. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less are not recorded on the balance sheet. The Company recognizes lease expense for leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. At inception of a contract, the Company considers all relevant facts and circumstances to assess whether or not the contract represents a lease by determining whether or not the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset, either explicit or implicit, for a period of time in exchange for consideration.

### **Basic and diluted net loss per share**

The Company calculates basic and diluted net loss per share using the two-class method. The two-class method requires income available to common stockholders for the period to be allocated between common stock and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive dividends as if all income for the period had been distributed. The Company’s Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are participating securities. These participating securities do not contractually require the holders of such shares to participate in the Company’s losses. As such, net losses for the years presented were not allocated to the Company’s participating securities. Accordingly, basic net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period, without consideration of potential dilutive securities. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the sum of the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period plus the dilutive effects of potentially dilutive securities outstanding during the period. Potentially dilutive securities include vested and unexercised stock options, restricted stock issued upon early exercise of stock options, restricted stock related to unvested founder shares and convertible preferred shares. The dilutive effect of stock options are computed using the treasury stock method and the dilutive effect of convertible preferred shares is calculated using the if-converted method. The Company has generated a net loss for all periods presented, therefore diluted net loss per share is the same as basic net loss per share since the inclusion of potentially dilutive securities would be anti-dilutive.

### **Segments**

Operating segments are defined as components of an entity for which separate financial information is made available and is regularly evaluated by the chief operating decision maker (“CODM”) in making decisions regarding resource allocation and assessing performance. The Company’s CODM is the chief executive officer and operations are managed as a single segment for the purposes of assessing performance and making operating decisions. All of the Company’s assets are located in the United States.

### **Comprehensive income (loss)**

Comprehensive income (loss) represents net income (loss) for the period plus the results of certain other changes in stockholders’ equity (deficit). The Company’s comprehensive loss included unrealized gains related to marketable securities for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022.

### **Recently issued accounting pronouncements**

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures, which is intended to enhance the transparency, decision usefulness and effectiveness of income tax

[Table of Contents](#)

disclosures. The amendments in this ASU require an entity to disclose a tabular tax rate reconciliation, using both percentages and currency, with specific categories. An entity is also required to provide a qualitative description of the states and local jurisdictions that make up the majority of the effect of the state and local income tax category and the net amount of income taxes paid, disaggregated by federal, state and foreign taxes and also disaggregated by individual jurisdictions. The amendments also remove certain disclosures that are no longer considered cost beneficial. The amendments are effective prospectively for public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2024 and for entities other than public entities for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2025. Early adoption and retrospective application are permitted. Although the ASU only modifies the Company's required income tax disclosures, the Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting this guidance on its financial statements.

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures, which is intended to improve reportable segment disclosure requirements, primarily through additional and more detailed information about a reportable segment's expenses. The amendments expand a public entity's segment disclosures by requiring disclosure of significant segment expenses that are regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker ("CODM"), clarifying when an entity may report one or more additional measures to assess segment performance, requiring enhanced interim disclosures, providing new disclosure requirements for entities with a single reportable segment, and requiring other new disclosures. ASU 2023-07 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. The guidance is to be applied retrospectively to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. The Company does not anticipate the adoption to have a material impact on the Company's financial disclosures.

### 3. Fair value measurements

The following table presents information about the Company's financial instruments as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value (*in thousands*):

	December 31, 2022			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Financial assets:</b>				
Money market funds (cash equivalents)	\$11,599	\$11,599	\$ —	\$—
Marketable securities	28,031	18,251	9,780	—
Total financial assets measured at fair value	\$39,630	\$29,850	\$9,780	\$—
	December 31, 2023			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Financial assets:</b>				
Money market funds (cash equivalents)	\$30,359	\$30,359	\$ —	\$—
Marketable securities	50,153	40,231	9,922	—
Total financial assets measured at fair value	\$80,512	\$70,590	\$9,922	\$—

### 4. Marketable securities

The fair value of the Company's marketable securities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 is based on Level 1 and Level 2 inputs. The Company's investments consist mainly of U.S. government and agency securities, government-sponsored bond obligations and certain other corporate debt securities. Fair value is determined

[Table of Contents](#)

by taking into consideration valuations obtained from third-party pricing services. The third-party pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models, for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly, to estimate fair value. These inputs include reported trades of and broker/dealer quotes on the same or similar securities; issuer credit spreads; benchmark securities; and other observable inputs. There were no transfers between levels within the fair value hierarchy during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022. The Company has assessed U.S. government treasuries as Level 1 and all other marketable securities as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy of ASC 820. The Company classifies its entire investment portfolio as available-for-sale as defined in ASC 320, Debt Securities, and views all investments as available for use in its current operations. We have therefore classified all securities as current, even if we do not necessarily intend to dispose of the securities in the following year. Securities are carried at fair value with the unrealized gains (losses) reported in other comprehensive income (loss).

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, none of the Company's investments were determined to be other than temporarily impaired.

The following table summarizes the Company's investments (*in thousands*):

	December 31, 2022			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Estimated Fair Value
Government and agency securities	\$28,028	\$3	\$—	\$28,031
Total	\$28,028	\$3	\$—	\$28,031

	December 31, 2023			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Estimated Fair Value
Government and agency securities	\$50,093	\$62	\$(2)	\$50,153
Total	\$50,093	\$62	\$(2)	\$50,153

The fair values of available-for-sale debt securities as of December 31, 2023, by contractual maturity, are summarized as follows (*in thousands*):

	December 31, 2023
Due in one year or less	\$47,504
Due after one year through two years	2,649
Total	\$50,153

## 5. Prepaid expenses and other current assets

Prepaid and other current assets consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
Prepaid research and development expenses	\$1,524	\$2,448
Interest receivable	142	208
Other current assets	84	133
Total prepaid and other current assets	\$1,750	\$2,789

[Table of Contents](#)**6. Property and equipment, net**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Furniture and fixtures	\$103	\$ 162
Computer equipment and software	103	59
Equipment	21	21
Leasehold improvements	350	372
Construction in progress	—	3
Total property and equipment	577	617
Less accumulated depreciation	(56)	(178)
Property and equipment, net	\$521	\$ 439

Depreciation expense was \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 and \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

**7. Accrued expenses**

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	<b>As of December 31,</b>	
	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Compensation and benefits	\$1,133	\$1,365
Research and development expenses	1,101	903
Other	84	114
Total accrued expenses	\$2,318	\$2,382

**8. Commitments and contingencies****Leases**

In April 2022, the Company entered into an operating lease agreement for principal executive office in Carmel, Indiana (the "Carmel Lease"). The Carmel Lease commenced in October 2022 and has an initial term of 39 months, terminating in December 2025, with an option to extend for 36 additional months at the Company's discretion. The option to extend is not considered reasonably certain as of the lease inception.

In December 2023, The Company entered into an operating lease agreement for laboratory space in Indianapolis, Indiana (the "Laboratory Lease"). The Laboratory Lease commenced in December 2023 and has a term of 12 months, terminating in December 2024. The lease does not contain an option to extend the term. Due to the lease term being only one year, we have elected to account for it as a short-term lease with no corresponding lease liability or right-of-use asset recorded, and lease payments recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company has no other operating or finance leases as of December 31, 2023 or 2022.

[Table of Contents](#)

The future minimum rent payments relating to the Carmel Lease under the terms and conditions existing as of December 31, 2023, are summarized as follows (*in thousands*):

<b>Years ending December 31,</b>	
2024	174
2025	178
2026	—
2027	—
Total lease payments	\$352
Less: imputed interest	(28)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$324

The Company incurred rent expense of \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

The following table summarizes the operating lease term and discount rate for the Carmel Lease as of December 31, 2023 and 2022:

	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2023</b>
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	3.0	2.0
Weighted-average discount rate	8.0%	8.0%

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of the Company's operating lease liability was \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2023.

The following table sets forth the amount of right-of-use assets and lease liabilities included on the Company's balance sheet as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 (*in thousands*):

	<b>December 31, 2022</b>	<b>December 31, 2023</b>
Right-of use assets	\$321	\$226
Operating lease liability, current	137	153
Operating lease liability, net of current	324	171

**License agreement**

In June 2020, the Company entered into an Exclusive License Agreement with Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation ("IURTC") (the "License Agreement"), to license certain intellectual property arising under the Research Agreement. Pursuant to the License Agreement, IURTC is also entitled to receive reimbursement for all patent prosecution and maintenance related expenses and an annual maintenance fee of up to \$0.1 million beginning in the first year in which the first commercial sale occurs. In addition, IURTC is entitled to the receipt of specified clinical and regulatory milestones, as defined in the License Agreement, up to an aggregate of \$0.4 million, plus certain royalties on net sales. The parties may terminate the License Agreement at any time by mutual agreement. In addition, the Company may terminate the License Agreement by giving 90 days' notice to IURTC and IURTC may terminate the License Agreement immediately in the event of certain breaches of the agreement by the Company or upon the Company's failure to undertake certain activities in furtherance of commercial development goals. Unless terminated earlier by either or both parties, the term of the License Agreement will continue until the final expiration of all patent rights under the License Agreement. In consideration for the license, during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company paid immaterial licensing fees to IURTC.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Legal Proceedings**

The Company is not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. At each reporting date, the Company evaluates whether a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under the provisions of the authoritative guidance that addresses accounting for contingencies. The Company expenses as incurred the costs related to its legal proceedings.

**9. Convertible notes**

In August 2022, the Company received gross cash proceeds of \$10.0 million from the issuance of convertible notes (the "2022 Notes"). The Company incurred immaterial issuance costs in relation to the issuance of the 2022 Notes.

The 2022 Notes accrued interest at a rate of 8% per annum and were not payable until converted or paid in connection with repayment in full of the principal amount of the 2022 Notes.

The 2022 Notes a) automatically convert into shares of convertible preferred stock from the next qualified financing, as defined in the 2022 Notes agreement, at 90% of the per share price of the convertible preferred stock sold in the qualified financing consummated on or prior to March 31, 2023, or 80% of the per share price of the convertible preferred stock sold in the qualified financing consummated after March 31, 2023; b) note holders had the right, but not the obligation to convert into shares of convertible preferred stock from the next non-qualified financing at 90% of the per share price of the convertible preferred stock sold in the non-qualified financing consummated on or prior to March 31, 2023, or 80% of the per share price of the convertible preferred stock sold in the non-qualified financing consummated after March 31, 2023; or c) redeem in the event of a change in control. The number of shares of convertible preferred stock to be issued upon such conversion would be equal to the quotient obtained by dividing the amount due on the date of conversion by 90% of the per share price of the convertible preferred stock sold in the qualified or non-qualified financing, if consummated prior to March 31, 2023, or 80% of the per share price, if consummated after March 31, 2023. In the event of a change in control, the holders would receive an amount equal to 2.5 times the principal then outstanding plus the amount of accrued interest outstanding immediately prior to the closing of such change in control.

The Company evaluated the provisions of the Notes and determined an embedded derivative liability existed which was recorded upon issuance and remeasured periodically through the conversion date.

In connection with the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock issuance ("Series B Issuance"), the 2022 Notes were converted into 12,573,381 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock at a price of \$0.90, on November 7, 2022. As the Series B Issuance was a qualified financing event and was consummated prior to March 31, 2023, the shares were converted using a 90% discount rate as follows (*in thousands*):

Principal balance of convertible notes	\$10,000
Accrued interest	344
Loss on extinguishment of notes	899
Change in derivative liability	73
Total converted to Series B convertible preferred stock	<u>\$11,316</u>

**10. Convertible preferred stock**

On November 7, 2022, the Company amended and restated its certificate of incorporation increasing the total number of shares authorized to issue 237,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 182,838,619 shares of convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Issuances of convertible preferred stock**

In July 2020, the Company entered into a Series A convertible preferred stock purchase agreement (“Series A SPA”) under which it issued 29,112,081 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock, for cash, at a price of \$0.687 per share, for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million (the “Initial Series A Closing”). The Company incurred issuance costs of \$0.3 million in relation to the issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets. The Series A SPA contained provisions that potentially obligated the Company to sell an additional 14,556,039 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at \$0.687 per share in an additional closing contingent upon either the achievement of a regulatory milestone defined in the Series A SPA or upon the agreement of the Company’s board of directors and lead investor to waive the requirement to achieve the milestone. In the event that an Initial Series A Closing purchaser failed to purchase all of their required shares in the subsequent Series A closing, each of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock held by such purchaser automatically converted into one-half of a share of common stock.

Concurrently with the Initial Series A Closing, convertible notes issued by the Company in 2019 and 2020, including accrued interest and accrued deferred compensation, plus interest, were converted into 8,474,865 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a conversion price equal to 90% of the Series A financing, or \$0.6183, representing a total of \$5.4 million.

On November 12, 2021, the Company sold 16,011,641 additional shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at the same terms and conditions as those contained in the initial Agreement. The gross proceeds from the sale of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock upon achieving the milestone event was \$11.0 million at \$0.687 per share. The Company incurred immaterial issuance costs in relation to the issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets.

On November 7, 2022 (the “Initial Series B Closing”), the Company entered into a Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (the “Series B SPA”) to issue certain investors Series B Convertible Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.90 per share (\$0.0001 par value). The Company amended the Certificate of Incorporation (“Charter”) on November 7, 2022, which authorized the issuance of 129,240,032 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, in addition to 53,598,587 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. The Company also executed the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement (the “ROFR and CS”) and the Amended and Restated Investors’ Rights Agreement (the “A&R Investors’ Rights”).

The Initial Series B Closing resulted in the issuance of 40,545,552 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, at a price of \$0.90 per share, for gross cash proceeds of \$36.5 million. The Company incurred issuance costs of \$0.4 million in relation to the issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets. Concurrently with the Initial Series B Closing, the 2022 Notes, including accrued interest, were converted into 12,573,381 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price equal to 90% of the Series B financing. After the Initial Closing, the Company agreed to sell on the same terms and conditions as the first sale, an additional 76,121,099 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (the “Series B Milestone Issuance”) upon achieving certain development milestones.

On August 15, 2023, the Company issued 76,121,099 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, at a price of \$0.90 per share, for gross cash proceeds of \$68.5 million in the Series B Milestone Issuance. The Company incurred immaterial issuance costs in relation to this issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The holders of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock have the following rights and preferences:

***Voting rights***

Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of common stock into which the shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter.

***Election of directors***

The holders of record of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect three directors of the Company. The holders of record of shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one director of the Company.

***Non-cumulative dividend***

Holders of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of common stock, are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Company, but only out of funds that are legally available therefor, cash dividends at the rate of eight percent (8%) of the Series A and Series B original issue price per annum on each outstanding share of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Dividends"). All such Preferred Dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Company and shall be non-cumulative. No dividends have been declared to-date as of December 31, 2023.

***Conversion right***

Each share of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock is automatically converted into common stock upon either (a) the closing of the sale of shares of common stock to the public at a price of at least \$2.061 or \$2.25, respectively, per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the common stock), in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$50,000,000 of gross proceeds to the Corporation and in connection with such offering the common stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved the Board of Directors or (b) the affirmative vote or written consent of the majority preferred stockholders.

***Liquidation preference***

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders, and in the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation), the holders of shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or out of the available proceeds, as applicable, before any payment shall be made to the holders of common stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock original issue prices, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock been converted into common stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Deemed Liquidation Event.



[Table of Contents](#)

## 11. Common stock

The Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorized the Company to issue 237,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there were 1,257,080 and 1,007,995 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively. Shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023, include 90,324 shares of restricted stock related to the unvested portion of early exercised common stock options. Shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2022, include 94,866 shares of restricted stock related to the unvested portion of early exercised common stock options and 89,764 shares of restricted stock related to unvested founder shares. These are included in shares of common stock as they are considered to be legally outstanding as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. These shares are subject to the Company's option to repurchase and are not transferrable until such time as they are fully vested.

### *Common stock reserved*

The number of shares of common stock that have been reserved for the potential conversion of Preferred Stock, and outstanding stock options granted and stock options available for grant under the Company's 2019 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the "2019 Plan") as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, are as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock	4,458,324	4,458,324
Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock	4,418,427	10,750,183
Outstanding common stock options	1,203,213	2,493,777
Common stock options available for grant	460,539	684,284
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,540,503</b>	<b>18,386,568</b>

## 12. Stock-based compensation

### *2019 Stock option and grant plan*

The Company's 2019 Plan, as amended, provides for the Company to sell or issue common stock or restricted common stock or to grant incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options for the purchase of common stock, to employees, members of the board of directors, and consultants of the Company. The 2019 Plan is administered by the board of directors or at the discretion of the board of directors by a committee of the board. The exercise prices, vesting periods, and other restrictions are determined at the discretion of the board of directors or a committee of the board, except that the exercise price per share of stock options may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the share of common stock on the date of grant and the contractual term of stock option may not be greater than 10 years. Stock options granted to date typically vest and become exercisable over four years from the date of grant.

The total number of shares of common stock that may be authorized under the 2019 Plan is 3,728,169 shares, of which 684,284 remained available for future grant as of December 31, 2023. The shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan may be authorized but unissued shares or shares reacquired by the Company.

[Table of Contents](#)**Stock option valuation**

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
Fair value of common stock	\$ 3.01—\$4.09	\$ 4.09—\$7.82
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Volatility	80%	80%—90%
Risk-free interest rate	1.62%—4.40%	3.42%—4.67%
Expected term (years)	6.02—6.08	6.02—6.08

The determination of the grant date fair value of stock-based awards granted to employees, directors and nonemployees during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model, which is affected by a number of assumptions, presented as follows:

**Fair value of common stock:** As there has been no public market for the Company's common stock to date, the Company develops an estimate of the fair value of our common stock on each grant date of options to purchase common stock. The fair value of the common stock underlying stock option awards was determined on each grant date by the Company's board of directors, taking into account input from management and independent third-party valuation specialists, as well as other objective and subjective factors. These objective and subjective factors include, but are not limited to:

- the prices of our convertible preferred stock sold to investors in arm's length transactions and the rights, preferences and privileges of our convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock;
- our stage of development and business strategy and the material risks related to our business and industry;
- the progress of our research and development programs, including the status of preclinical studies and clinical trials for our drug candidates;
- our results of operations and financial position, including our levels of available capital resources;
- the valuation of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors, as well as recently completed mergers and acquisitions of peer companies;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock as a private company;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our common stock, such as an initial public offering or a sale of our company, given prevailing market conditions;
- trends and developments in our industry;
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors; and
- the economy in general.

**Dividends:** Expected dividend yield is zero because the Company has never paid cash dividends on common stock and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

**Expected volatility:** The Company lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of a publicly traded set of peer companies and expects to continue to do so until it has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. To identify these peer companies, the Company considered the industry, stage of development, size, and financial leverage of potential comparable companies.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Risk-free interest rate:** The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the US Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award.

**Expected term:** The expected term of the Company's stock options has been determined utilizing the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The expected term of stock options granted to non-employees is equal to the contractual term of the option award.

**Summary of option activity**

The Company's stock option activity regarding employees, directors, and nonemployees for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, is summarized as follows (*in thousands except share and per share amounts*):

	Shares	Weighted- average exercise price	Weighted- average remaining contractual life (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Options outstanding—January 1, 2022	151,986	\$0.49	8.99	\$ 384
Granted	1,124,292	3.19		
Exercised	(47,312)	0.95		
Forfeited	(24,098)	3.01		
Cancelled	(1,655)	1.18		
Options outstanding—December 31, 2022	1,203,213	\$2.94	9.57	\$1,381
Granted	1,752,407	7.51		
Exercised	(250,347)	2.97		
Forfeited	(212,755)	4.70		
Cancelled	—	—		
Repurchased	1,259	0.76		
Options outstanding and exercisable—December 31, 2023	2,493,777	\$6.00	9.26	\$4,543

Additional information with regard to stock option activity involving employees and directors for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, is as follows (*in thousands except per share amounts*):

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
Weighted-average grant date fair value per option of total options granted	\$3.83	\$7.57
Aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised	98	460

As of December 31, 2023, total unrecognized compensation cost related to the unvested awards to employees, directors, and nonemployees is \$10.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.4 years.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Stock-based compensation**

During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense regarding its employees, directors, and nonemployees as follows (*in thousands*):

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2022	2023
Research and development expense	\$ 93	\$ 904
General and administrative expense	213	1,139
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$306</b>	<b>\$2,043</b>

**13. Income taxes**

The Company recorded no income tax benefit for the net loss incurred for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, due to the uncertainty of realizing a benefit from such losses. All of the Company's operating losses since inception have been generated in the United States.

A reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory income tax rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows:

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
Federal statutory rate	21.0%	21.0%
State tax rate, net of federal benefit	3.7%	4.0%
Federal research tax credits	7.4%	4.2%
Debt financing	(1.1)%	0.0%
Permanent differences and other	(0.2)%	(0.8)%
Change in valuation allowance	(30.8)%	(28.4)%
	0.0%	0.0%

[Table of Contents](#)

Significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, are included in the table below (*in thousands*):

	As of December 31,	
	2022	2023
Deferred tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 5,119	\$ 9,095
Capitalized research and development expenses	4,769	8,322
Research and development credit carryforwards	2,220	3,583
Accrued expenses	277	319
Lease liability	115	81
Other, net	—	312
Total deferred tax assets:	12,500	21,712
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Operating lease right-of-use assets	(80)	(56)
Depreciation	(91)	(82)
Total deferred tax liabilities:	(171)	(138)
Less valuation allowance	(12,329)	(21,574)
Net deferred tax assets	\$ —	\$ —

The Company's management has evaluated the positive and negative evidence bearing upon the realizability of its deferred tax assets, which are composed primarily of net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards, capitalized research and development costs and research and development credit carryforwards. Management has considered the Company's history of net losses incurred since inception and probability of future losses to conclude it is more likely than not that the Company will not recognize the benefits of federal and state deferred tax assets. As a result, the Company has established a valuation allowance for the full amount of the net deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. At such time as it is determined that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax assets will be realizable, the valuation allowance will be reduced. The valuation allowance increased by \$9.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2023, due to the increase in the deferred tax assets by the same amounts.

As of December 31, 2023, the Company had \$30.1 million and \$71.3 million of US federal NOLs and state NOL carryforwards, respectively. The federal NOLs have no expiration and the state NOLs begin to expire in 2039. In addition, the Company had US federal research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$4.7 million, which may be available to reduce future tax liabilities which start to expire in 2039. The Company had Indiana state research and development tax credits of \$1.2 million as of December 31, 2023, which begin to expire in 2029.

Effective January 1, 2022, the 2017 Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA") requires research and experimental ("R&E") expenses under Internal Revenue Code Section 174 to be capitalized. R&E expenses are required to be amortized over a five-year period for domestic expenses and over a fifteen-year period for foreign expenses. Prior to the TCJA being effective, businesses had the option of deducting Section 174 expenses in the year incurred or capitalizing and amortizing the costs over five years. The Company has reflected this change in treatment of R&E expenses in the current tax provision and resulted in the capitalization of \$27.3 million and \$21.0 million of R&E expenses for tax years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Realization of the future tax benefits is dependent on many factors, including the Company's ability to generate taxable income within the NOL carryforward period. Under the provisions of Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code, and corresponding provisions of state law, certain substantial changes in the Company's

[Table of Contents](#)

ownership, including a sale of the Company or significant changes in ownership due to sales of equity, may have limited, or may limit in the future, the amount of NOL carryforwards, which could be used annually to offset future taxable income.

Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future recognition of previously unrecognized tax benefits will not impact the Company's effective tax rate. The Company is subject to taxation in the U.S and various state jurisdictions. All tax years since incorporation remain open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions (state and federal) to which the Company is subject, as carryforward attributes generated in years past may still be adjusted upon examination by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) or other authorities if they have or will be used in a future period. The Company is not currently under examination by the IRS or any other jurisdictions for any tax year. The Company's practice is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

The Company had no accrued interest or penalties related to income tax matters in the Company's balance sheets as of December 31, 2023, and 2022. Further, the Company is not currently under examination by any federal, state or local tax authority.

The Inflation Reduction Act 2022 ("IRA 2022") which incorporates a Corporate Alternative Minimum Tax (CAMT) was signed on August 16, 2022 and became applicable to the Company on January 1, 2023. The new tax will require companies to compute two separate calculations for federal income tax purposes and pay the greater of the new minimum tax or their regular tax liability. As of December 31, 2023, IRA 2022 has not had a material impact to the Company's financial results.

The following table summarizes the changes to the Company's gross unrecognized tax benefits for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively (in thousands):

	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>
Balance at January 1,	\$ 261	\$1,179
Increase related to current year tax positions	931	918
Increase related to prior year tax positions	—	17
Decrease related to prior year tax positions	(13)	—
Balance at December 31,	<u>\$1,179</u>	<u>\$2,114</u>

The unrecognized tax benefit amounts are reflected in the determination of the Company's deferred tax assets. If recognized, none of these amounts would affect the Company's effective tax rate, since it would be offset by an equal corresponding adjustment in the valuation allowance. The Company does not foresee material changes to its liability for uncertain tax benefits within the next twelve months.

The Company is subject to taxation in the U.S. federal and various state jurisdictions. All tax years since incorporation remain open to examination by the major taxing jurisdictions (state and federal) to which the Company is subject, as carryforward attributes generated in years past may still be adjusted upon examination by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) or other authorities if they have or will be used in a future period. The Company is not currently under examination by the IRS or any other jurisdictions for any tax year. The Company's practice is to recognize interest and penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense.

The Company had no accrued interest or penalties related to income tax matters in the Company's balance sheets as of December 31, 2023, and 2022. Further, the Company is not currently under examination by any federal, state or local tax authority.

[Table of Contents](#)

#### 14. Defined contribution plan

The Company established a defined contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan covers substantially all employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pretax basis. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Company did not make any contributions to the plan on behalf of our employees.

#### 15. Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders

##### *Net loss per share*

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders of the Company.

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2022	2023
Net loss and net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (26,135)	\$ (32,563)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (39.18)	\$ (31.96)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computation of net loss per common share, basic and diluted	667,018	1,018,757

The Company's potential dilutive securities, which include convertible preferred stock, restricted stock related to early exercise of common stock options, restricted stock related to unvested founder shares and outstanding common stock options, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would be antidilutive. Therefore, the weighted average number of common shares outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same. The potential dilutive securities included in the table below, presented on an as converted basis, were excluded from the calculation of net loss per share due to their anti-dilutive effect:

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2022	2023
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (as converted to common stock)	4,458,324	4,458,324
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (as converted to common stock)	4,418,427	10,750,183
Outstanding common stock options	1,203,213	2,493,777
Restricted stock related to early exercise of options to purchase common stock	94,866	90,324
Restricted stock related to unvested founder shares	89,764	—
Total	10,264,594	17,792,608

#### 16. Related party transactions

In April 2019, the Company executed a Master Research Agreement with The Trustees of Indiana University (the "Research Agreement") pursuant to which the Company agreed to fund certain research of a director and former officer of the Company. The period of performance for this agreement is June 1, 2019 through April 30, 2022 and the contract totals approximately \$2.8 million. On February 14, 2022, the Research Agreement was amended to extend the period of performance from April 30, 2022 to April 30, 2025 and increase the total contract costs by \$3.0 million. The Company paid \$0.7 million and \$1.2 million pursuant to this agreement

---

[Table of Contents](#)

during the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The Research Agreement also provides the Company an option to license the technology arising under the agreement (see Note 8 and 16).

In August 2022, two of the officers of the Company, who are also directors, participated in the 2022 Notes financing totaling \$0.9 million. The 2022 Notes were converted to Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (see Note 9 and 10) in November 2022.

In August 2023, one of the officers of the Company, who is also a director, participated in the Series B Milestone Issuance financing totaling \$0.7 million.

## 17. Subsequent events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through March 22, 2024, the date the financial statements were issued, to ensure these financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the financial statements and events which occurred but were not recognized in the financial statements. The Company has further evaluated subsequent events through September 9, 2024. The Company has concluded no subsequent events have occurred that require disclosure, except for those referenced below.

### **Series C Convertible Preferred Stock**

On August 2, 2024, the Company entered into a Series C convertible preferred stock purchase agreement ("Series C SPA") under which it issued 61,650,480 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, for cash, at a price of \$1.03 per share, for gross proceeds of \$63.5 million (the "Series C Closing"). The Series C SPA entitles holders of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock substantially the same rights and preferences as the holders of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock with respect to voting rights, dividends, conversion rights and liquidation preference described in Note 10. None of the holders of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to the election of a director for the Company's board of directors.

One of the officers of the Company, who is also a director, participated in the Series C Closing totaling \$1.0 million.

### **Reverse Stock Split**

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board of directors approved a one-for 12.0221 reverse stock split, to be effected on September 6, 2024, of its issued and outstanding shares of common stock and a proportional adjustment to the existing conversion prices for the Company's convertible preferred stock (see Note 10). Accordingly, all issued and outstanding share and per share amounts of common stock and stock option awards for all periods presented in the accompanying financial statements and notes thereto have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect this reverse stock split. The par value of the common stock and preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. The number of authorized shares has not changed as the Company plans to file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation upon the closing of the offering.

### **2024 Stock Option and Incentive Plan**

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board directors adopted, and on August 30, 2024, its stockholders approved, the 2024 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2024 Plan"), which became effective immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. The 2024 Plan allows the Company to make equity-based and cash-based incentive awards to its officers, employees, directors and consultants. The 2024 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares of common stock, restricted



---

[Table of Contents](#)

stock units, dividend equivalent rights and cash bonuses. The number of shares initially reserved for issuance under the 2024 Plan is 3,065,000 shares. In addition, the number of shares reserved and available for issuance under the 2024 Plan will automatically increase on January 1, 2025 and each January 1 thereafter, by five percent of the sum of the outstanding number of shares of common stock and the numbers of shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of any outstanding pre-funded warrants to acquire common stock for a nominal exercise price on the immediately preceding December 31 or such lesser number of shares as determined by the compensation committee. The number of shares reserved under the 2024 Plan is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

The shares of common stock underlying any awards under the 2024 Plan and the 2019 Plan that are forfeited, cancelled, held back upon exercise or settlement of an award to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by the Company prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of stock, expire or are otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) will be added back to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2024 Plan.

**2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board directors adopted, and on August 30, 2024, its stockholders approved, the 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2024 ESPP"), which became effective immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. A total of 289,346 shares of common stock were initially reserved for issuance under this plan. The 2024 ESPP provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance will automatically increase on January 1, 2025 and each January 1 thereafter, by the least of (i) 578,872 shares of common stock, (ii) one percent of the number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding on the immediately preceding December 31, or (iii) such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by the administrator of the 2024 ESPP. The number of shares reserved under the 2024 ESPP is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

**Amended Certificate of Incorporation**

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board of directors adopted, and on August 30, 2024, its stockholders approved, the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. The Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation increases the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance from 237,000,000 to 500,000,000 and authorizes the issuance of 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value of \$0.0001.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX BIOSCIENCES, INC.****CONDENSED BALANCE SHEETS**

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<u>As of December 31,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>As of June 30,</u> <u>2024</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>
<b>Assets</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 30,523	\$ 12,503
Marketable securities	50,153	42,759
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	2,789	3,539
Total current assets	83,465	58,801
Property and equipment, net	439	1,105
Right-of-use assets	226	174
Other assets	50	2,802
Total assets	<u>\$ 84,180</u>	<u>\$ 62,882</u>
<b>Liabilities, Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,391	\$ 3,221
Accrued expenses	2,382	4,815
Operating lease liability, current	153	162
Total current liabilities	3,926	8,198
Share repurchase liability	194	125
Operating lease liability, net of current	171	87
Total liabilities	4,291	8,410
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)		
Convertible preferred stock		
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 53,598,587 shares authorized, issued and outstanding (liquidation preference of \$36,822,229) as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023	36,501	36,501
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value, 129,240,032 shares authorized and 129,240,032 issued and outstanding (liquidation preference of \$116,316,029) as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023	115,856	115,856
Total convertible preferred stock	152,357	152,357
Stockholders' deficit		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 237,000,000 shares authorized and 1,317,099 issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2024 and 237,000,000 shares authorized and 1,257,080 issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023	1	2
Additional paid-in-capital	3,054	5,905
Accumulated deficit	(75,583)	(103,777)
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	60	(15)
Total stockholders' deficit	(72,468)	(97,885)
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 84,180</u>	<u>\$ 62,882</u>

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX BIOSCIENCES, INC.****CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS  
(Unaudited—in thousands, except share and per share amounts)**

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2023	2024
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Research and development	\$ 11,734	\$ 25,445
General and administrative	2,640	4,527
Total operating expenses	<u>14,374</u>	<u>29,972</u>
Loss from operations	(14,374)	(29,972)
Interest and other income, net	817	1,778
Net loss	\$ (13,557)	\$ (28,194)
Unrealized loss on marketable securities	(3)	(75)
Total other comprehensive loss	(3)	(75)
Total comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (13,560)</u>	<u>\$ (28,269)</u>
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (13,557)</u>	<u>\$ (28,194)</u>
Net loss per common share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (14.68)</u>	<u>\$ (22.93)</u>
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computation of net loss per common share, basic and diluted	923,696	1,229,473

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX BIOSCIENCES, INC.****CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) AND CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK  
(Unaudited—in thousands, except share amounts)**

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock					
	Outstanding Shares	Amount	Outstanding Shares	Amount	Outstanding Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Deficit
<b>Balance at January 1, 2023</b>	53,598,587	\$36,501	53,118,933	\$ 47,378	1,007,995	\$1	\$ 411	\$(43,020)	\$ 3	\$(42,605)
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	226,150	—	346	—	—	346
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	429	—	—	429
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(13,557)	—	(13,557)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(3)	(3)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2023</b>	53,598,587	\$36,501	53,118,933	\$ 47,378	1,234,145	\$1	\$1,186	\$(56,577)	\$ —	\$(55,390)

	Series A Convertible Preferred Stock		Series B Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock					
	Outstanding Shares	Amount	Outstanding Shares	Amount	Outstanding Shares	Amount	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Deficit
<b>Balance at January 1, 2024</b>	53,598,587	\$36,501	129,240,032	\$115,856	1,257,080	\$1	\$3,054	\$(75,583)	\$ 60	\$(72,468)
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	—	—	—	60,019	1	309	—	—	310
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	—	—	2,542	—	—	2,542
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(28,194)	—	(28,194)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(75)	(75)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2024</b>	53,598,587	\$36,501	129,240,032	\$115,856	1,317,099	\$2	\$5,905	\$(103,777)	\$(15)	\$(97,885)

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**MBX BIOSCIENCES, INC.**  
**CONDENSED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
**(Unaudited—in thousands)**

	Six Months Ended	
	June 30,	
	2023	2024
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>		
Net loss	\$(13,557)	\$(28,194)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation expense	429	2,542
Non cash operating lease expense	46	52
Accretion and amortization of marketable securities, net	(429)	(944)
Depreciation expense	76	111
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	152	(750)
Accounts payable	464	1,053
Accrued expenses	(220)	2,225
Other assets	—	—
Operating lease liability	(67)	(75)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(13,106)</u>	<u>(23,980)</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>		
Purchases of marketable securities	(9,315)	(24,237)
Maturities of marketable securities	26,000	32,500
Purchases of property and equipment	(52)	(725)
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>16,633</u>	<u>7,538</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>		
Proceeds from exercise of common stock options	703	239
Payments related to offering costs	—	(1,817)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>703</u>	<u>(1,578)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	4,230	(18,020)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	24,210	30,523
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 28,440</u>	<u>\$ 12,503</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:</b>		
Vesting of early exercised stock options and founder shares	\$ 277	\$ 174
Property and equipment in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	—	70
Deferred initial public offering costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	—	934

See notes to financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)**MBX BIOSCIENCES, INC.****NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

---

**1. NATURE OF BUSINESS AND LIQUIDITY**

MBX Biosciences, Inc. ("MBX" or the "Company") is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel precision peptide therapies for the treatment of endocrine and metabolic disorders. The Company is advancing a pipeline of novel candidates for endocrine and metabolic disorders. The Company was organized in August 2018 in Indiana as a Limited Liability Company and converted to a C corporation in the state of Delaware in April 2019. The Company maintains its corporate offices in Carmel, Indiana.

Since inception, the Company has devoted substantially all of its resources to drug discovery and development of its product candidates MBX 2109, MBX 1416 and MBX 4291, and other preclinical programs, building an intellectual property portfolio, organizing and staffing the Company, business planning, raising capital and providing general and administrative support for these operations. The Company does not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. The Company has historically funded its operations primarily through sales of convertible preferred stock and convertible notes, which generated approximately \$214.1 million in aggregate gross proceeds, including the proceeds received from the issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock discussed in Note 16.

***Liquidity***

From inception and through June 30, 2024, the Company has devoted substantially all of its efforts to drug discovery and development. The Company has a limited operating history, has incurred operating losses since inception and expects to continue to incur significant operating losses for the foreseeable future. As of June 30, 2024, the Company has an accumulated deficit of \$103.8 million and cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$55.3 million. Based on the Company's current business plan, management believes that existing cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities, along with proceeds received from the issuance of Series C convertible preferred stock discussed in Note 16, will be sufficient to fund the Company's obligations for at least 12 months from the date of issuance of these financial statements.

***Basis of presentation***

The accompanying unaudited condensed financial statements as of June 30, 2024 and for the six months ended June 30, 2023 and 2024 have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principle (U.S. GAAP) for interim financial information and pursuant to Article 10 of Regulation of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and notes required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. These unaudited condensed financial statements include only normal and recurring adjustments that the Company believes are necessary to fairly state the Company's financial position and the results of its operations and cash flows. The results for the six months ended June 30, 2024 are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for the full fiscal year or any subsequent interim period. The condensed balance sheet at December 31, 2023 has been derived from the audited financial statements at that date but does not include all disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements. Because all of the disclosures required by U.S. GAAP for complete financial statements are not included herein, these unaudited condensed financial statements and the notes accompanying them should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited consolidated financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2023 included elsewhere in this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company's significant accounting policies are disclosed in the audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Since the date of such audited financial statements, there have been no changes to the Company's significant accounting policies, except as noted below.

### **Deferred offering costs**

The Company capitalizes as deferred offering costs all direct and incremental legal, professional, accounting and other third-party fees incurred in connection with the Company's initial public offering ("IPO"). The deferred offering costs will be offset against the IPO proceeds upon the consummation of an offering. As of June 30, 2024, \$0.7 million of deferred offering costs were included in accounts payable and \$0.2 million deferred offering costs were included in accrued expenses in the accompanying balance sheets.

### **Recently issued accounting pronouncements**

From time to time, new accounting pronouncements are issued by the FASB or other standard-setting bodies and adopted by the Company as of the specified effective date. Unless otherwise discussed, the Company believes that the impact of recently issued standards that are not yet effective will not have a material impact on the accompanying financial statements and disclosures.

## 3. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

The following table presents information about the Company's financial instruments as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and indicates the fair value hierarchy of the inputs the Company utilized to determine such fair value (*in thousands*):

	December 31, 2023			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Financial assets:</b>				
Money market funds (cash equivalents)	\$30,359	\$30,359	\$ —	\$—
Marketable securities	50,153	40,231	9,922	—
Total financial assets measured at fair value	\$80,512	\$70,590	\$9,922	\$—
	June 30, 2024			
	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
<b>Financial assets:</b>				
Money market funds (cash equivalents)	\$11,930	\$11,930	\$ —	\$—
Marketable securities	42,759	39,771	2,988	—
Total financial assets measured at fair value	\$54,689	\$51,701	\$2,988	\$—

## 4. MARKETABLE SECURITIES

The fair value of the Company's marketable securities as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 is based on Level 1 and Level 2 inputs. The Company's investments consist mainly of U.S. government and agency securities, government-sponsored bond obligations and certain other corporate debt securities. Fair value is determined by taking into consideration valuations obtained from third-party pricing services. The third-party pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models, for which all significant inputs are observable, either

[Table of Contents](#)

directly or indirectly, to estimate fair value. These inputs include reported trades of and broker/dealer quotes on the same or similar securities; issuer credit spreads; benchmark securities; and other observable inputs. There were no transfers between levels within the fair value hierarchy during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and year ended December 31, 2023. The Company has assessed U.S. government treasuries as Level 1 and all other marketable securities as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy of ASC 820. The Company classifies its entire investment portfolio as available-for-sale as defined in ASC 320, Debt Securities, and views all investments as available for use in its current operations. We have therefore classified all securities as current, even if we do not necessarily intend to dispose of the securities in the following year. Securities are carried at fair value with the unrealized gains (losses) reported in other comprehensive income (loss).

As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, none of the Company's investments were determined to be other than temporarily impaired.

The following table summarizes the Company's investments (*in thousands*):

	December 31, 2023			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Estimated Fair Value
Government and agency securities	\$50,093	\$62	\$(2)	\$50,153
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$50,093</b>	<b>\$62</b>	<b>\$(2)</b>	<b>\$50,153</b>

	June 30, 2024			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gain	Unrealized (Loss)	Estimated Fair Value
Government and agency securities	\$42,774		\$(15)	\$42,759
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$42,774</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>\$(15)</b>	<b>\$42,759</b>

The fair values of available-for-sale debt securities as of June 30, 2024, by contractual maturity, are summarized as follows (*in thousands*):

	June 30, 2024
Due in one year or less	\$42,759
Due after one year	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$42,759</b>

## 5. PREPAID EXPENSES AND OTHER CURRENT ASSETS

Prepaid and other current assets consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	As of December 31, 2023	As of June 30, 2024
Prepaid research and development expenses	\$2,448	\$3,133
Interest receivable	208	164
Other current assets	133	242
<b>Total prepaid and other current assets</b>	<b>\$2,789</b>	<b>\$3,539</b>



[Table of Contents](#)**6. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET**

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	<u>As of December 31,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>As of June 30,</u> <u>2024</u>
Furniture and fixtures	\$ 162	\$ 181
Computer equipment and software	59	62
Equipment	21	743
Leasehold improvements	372	391
Construction in progress	3	17
Total property and equipment	617	1,394
Less accumulated depreciation	(178)	(289)
Property and equipment, net	\$ 439	\$1,105

Depreciation expense was \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

**7. ACCRUED EXPENSES**

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	<u>As of December 31,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>As of June 30,</u> <u>2024</u>
Compensation and benefits	\$1,365	\$1,122
Research and development expenses	903	3,408
Other	114	285
Total accrued expenses	\$2,382	\$4,815

**8. OTHER ASSETS**

Other assets consisted of the following (*in thousands*):

	<u>As of December 31,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>As of June 30,</u> <u>2024</u>
Deferred offering costs	\$ —	\$2,752
Security deposits	50	50
Total other assets	\$50	\$2,802

**9. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES****Leases**

In April 2022, the Company entered into an operating lease agreement for a principal executive office in Carmel, Indiana (the "Carmel Lease"). The Carmel Lease commenced in October 2022 and has an initial term of 39 months, terminating in December 2025, with an option to extend for 36 additional months at the Company's discretion. The option to extend is not considered reasonably certain as of the lease inception.

## [Table of Contents](#)

In December 2023, The Company entered into an operating lease agreement for laboratory space in Indianapolis, Indiana (the "Laboratory Lease"). The Laboratory Lease commenced in December 2023 and has a term of 12 months, terminating in December 2024. The lease does not contain an option to extend the term. Due to the lease term being only one year, we have elected to account for it as a short-term lease with no corresponding lease liability or right-of-use asset recorded, and lease payments recognized as expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

The Company has no other operating or finance leases as of June 30, 2024 or December 31, 2023.

The future minimum rent payments relating to the Carmel Lease under the terms and conditions existing as of June 30, 2024, are summarized as follows (*in thousands*):

<b>(in thousands)</b>	<b>Amount</b>
2024 (remaining six months)	\$ 87
2025	178
Total lease payments	265
Less: imputed interest	(16)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$249

The Company incurred \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million of rent expense for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

The following table summarizes the operating lease term and discount rate for the Carmel Lease as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023:

	<b>December 31, 2023</b>	<b>June 30, 2024</b>
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years)	2.0	1.5
Weighted-average discount rate	8.0%	8.0%

Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of the Company's operating lease liability was immaterial for the six months ended June 30, 2024.

The following table sets forth the amount of right-of-use assets and lease liabilities included on the Company's balance sheet as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023 (*in thousands*):

	<b>December 31, 2023</b>	<b>June 30, 2024</b>
Right-of use assets	\$226	\$174
Operating lease liability, current	153	162
Operating lease liability, net of current	171	87

### **License agreement**

In January 2024, the Company entered into an amendment (the "Amendment") for the Exclusive License Agreement with Indiana University Research and Technology Corporation ("IURTC") (the "License Agreement"), to license certain intellectual property arising under the Research Agreement. The Amendment specifies IURTC is entitled to the receipt of additional clinical and regulatory milestones, as defined in the Amendment, up to an aggregate of \$9.0 million. Following the execution of the Amendment, future remaining clinical and regulatory milestone payments in the License Agreement and all amendments total up to \$9.3 million. In consideration for the license, during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and year ended December 31, 2023, the Company paid immaterial licensing fees to IURTC.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Legal proceedings**

The Company is not currently a party to any material legal proceedings. At each reporting date, the Company evaluates whether a potential loss amount or a potential range of loss is probable and reasonably estimable under the provisions of the authoritative guidance that addresses accounting for contingencies. The Company expenses as incurred the costs related to its legal proceedings.

**10. CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK**

On November 7, 2022, the Company amended and restated its certificate of incorporation increasing the total number of shares authorized to issue 237,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 182,838,619 shares of convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

**Issuances of convertible preferred stock**

In July 2020, the Company entered into a Series A convertible preferred stock purchase agreement ("Series A SPA") under which it issued 29,112,081 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock, for cash, at a price of \$0.687 per share, for gross proceeds of \$20.0 million (the "Initial Series A Closing"). The Company incurred issuance costs of \$0.3 million in relation to the issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets. The Series A SPA contained provisions that potentially obligated the Company to sell an additional 14,556,039 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock at \$0.687 per share in an additional closing contingent upon either the achievement of a regulatory milestone defined in the Series A SPA or upon the agreement of the Company's board of directors and lead investor to waive the requirement to achieve the milestone. In the event that an Initial Series A Closing purchaser failed to purchase all of their required shares in the subsequent Series A closing, each of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock held by such purchaser automatically converted into one-half of a share of common stock.

Concurrently with the Initial Series A Closing, convertible notes issued by the Company in 2019 and 2020, including accrued interest and accrued deferred compensation, plus interest, were converted into 8,474,865 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a conversion price equal to 90% of the Series A financing, or \$0.6183, representing a total of \$5.4 million.

On November 12, 2021, the Company sold 16,011,641 additional shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at the same terms and conditions as those contained in the initial Agreement. The gross proceeds from the sale of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock upon achieving the milestone event was \$11.0 million at \$0.687 per share. The Company incurred immaterial issuance costs in relation to the issuance of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets.

On November 7, 2022 (the "Initial Series B Closing"), the Company entered into a Series B Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement (the "Series B SPA") to issue certain investors Series B Convertible Preferred Stock at a purchase price of \$0.90 per share (\$0.0001 par value). The Company amended the Certificate of Incorporation ("Charter") on November 7, 2022, which authorized the issuance of 129,240,032 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, in addition to 53,598,587 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock issued and outstanding. The Company also executed the Amended and Restated Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement (the "ROFR and CS") and the Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement (the "A&R Investors' Rights").

The Initial Series B Closing resulted in the issuance of 40,545,552 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, at a price of \$0.90 per share, for gross cash proceeds of \$36.5 million. The Company incurred issuance

---

**[Table of Contents](#)**

costs of \$0.4 million in relation to the issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets. Concurrently with the Initial Series B Closing, the 2022 Notes, including accrued interest, were converted into 12,573,381 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock at a conversion price equal to 90% of the Series B financing. After the Initial Closing, the Company agreed to sell on the same terms and conditions as the first sale, an additional 76,121,099 shares of Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Milestone Issuance") upon achieving certain development milestones.

On August 15, 2023, the Company issued 76,121,099 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, at a price of \$0.90 per share, for gross cash proceeds of \$68.5 million in the Series B Milestone Issuance. The Company incurred immaterial issuance costs in relation to this issuance of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, which have been recorded as a reduction to the value of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock in mezzanine equity in the accompanying balance sheets.

The holders of the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock have the following rights and preferences:

***Voting rights***

Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to cast the number of votes equal to the number of whole shares of common stock into which the shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock held by such holder are convertible as of the record date for determining stockholders entitled to vote on such matter.

***Election of directors***

The holders of record of shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect three directors of the Company. The holders of record of shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, exclusively and as a separate class, shall be entitled to elect one director of the Company.

***Non-cumulative dividend***

Holders of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, in preference to the holders of common stock, are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Company, but only out of funds that are legally available therefor, cash dividends at the rate of eight percent (8%) of the Series A and Series B original issue price per annum on each outstanding share of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Dividends"). All such Preferred Dividends shall be payable only when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Company and shall be non-cumulative. No dividends have been declared to-date as of December 31, 2023.

***Conversion right***

Each share of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock is automatically converted into common stock upon either (a) the closing of the sale of shares of common stock to the public at a price of at least \$2.061 or \$2.25, respectively, per share (subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of any stock dividend, stock split, combination or other similar recapitalization with respect to the common stock), in a firm-commitment underwritten public offering pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, resulting in at least \$50,000,000 of gross proceeds to the Corporation and in connection with such offering the common stock is listed for trading on the Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market, the New York Stock Exchange or another exchange or marketplace approved the Board of Directors or (b) the affirmative vote or written consent of the majority preferred stockholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Liquidation preference**

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, the holders of shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the assets of the Company available for distribution to its stockholders, and in the event of a Deemed Liquidation Event (as defined in the Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation), the holders of shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock then outstanding shall be entitled to be paid out of the consideration payable to stockholders in such Deemed Liquidation Event or out of the available proceeds, as applicable, before any payment shall be made to the holders of common stock by reason of their ownership thereof, an amount per share equal to the greater of (i) the Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock original issue prices, plus any dividends declared but unpaid thereon, or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock been converted into common stock immediately prior to such liquidation, dissolution, winding up or Deemed Liquidation Event.

**11. COMMON STOCK**

The Company's certificate of incorporation, as amended and restated, authorized the Company to issue 237,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value. As of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, there were 1,317,099 and 1,257,080 shares of common stock issued and outstanding, respectively. Shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2024, include 35,703 shares of restricted stock related to the unvested portion of early exercised common stock options. Shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2023, include 90,324 shares of restricted stock related to the unvested portion of early exercised common stock options. These are included in shares of common stock as they are considered to be legally outstanding as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, respectively. These shares are subject to the Company's option to repurchase and are not transferrable until such time as they are fully vested.

**Common stock reserved**

The number of shares of common stock that have been reserved for the potential conversion of Preferred Stock, and outstanding stock options granted and stock options available for grant under the Company's 2019 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the "2019 Plan") as of June 30, 2024 and December 31, 2023, are as follows:

	<u>As of December 31,</u> <u>2023</u>	<u>As of</u> <u>June 30,</u> <u>2024</u>
Conversion of Series A Preferred Stock	4,458,324	4,458,324
Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock	10,750,183	10,750,183
Outstanding common stock options	2,493,777	2,864,410
Common stock options available for grant	684,284	253,615
Total	<u>18,386,568</u>	<u>18,326,532</u>

**12. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

**2019 Stock Option and Grant Plan**

The Company's 2019 Plan, as amended, provides for the Company to sell or issue common stock or restricted common stock or to grant incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options for the purchase of common stock, to employees, members of the board of directors, and consultants of the Company. The 2019 Plan is administered by the board of directors or at the discretion of the board of directors by a committee of the

[Table of Contents](#)

board. The exercise prices, vesting periods, and other restrictions are determined at the discretion of the board of directors or a committee of the board, except that the exercise price per share of stock options may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the share of common stock on the date of grant and the contractual term of stock option may not be greater than 10 years. Stock options granted to date typically vest and become exercisable over four years from the date of grant.

The total number of shares of common stock that may be authorized under the 2019 Plan is 3,728,169 shares, of which 253,615 remained available for future grant as of June 30, 2024. The shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan may be authorized but unissued shares or shares reacquired by the Company.

### Stock option valuation

The determination of the grant date fair value of stock-based awards granted to employees, directors and nonemployees during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and was calculated based on the following assumptions.

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2023	2024
Fair value of common stock	\$ 4.09	\$9.14—\$10.46
Dividend yield	0%	0%
Volatility	80%	90%—100%
Risk-free interest rate	3.42%—3.69%	3.93%—5.18%
Expected term (years)	6.08	0.50—6.08

### Summary of option activity

The Company's stock option activity regarding employees, directors, and nonemployees for the six months ended June 30, 2024, is summarized as follows (*in thousands except share and per share amounts*):

	Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate intrinsic value
Options outstanding—December 31, 2023	2,493,777	\$6.00	9.26	\$ 4,543
Granted	489,132	9.64		
Exercised	(62,592)	3.64		
Forfeited	(56,447)	5.17		
Cancelled	(2,032)	3.25		
Repurchased	2,572	0.49		
Options outstanding and exercisable—June 30, 2024	2,864,410	\$6.68	9.06	\$10,828

Additional information with regard to stock option activity involving employees and directors for the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, is as follows (*in thousands except per share amounts*):

	As of June 30,	
	2023	2024
Weighted-average grant date fair value per option of total options granted	\$4.09	\$9.64
Aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised	225	360

As of June 30, 2024, total unrecognized compensation cost related to the unvested awards to employees, directors, and nonemployees is \$11.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.1 years.

[Table of Contents](#)**Stock-based compensation**

During the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense regarding its employees, directors, and nonemployees as follows (*in thousands*):

	For the six months ended June 30,	
	2023	2024
Research and development expense	\$175	\$1,384
General and administrative expense	254	1,158
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$429</b>	<b>\$2,542</b>

**13. DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLAN**

The Company established a defined contribution savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan covers substantially all employees who meet minimum age and service requirements and allows participants to defer a portion of their annual compensation on a pretax basis. As of June 30, 2024, the Company did not make any contributions to the plan on behalf of our employees.

**14. NET LOSS PER SHARE ATTRIBUTABLE TO COMMON STOCKHOLDERS****Net loss per share**

The following table summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders of the Company (in thousands except share and per share amounts).

	For the six months ended June 30,	
	2023	2024
Net loss and net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (13,557)	\$ (28,194)
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders, basic and diluted	\$ (14.68)	\$ (22.93)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding used in computation of net loss per common share, basic and diluted	923,696	1,229,473

The Company's potential dilutive securities, which include convertible preferred stock, restricted stock related to early exercise of common stock options, restricted stock related to unvested founder shares and outstanding common stock options, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share as the effect would be antidilutive. Therefore, the weighted average number of common shares outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same. The potential dilutive securities included in the table below, presented on an as converted basis, were excluded from the calculation of net loss per share due to their anti-dilutive effect:

	For the six months ended June 30,	
	2023	2024
Series A Convertible Preferred Stock (as converted to common stock)	4,458,324	4,458,324
Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (as converted to common stock)	4,418,427	10,750,183
Outstanding common stock options	1,093,367	2,864,410
Restricted stock related to early exercise of options to purchase common stock	181,561	35,703
Restricted stock related to unvested founder shares	12,823	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>10,164,502</b>	<b>18,108,620</b>

[Table of Contents](#)**15. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

In April 2019, the Company executed a Master Research Agreement with The Trustees of Indiana University (the "Research Agreement") pursuant to which the Company agreed to fund certain research of a director and former officer of the Company. The period of performance for this agreement is June 1, 2019 through April 30, 2022 and the contract totals approximately \$2.8 million. On February 14, 2022, the Research Agreement was amended to extend the period of performance from April 30, 2022 to April 30, 2025 and increase the total contract costs by \$3.0 million. The Company paid \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million pursuant to this agreement during the six months ended June 30, 2024 and 2023, respectively. The Research Agreement also provides the Company an option to license the technology arising under the agreement (see Note 9).

**16. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through September 9, 2024, the date the unaudited condensed financial statements were available to be issued, to ensure these financial statements include appropriate disclosure of events both recognized in the financial statements and events which occurred but were not recognized in the financial statements. The Company has concluded no subsequent events have occurred that require disclosure, except for those referenced below.

***Series C Convertible Preferred Stock***

On August 2, 2024, the Company entered into a Series C convertible preferred stock purchase agreement ("Series C SPA") under which it issued 61,650,480 shares of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, for cash, at a price of \$1.03 per share, for gross proceeds of \$63.5 million (the "Series C Closing"). The Series C SPA entitles holders of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock substantially the same rights and preferences as the holders of Series A and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock with respect to voting rights, dividends, conversion rights and liquidation preference described in Note 10. None of the holders of the Series C Convertible Preferred Stock are entitled to the election of a director for the Company's board of directors.

One of the officers of the Company, who is also a director, participated in the Series C Closing totaling \$1.0 million.

***Reverse Stock Split***

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board of directors approved a one-for 12.0221 reverse stock split, to be effected on September 6, 2024, of its issued and outstanding shares of common stock and a proportional adjustment to the existing conversion prices for the Company's convertible preferred stock (see Note 10). Accordingly, all issued and outstanding share and per share amounts of common stock and stock option awards for all periods presented in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect this reverse stock split. The par value of the common stock and preferred stock was not adjusted as a result of the reverse stock split. The number of authorized shares has not changed as the Company plans to file an amended and restated certificate of incorporation upon the closing of the offering.

***2024 Stock Option and Incentive Plan***

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board directors adopted, and on August 30, 2024, its stockholders approved, the 2024 Stock Option and Incentive Plan (the "2024 Plan"), which became effective immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared



---

[Table of Contents](#)

effective by the SEC. The 2024 Plan allows the Company to make equity-based and cash-based incentive awards to its officers, employees, directors and consultants. The 2024 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted shares of common stock, restricted stock units, dividend equivalent rights and cash bonuses. The number of shares initially reserved for issuance under the 2024 Plan is 3,065,000 shares. In addition, the number of shares reserved and available for issuance under the 2024 Plan will automatically increase on January 1, 2025 and each January 1 thereafter, by five percent of the sum of the outstanding number of shares of common stock and the numbers of shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the exercise of any outstanding pre-funded warrants to acquire common stock for a nominal exercise price on the immediately preceding December 31 or such lesser number of shares as determined by the compensation committee. The number of shares reserved under the 2024 Plan is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

The shares of common stock underlying any awards under the 2024 Plan and the 2019 Plan that are forfeited, cancelled, held back upon exercise or settlement of an award to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding, reacquired by the Company prior to vesting, satisfied without the issuance of stock, expire or are otherwise terminated (other than by exercise) will be added back to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2024 Plan.

**2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board directors adopted, and on August 30, 2024, its stockholders approved, the 2024 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "2024 ESPP"), which became effective immediately preceding the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC. A total of 289,346 shares of common stock were initially reserved for issuance under this plan. The 2024 ESPP provides that the number of shares reserved and available for issuance will automatically increase on January 1, 2025 and each January 1 thereafter, by the least of (i) 578,872 shares of common stock, (ii) one percent of the number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding on the immediately preceding December 31, or (iii) such lesser number of shares of common stock as determined by the administrator of the 2024 ESPP. The number of shares reserved under the 2024 ESPP is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock split, stock dividend or other change in our capitalization.

**Amended Certificate of Incorporation**

On August 26, 2024, the Company's board of directors adopted, and on August 30, 2024, its stockholders approved, the Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, which will become effective immediately prior to the closing of this offering. The Fourth Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation increases the number of shares of common stock authorized for issuance from 237,000,000 to 500,000,000 and authorizes the issuance of 10,000,000 shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value of \$0.0001.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

**10,200,000 Shares**



**Common Stock**

**Prospectus**

**J.P. Morgan**

**Jefferies**

**Stifel**

**Guggenheim Securities**

September 12, 2024

**Through and including October 7, 2024 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.**